

MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES • VOLUME 5

THE NIBELUNGENLIED

Das Nibelungenlied

Part Two: Kriemhild's Revenge

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

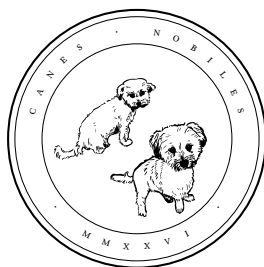


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 5 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows *Das Nibelungenlied*, herausgegeben von Karl Bartsch, *Deutsche Classiker des Mittelalters 3* (Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1866)

This volume sets Âventiuren XX to XXXIX of the poem's
thirty-nine, from a page scan of the 1866 printing

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The stanzas are numbered as Bartsch numbers them, and the number stands in the outer margin. His text carries three marks over a vowel: the circumflex of quantity, an acute for the metrical beat, and a grave for a hovering or displaced stress on a syllable with unstressed e, the last two as his *Kudrun* of 1865 defines them. Only the circumflex is set here; the two accents are metrical notation rather than spelling, and he stacks the acute on the circumflex where both apply.

CONTENTS

XX · Etzel Sends to Burgundy for Kriemhild	7
XXI · Kriemhild Rides to the Huns	50
XXII · Etzel's Wedding to Kriemhild	64
XXIII · Kriemhild Plans Her Revenge	79
XXIV · Wärbel and Swemmel Carry the Message	90
XXV · The Lords All Ride to the Huns	115
XXVI · Dankwart Slays Gelfrat	138
XXVII · They Come to Bechelaren	158
XXVIII · The Burgundians Reach Etzel's Castle	178
XXIX · Hagen Does Not Rise Before the Queen	190
XXX · They Keep the Shield-Watch	208
XXXI · They Go to Church	217
XXXII · Bloedelin Is Slain	238
XXXIII · The Burgundians Fight the Huns	247
XXXIV · They Cast the Dead from the Hall	264
XXXV · Irinc Is Slain	270
XXXVI · The Queen Has the Hall Fired	285
XXXVII · Rüedege Is Slain	301
XXXVIII · Dietrich's Men Are All Slain	331
XXXIX · Gunther, Hagen, and Kriemhild Are Slain	357

XX. Âventiure, wie künic Etzel
ze Burgonden nâch Kriemhilde sande
XX · ETZEL SENDS TO BURGUNDY FOR KRIEMHILD

Lady Helche dies, and Etzel's counselors point him to Kriemhild, a widow in Burgundy. Rüedeger of Bechelaren rides as envoy; Hagen warns that once she wears Helche's crown she will do the Burgundians harm, and is overruled. She will take no heathen husband until Rüedeger swears to avenge whatever wrong is done her and tells her of Etzel's Christian warriors, and she consents at last. Hagen keeps back the Nibelung gold, and she sets out for the Huns.

Daz was in einen zîten dô vrou Helche erstarp

1143

That was in a time when lady Helche died

unt daz der künic Etzel umb' ein ander vrouwen warp:

and that the king Etzel for an other woman wooed:

dô rieten sîne vriunde in Burgonden lant

then advised his friends in Burgundy land

z'einer stolzen witewen, diu was vrou Kriemhilt genant.

to-a proud widow, who was lady Kriemhild named.

Sît daz erstorben wære der schœnen Helchen lîp,

1144

Since that dead was the fair Helche's person,

sie sprâchen: «welt ir immer gewinnen edel wîp,

they said: «(if)-will you ever win a-noble woman,

die hœhsten und die besten die künic ie gewan,

the highest and the best that a-king ever won,

sô nemt die selben vrouwen: der starke Sîfrit was ir man.»

so take the same lady: the strong Siegfried was her husband.»

- 1145 **Dô sprach der künic rîche:** «wie möhte daz ergân,
Then spoke the king rich: «how might that come-to-pass,
sît ich pin ein heiden unt des toufes nine hân?
since I am a heathen and of-the baptism not have?
sô ist diu vrouwe kristen: dâ von lobet si'z niht.
so is the lady Christian: there from praises she-it not.
ez müese sîn ein wunder, ob ez immer geschiht.»
it must be a wonder, if it ever happens.»
- 1146 **Dô sprâchen aber die snellen:** «waz ob si'z lîhte tuot?
Then spoke again the swift-ones: «what if she-it perhaps does?
durch iuvern namen den hôhen und iuwer michel guot
for your name the high and your great goods
sô sol man'z doch versuochen an daz vil edele wîp.
so shall one-it yet try on that very noble woman.
ir müget vil gerne minnen den ir vil wætlîchen lîp.»
you may very gladly love the her very comely body.»
- 1147 **Dô sprach der künic edele:** «wem ist nu bekant
Then spoke the king noble: «to-whom is now known
under iu bî Rîne liute unde lant?»
among you by Rhine people and land?»
dô sprach von Bechelâren der guote Ruedigêr:
then spoke from Bechelaren the good Ruedeger:
«ich hân erkant von kinde die edelen kûneginne hêr.
«I have known from childhood the noble queen lordly.

Gunther und Gêrnôt, die edelen ritter guot, 1148
Gunther and Gernot, the noble knights good,
 der dritte heizet Giselher: ir ietslicher tuot
the third is-named Giselher: their each-one does
 swaz er der besten êren und tugende mac begân:
whatever he of-the best honors and virtues may perform:
 ouch hânt ir altmâge her daz selbe getân.»
also have their old-kinsmen hitherto the same done.»

Dô sprach aber Etzel: «vriunt, du solt mir sagen, 1149
Then spoke again Etzel: «friend, thou shalt to-me say,
 op siu in mînem lande krône solde tragen.
whether she in my land a-crown should wear.
 und ist ir lîp sô schœne sô mir ist geseit,
and (if)-is her body so fair as to-me is told,
 den mînen besten vriunden sol ez nimmer werden leit.»
the my best friends shall it never become grief.»

«Si gelîchet sich mit schœne wol der vrouwen mîn, 1150
«She resembles herself in fairness well the lady mine,
 Helchen der vil rîchen. jane kônde niht gesîn
Helche the very rich. yea could not be
 in dirre werlde schœner deheines küniges wîp.
in this world fairer of-any king's woman.
 den siu lobet ze vriunde, der mac wol trœsten sînen lîp.»
whom she chooses as friend, he may well comfort his person.»

Er sprach: «sô wirb ez, Rüedegêr, als lieb als ich dir sî. 1151
He spoke: «so woo it, Rüedeger, as dear as I to-thee am.
 und sol ich Kriemhilde immêr geligen bî,
and (if)-shall I Kriembild ever lie beside,

des wil ich dir lônren so ich beste kan:

for-that will I to-thee reward as I best can:

sô hâstu mînen willen sô rehte verre getân.

so hast-thou my will so rightly far done.

1152 Ūzer mîner kameran sô heiz' ich dir geben

Out-of my chambers so command I to-thee to-be-given

daz du unt dîne gesellen vrœlîche mûget leben,

that thou and thy companions merrily may live,

von rossen und von kleidern allez daz du wil.

of horses and of clothing all that thou wilt.

des heize ich iu bereiten zuo der boteschefte vil.»

of-that command I for-you to-be-prepared for the embassy much.»

1153 Des antwurte Rüedegêr, der marcgrâve rîch:

For-that answered Rüedeger, the margrave rich:

«gerte ich dînes guotes, daz wære unlobelîch.

«craved I thy goods, that were unpraiseworthy.

ich wil dîn bote gerne wesen an den Rîn

I will thy messenger gladly be on the Rhine

mit mîn selbes guote, daz ich hân von der hende dîn.»

with my own goods, that I have from the hand thine.»

1154 Dô sprach der künic rîche: «nu wenne welt ir varn

Then spoke the king rich: «now when will you fare

nâch der minneclîchen? got sol iuch bewarn

after the lovely-one? God shall you preserve

der reise an allen êren, unt ouch die vrouwen mîn.

on-the journey in all honors, and also the lady mine.

des helfe mir gelücke daz si uns genædic müeze sîn.»

thereto help me fortune that she to-us gracious may be.»

Dô sprach aber Rüedegêr: «ê wir rûmen daz lant,
Then spoke again Rüedeger: «before we leave the land,

1155

wir müezen ê bereiten wâfen unt gewant,
we must first prepare weapons and clothing,

alsô daz wir's êre vor fürsten mugen hân.
so that we-thereof honor before princes may have.

ich wil ze Rîne füeren fünf hundert wætlîcher man.
I will to Rhine lead five hundred comely men.

Swâ man zen Burgonden mih unt die mîne sehe,
Wherever one among-the Burgundians me and the mine sees,

1156

daz ir ietslîcher danne dir des jehe,
that their each-one then to-thee thereof may-avow,

daz nie künic deheiner alsô manigen man
that never a-king any so many men

sô verre baz gesande dan du ze Rîne habest getân.
so far better sent than thou to Rhine hast done.

Und ob du'z, künic rîche, dar umbe niht wil lân,
And if thou-it, king rich, there for not wilt leave,

1157

siu was ir edelen minne Sîfride undertân,
she was her noble love to-Siegfried subject,

dem Sigemundes kinde: den hâstu hie gesehen:
to-the Siegmund's child: whom hast-thou here seen:

man moht' im grôzer êren mit rehter wârheite jehen.»
one might to-him of-great honors with right truth avow.»

Dô sprach der künic Etzel: «was siu des recken wîp,
Then spoke the king Etzel: «was she the warrior's woman,

1158

sô was wol alsô tiure des edelen fürsten lîp,
so was well so precious the noble prince's person,

daz ich niht versmâhen die küneginne sol.

that I not disdain the queen shall.

durch ir grôzen schoene sô gevellet siu mir wol.»

for her great fairness so pleases she to-me well.»

1159 Dô sprach der marcgrâve: «sô wil ich iu daz sagen

Then spoke the margrave: «so will I to-you that say

daz wir uns heben hinnen in vier unt zweinzec tagen.

that we ourselves take hence within four and twenty days.

ich enbiute iz Gotelinde, der lieben vrouwen mîn,

I announce it to-Gotelind, the dear lady mine,

daz ich nâch Kriemhilde selbe bote welle sîn.»

that I after Kriemhild myself messenger will be.»

1160 Hin ze Bechelâren sande Rüedegêr.

Thither to Bechelaren sent Rüedege.

dô wart diu marcgrâvinne trûrec unde hêr.

then became the margravine sorrowful and lordly.

er 'nbôt ir daz er solde dem künige werben wîp:

he announced to-her that he should for-the king woo a-woman:

si gedâhte minneclîche an der schoenen Helchen lîp.

she thought lovingly on the fair Helche's person.

1161 Dô diu marcgrâvinne die boteschaft vernam,

When the margravine the embassy heard,

ein teil was ir leide, weinens sie gezam,

a part was to-her grief, weeping her befitted,

ob siu gewinnen solde vrouwen alsam ê.

whether she gain should a-lady as before.

sô siu gedâht' an Helchen, daz tet ir inneclîche wê.

when she thought on Helche, that did to-her inwardly woe.

Rüedegêr von Ungern in sibem tagen reit.

1162

Rüedeger from Hungary within seven days rode.

des was der künec Etzel vrô unt gemeit.

of-that was the king Etzel glad and gay.

dâ zer stat ze Wiene bereite man in wât.

there at-the town at Vienna prepared one for-them clothing.

dô mohte er sîner reise dô niht langer haben rât.

then might he for-his journey then no longer have doing-without.

Dâ ze Bechelâren im warte Gotelint:

1163

There at Bechelaren for-him waited Gotelind:

diu junge marcgrâvinne, daz Rüedegêres kint,

the young margravine, the Rüedeger's child,

sah ir vater gerne unde sîne man:

saw her father gladly and his men:

dô wart ein liebez pîten von schoenen kinden getân.

then was a dear awaiting by fair children done.

Ê daz der edele Rüedegêr ze Bechelâren reit

1164

Before that the noble Rüedeger to Bechelaren rode

ûz der stat ze Wiene, dô wâren in diu kleit

out-of the town at Vienna, then were for-them the clothes

rechte volleclichen ûf den soumen komen:

rightly fully upon the pack-horses come:

die fuoren in der mâze daz in wart wênic iht genomen.

they fared in the measure that from-them was little anything taken.

- 1165 Dô sie ze Bechelâren kômen in die stat,
When they at Bechelaren came into the town,
 die sînen reisgesellen herebergen bat
his own travel-companions to-lodge bade
 der wirt vil minneclîchen unt schuof in guot gemach.
the host very lovingly and made for-them good comfort.
 Gotelint diu rîche den wirt siu gerne komen sach.
Gotelind the rich the host she gladly come saw.

- 1166 Sam tet sîn liebiu tohter, diu junge marcgrâvîn:
So did his dear daughter, the young margravine:
 derne kunde nimmer sîn komen lieber sîn.
to-her could never his coming dearer be.
 die helde ûz Hiunen lande wie gerne siu sie sach!
the heroes out-of Huns' land how gladly she them saw!
 mit lachendem muote diu edele juncvrouwe sprach:
with laughing spirit the noble young-lady spoke:

- 1167 «Nu sî uns grôze willekomen mîn vater und sîne man.»
«Now be to-us greatly welcome my father and his men.»
 dô wart ein schoene danken mit vlîze dâ getân
then was a fair thanking with zeal there done
 der jungen marcgrâvinne von manigem ritter guot.
to-the young margravine by many-a knight good.
 vil wol wesse Gotelint des herren Rüedegêres muot.
very well knew Gotelind the lord Rüedeger's spirit.

- 1168 Dô siu des nahtes nâhen bî Rüedegêre lac,
When she at night near by Rüedeger lay,
 wie gûetlîche vrâgen diu marcgrâvinne pflac,
how kindly asking the margravine was-wont,

war in gesendet hête der künic von Hiunen lant!

whither him sent had the king of Huns' land!

er sprach: «mîn vrou Gotelint, ich tuon dir'z gerne bekant.

he spoke: «my lady Gotelind, I make to-thee-it gladly known.

Dâ sol ich mîme herren werben ein ander wîp,

There shall I for-my lord woo an other woman,

sît daz ist erstorben der schoenen Helchen lîp.

since that is dead the fair Helche's person.

ich wil nâch Kriemhilde rîten an den Rîn:

I will after Kriembild ride on the Rhine:

diu sol hie zen Hiunen gewaltec küniginne sîn.»

she shall here among-the Huns mighty queen be.»

1169

«Daz wolde got», sprach Gotelint, «und möhte daz geschehen,

«That wished God», spoke Gotelind, «and might that happen,

sît daz wir ir hœren sô maniger êren jehen.

since that we of-her hear so many honors avowed.

si ergazte uns mîner vrouwen lîhte in alten tagen:

she might-require to-us my lady perhaps in old days:

ouch möhte wir sie gerne zen Hiunen krône lâzen tragen.»

also might we her gladly among-the Huns a-crown let wear.»

1170

Dô sprach der marcgrâve: «triutinne mîn,

Then spoke the margrave: «beloved mine,

die mit mir sulen rîten hinnen an den Rîn,

those with me shall ride hence to the Rhine,

den sult ir minneclîche bieten iuwer guot.

to-them shall you lovingly offer your goods.

sô helde varent rîche, sô sint sie hôhe gemuot.»

when heroes fare rich, then are they high spirited.»

1171

1172 Siu sprach: «ez ist deheiner der'z gerne von mir nimt,
She spoke: «there is no-one who-it gladly from me takes,

i'ne gebe ir ietslichem swaz im wol gezimt,
Unless-I give to-their each-one whatever for-him well befits,

ê daz ir hinnen scheidet und ouch iuwer man.»
before that you hence depart and also your men.»

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «daz ist mir liebe getân.»
then spoke the margrave: «that is to-me dearly done.»

1173 Hei waz man rîcher pfelle von ir kamere truoc!
Ab what one of-rich silks from her chamber bore!

der wart den edelen recken ze teile dô genuoc,
of-that became to-the noble warriors as portion then enough,

erfullet vlîzeclîchen von halse unz ûf den sporn.
filled zealously from neck down upon the spur.

die im dar zuo gevielen, die het im Rûedegêr erkorn.
those which to-him thereto pleased, those had for-him Ruedeger chosen.

1174 An dem sibendem morgen von Bechelâren reit
On the seventh morning from Bechelaren rode

der wirt mit sînen recken. wâfen unde kleit
the host with his warriors. weapons and clothes

fuorten sie den vollen durh der Beier lant.
carried they in-the fullness through the Bavarians' land.

sie wurden ûf der strâzen durch rouben selten an gerant.
they were on the roads for robbing seldom upon ridden.

1175 Inre tagen zwelfen sie kômen an den Rîn.
Within days twelve they came on the Rhine.

done kunden disiu mære niht verholen sîn.
then could these tidings not bidden be.

man sagete'z dem künige unde sînen man,
one said-it to-the king and to-his men,

dâ koemen vremde geste. der wirt dô vrâgen began,
there should-come strange guests. the host then to-ask began,

Ob iemen sie bekande, daz man'z im solde sagen.
Whether anyone them knew, that one-it to-him should say.

1176

man sah ir soumære sô rehte swære tragen:
one saw their pack-horses so rightly heavy carry:

daz sie vil rîche wâren, daz wart dô wol bekant.
that they very rich were, that became there well known.

man schuof in herberge in der wîten stat zehant.
one made for-them lodging in the wide town at-once.

Dô die vil unkunden wâren in bekomen,
When the very unknown-ones were in come,

1177

dô wart der selben herren vaste war genomen.
then was of-the same lords closely note taken.

sie wundert' wannen fûeren die recken an den Rîn.
they wondered whence fared the warriors to the Rhine.

der wirt nâch Hagenen sande, ob sie im kûndec möhten sîn.
the host after Hagen sent, whether they to-him known might be.

Dô sprach der von Tronege: «i'n hân ir niht gesehen.
Then spoke the-one from Tronege: «I have them not seen.

1178

als wir sie nu geschouwen, ich kan iu wol verjehen,
when we them now behold, I can to-you well avow,

von swannen sie rîten her in ditze lant.
from whence they ride hither into this land.

sie sulen sîn vil vremde, i'ne habe sie schiere bekant.»
they shall be very strange, Unless-I have them quickly known.»

- 1179 Den gēsten herberge wāren nu genomen.
To-the guests lodgings were now taken.
 in vil rīchiu kleider was der bote komen
in very rich clothes was the messenger come
 und sīne hergesellen. ze hove sie dō riten;
and his troop-companions. to court they then rode;
 sie fuorten guotiu kleider vil harte spāche gesniten.
they wore good clothes very exceedingly cunningly cut.
- 1180 Dō sprach der snelle Hagene: «als ich mih kan verstān,
Then spoke the swift Hagen: «as I myself can understand,
 wand' ich den herren lange niht gesehen hān,
since I the lords long not seen have,
 sie varent dem gelīche sam ez sī Rūedegêr,
they fare in-the likeness as-if it be Ruedeger,
 von hiunischen landen der degen küene unde hêr.»
from Hunnish lands thethane bold and lordly.»
- 1181 «Wie sol ich daz gelouben», sprach der künec zehant,
«How shall I that believe», spoke the king at-once,
 «daz der von Bechelāren kœme in ditze lant?»
«that the-one from Bechelaren should-come into this land?»
 als der künec Gunther die rede vol gesprach,
as the king Gunther the speech fully spoke,
 Hagene der küene den guoten Rūedegêren sach.
Hagen the bold the good Ruedeger saw.
- 1182 Er und sīne vriunde liefen alle dan.
He and his friends ran all thither.
 dō sach man von den rossen fünf hundert ritter stān.
then saw one from the horses five hundred knights stand.

dô wurden wol enpfangen die von Hiunen lant.

then were well received those from Huns' land.

boten nie getruogen alsô hêrlîch gewant.

messengers never wore so lordly clothing.

Dô sprach harte lûte von Tronege Hagene:

Then spoke exceedingly loudly from Troneg Hagen:

«nu sîn gote willekomen dise degene,

«now be to-God welcome these thanes,

der voget von Bechelâren unt alle sîne man.»

the lord from Bechelaren and all his men.»

der antpfanc wart mit êren den snellen Hiunen getân.

the reception was with honors to-the swift Huns done.

1183

Des küniges nâhsten mâge die giengen dâ man s' sach.

The king's nearest kinsmen they went where one them saw.

1184

Ortwin von Metzen zuo Ruedegêre sprach:

Ortwin from Metz to Ruedeger spoke:

«wir haben in aller wîle mêre nie gesehen

«we have in all time more never seen

geste hie sô gerne: des wil ich wêrlîche jehen.»

guests here so gladly: that will I truly avow.»

Des gruoze sie dô dancten den recken über al.

For-the greeting they then thanked the warriors over all.

1185

mit den hergesinden sie giengen in den sal,

with the troop-retinues they went into the hall,

dâ sie den künic funden bî manigem kûenen man.

where they the king found by many-a bold man.

der herre stuont von sedele: daz was durch grôze zuht getân.

the lord stood from seat: that was for great courtesy done.

1186 Wie rehte zühteclichen er zuo den boten gie!

How rightly courteously he to the messengers went!

Gunther und Gêrnôt vil vlizeclîch enpfie

Gunther and Gernot very zealously received

den gast mit sînen mannen, als im wol gezam.

the guest with his men, as for-him well befitted.

den guoten Ruedegêre er bî der hende genam.

the good Ruedeger he by the hand took.

1187 Er brâhte'n zuo dem sede le dâ er selbe saz:

He brought-him to the seat where he himself sat:

den gessen hiez man scenken (vil gerne tet man daz)

to-the guests bade one to-pour (very gladly did one that)

mete den vil guoten unt den besten wîn,

mead the very good and the best wine,

den man kunde vinden in dem lande al umbe'n Rîn.

that one could find in the land all around-the Rhine.

1188 Gîselher und Gêre die wâren beide kômen,

Giselher and Gere they were both come,

Dancwart und Volkêr die hêten vernomen

Dankwart and Volker they had heard

umbe dise geste: sie wâren vrô gemuot,

about these guests: they were glad spirited,

si enpfingen vor dem künige die ritter edel unde guot.

they received before the king the knights noble and good.

Dô sprach zuo sîme herren von Tronege Hagene:

1189

Then spoke to his lord from Tronege Hagen:

«ez solden immer dienen dise degene

«it should ever serve these thanes

daz uns der marcgrâve ze liebe hât getân:

that to-us the margrave to pleasure has done:

des solde lôn enpfâhen der schoenen Gotelinde man.»

for-that should reward receive the fair Gotelind's husband.»

Dô sprach der künic Gunther: «i'ne kan daz niht verdagen.

1190

Then spoke the king Gunther: «I can that not conceal.

wie si sich gehaben beide, daz sult ir mir sagen,

how they themselves have both, that shall you to-me say,

Ezel unde Helche ûzer Hiunen lant.»

Etzel and Helche out-of Huns' land.»

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «ich tuon'z iu gerne bekant.»

then spoke the margrave: «I do-it to-you gladly known.»

Dô stuont er von dem sedele mit allen sînen man.

1191

Then stood he from the seat with all his men.

er sprach zuo dem künige: «und mac daz sîn getân,

he spoke to the king: «and (if)-may that be done,

daz ir mir, fürste, erlaubet, sone wil ich niht verdagen

that you to-me, prince, allow, so will I not conceal

diu mære diu ich bringe sol ich iu willeclîchen sagen.»

the tidings which I bring shall I to-you willingly say.»

Er sprach: «swaz man uns mære bî iu enboten hât,

1192

He spoke: «whatever one to-us tidings by you announced has,

diu erloubet ich iu ze sagene, âne vriunde rât.

those allow I to-you to say, without friends' counsel.

ir sult sie lâzen hoeren mich unt mîne man,
you shall them let hear me and my men,
 wand' ich iu aller êren hie ze werbenne gan.»
since I to-you of-all honors here to strive grant.»

- 1193 Dô sprach der bote biderbe: «iu enbiutet an den Rîn
Then spoke the messenger worthy: «to-you announces on the Rhine
 getriuwelîchen dienst der grôze voget mîn,
faithful service the great lord mine,
 dar zuo allen vriunden die ir mûget hân:
there to to-all friends which you may have:
 ouch ist disiu boteschaft mit grôzen triuwen getân.
also is this embassy with great faith done.

- 1194 Iu bat der künic edele klagen sîne nôt.
To-you bade the king noble to-lament his distress.
 sîn volc ist âne freude: mîn vrouwe diu ist tôt,
his folk is without joy: my lady she is dead,
 Helche diu vil rîche, mînes herren wîp,
Helche the very rich, my lord's woman,
 an der nu ist verweiset vil maniger juncvrouwen lîp,
in whom now is orphaned very many-a young-lady's person,

- 1195 Kint der edelen fürsten, diu siu gezogen hât:
Children of-the noble princes, whom she reared has:
 dâ von ez inme lande vil jâmerlîche stât.
there from it in-the land very piteously stands.
 di'n hânt nu leider niemen der ir mit triuwen pflege.
they have now alas no-one who of-them with faith takes-care.
 des wæn' ouch sich vil seine des küniges sorge gelege.»
thereof I-think also itself very slowly the king's sorrow may-settle.»

«Nu lôn' im got», sprach Gunther, «daz er den dienst sîn 1196
«Now reward to-him God», spoke Gunther, «that he the service his

sô willeclîch enbiutet mir und den vriunden mîn.
so willingly announces to-me and to-the friends mine.

den sînen gruoz ich gerne hie vernomen hân:
the his greeting I gladly here heard have:

daz sulen gerne dienen beide mâge unt mîne man.»
that shall gladly serve both kinsmen and my men.»

Dô sprach von Burgonden der recke Gêrnôt: 1197
Then spoke from Burgundy the warrior Gernot:

«die werlt mac immer riuwen der schœnen Helchen tôt,
«the world may ever rue the fair Helche's death,

durch ir vil manige tugende, der siu kunde pflegen.»
for her very many virtues, which she could keep.»

der rede gestuont im Hagene, der vil zierlîche degen.
in-the speech stood-with him Hagen, the very stately thane.

Dô sprach aber Rüedegêr, der edele bote hêr: 1198
Then spoke again Rüedeger, the noble messenger lordly:

«sît ir mir, künic, erlaubet, ich sol iu sagen mêr
«since you to-me, king, allow, I shall to-you say more

waz iu mîn lieber herre her enboten hât,
what to-you my dear lord hither announced has,

sît im sîn dinc nâch Helchen sô rehte kumberlîchen stât.
since for-him his estate after Helche so rightly sorrowfully stands.

Man sagete mînem herren, Kriemhilt sî âne man, 1199
One said to-my lord, Kriembild be without husband,

her Sîfrit sî erstorben. und ist daz sô getân,
sir Siegfried be dead. and is that so done,

wolt ir ir des gunnen, sô sol siu krône tragen
would you to-her it grant, so shall she a-crown wear

vor Etzelen recken: daz hiez ir mîn herre sagen.»
before Etzel's warriors: that bade to-her my lord say.»

1200 Dô sprach der künic rîche (wol gezogen was sîn muot):

Then spoke the king rich (well ordered was his spirit):

«siu hæret mînen willen, ob si'z gerne tuot.

«she may-hear my will, whether she-it gladly does.

den wil ich iu künden in disen drîen tagen.

that will I to-you make-known within these three days.

ê ih'z an ir erfunde, zwiu solde ich Etzeln versagen?»

before I-it from her found-out, why should I to-Etzel refuse?»

1201 Die wîle man den gæsten hiez schaffen guot gemach.

The while one for-the guests bade make good comfort.

in wart dâ sô gedienet, daz Rüedegêr des jach

to-them was there so served, that Rüedeger thereof avowed

daz er dâ friunde hête under Guntheres man.

that he there friends had among Gunther's men.

Hagene im diene gerne: er het im ê alsam getân.

Hagen him served gladly: he had for-him before likewise done.

1202 Alsus beleip dô Rüedegêr unz an den dritten tac.

Thus stayed then Rüedeger until on the third day.

der künic nâch râte sande (vil wîslîch er pflac)

the king after counsel sent (very wisely he acted)

und ob ez sîne mâge dûhte guot getân

and whether it his kinsmen seemed good done

daz Kriemhilt nemen solde den künic Etzeln ze man.

that Kriemhild take should the king Etzel as husband.

Sie rieten'z al gemeine, niwan Hagene,

They advised-it all together, except Hagen,

der sprach ze Gunthêre deme degene:

he spoke to Gunther the thane:

«habt ir rehte sinne, sô wirt ez wol behuot,

«(if)-have you right senses, so becomes it well guarded,

ob si's joch volgen wolde, daz si'z nimmer getuot.»

if she-it even follow would, that she-it never do.»

1203

«War umbe?» sprach dô Gunther, «solde ih's volgen niht?

«Where fore?» spoke then Gunther, «should I-it follow not?

swaz der kûneginne liebes geschiht,

whatever to-the queen of-joy befalls,

des sol ich ir wol gunnen: siu ist diu swester mîn.

of-that shall I to-her well grant: she is the sister mine.

wir solden'z selbe werben, op ez ir êre möhte sîn.»

we should-it ourselves further, whether it to-her honor might be.»

1204

Dô sprach aber Hagene: «nu lâit die rede stân.

Then spoke again Hagen: «now let the speech stand.

het ir Etzeln kûnde, als ich sîn kûnde hân,

had you of-Etzel knowledge, as I of-him knowledge have,

sol siu in danne minnen, als ich iuch høre jehen,

(if)-shall she him then love, as I you hear avow,

sô ist iu aller êrste von schulden sorgen geschehen.»

so is to-you of-all first by cause sorrow befallen.»

1205

- 1206 «War umbe?» sprach dô Gunther. «ich behüete wol daz,
«Where fore?» spoke then Gunther. «I guard well that,
 daz ich im kome sô nâhen daz ich deheinen haz
that I to-him come so near that I any hatred
 von ime dulden müese, und wurde siu sîn wîp.»
from him suffer must, and became she his woman.»
 dô sprach aber Hagene: «ez gerætet nimmer mîn lîp.»
then spoke again Hagen: «it counsels never my person.»

- 1207 Man hiez nâh Gêrnôte und Gîselhere gân,
One bade after Gernot and Giselher to-go,
 ob die herren beide dûhte guot getân
whether the lords both seemed good done
 daz Kriemhilt nemen solde den rîchen künic hêr.
that Kriembild take should the rich king lordly.
 noch widerreite'z Hagene und ander niemannes mêr.
still spoke-against-it Hagen and other no-one more.

- 1208 Dô sprach von Burgonden Gîselher der degen:
Then spoke from Burgundy Giselher thethane:
 «nu müget ir, vriunt Hagene, noh der triuwen pflegen:
«now may you, friend Hagen, still the faith keep:
 ergetzet sie der leide und ir ir habet getân.
requite her the griefs which you to-her have done.
 an swiu ir wol gelunge, daz solt ir ungevêhet lân.»
in whatever you well prospered, that shall you unbated leave.»

- 1209 «Dâ habet ir mîner swester getân sô manegiu leit»,
«There have you of-my sister done so many griefs»,
 sô sprach aber Gîselher, der recke vil gemeit,
so spoke again Giselher, the warrior very gay,

«daz siu des hete schulde ob siu iu wære gram.

«that she thereof had cause if she to-you were hostile.

nie man deheiner vrouwen noch mêre freuden benam.»

never a-man of-any lady yet more joys took.»

«Daz ich dâ wol bekenne, daz tuon ich iu kunt.

«That I there well know, that make I to-you known.

sol sie nemen Etzel, gelebet siu an die stunt.

(if)-shall she take Etzel, lives she to the hour.

si getuot uns noch vil leide, swie si'z getraget an.

she does to-us yet very grief, however she-it brings about.

jâ wirt ir dienende vil manic wætlicher man.»

yea becomes her serving very many-a comely man.»

1210

Des antwurte Hagenen der küene Gêrnôt:

For-that answered to-Hagen the bold Gernot:

«ez mag alsô belîben unz an ir beider tô,

«it may so remain until on their both death,

daz wir gerîten nimmer in Etzelen lant.

that we ride never into Etzel's land.

wir suln ir sîn getriuwe: daz ist zen êren uns gewant.»

we shall to-her be faithful: that is to honors to-us turned.»

1211

Dô sprach aber Hagene: «mir mac niemen widersagen.

Then spoke again Hagen: «to-me may no-one gainsay.

und sol diu edele Kriemhilt Helchen krône tragen,

and shall the noble Kriemhild Helche's crown wear,

siu getuot uns leide, swie siu gefüezet daz.

she does to-us grief, however she contrives that.

ir sult iz lân belîben: daz zimet iu recken michel baz.»

you shall it let remain: that befits you warriors much better.»

1212

- 1213 Mit zorne sprach dô Gîselher, der schœnen Uoten sun:
With anger spoke then Giselher, the fair Uote's son:
 «wir suln doch niht alle meinlichen tuon.
«we shall yet not all falsely do.
 swaz êren ir geschæhe, vrô solten wir des sîn.
whatever of-honors to-her should-befall, glad should we thereof be.
 swaz ir geredet, Hagene, ich diene ir durch die triuwe mîn.»
whatever you say, Hagen, I serve her for the faith mine.»
- 1214 Dô daz gehôrte Hagene, dô wart er ungemuot.
When that heard Hagen, then became he ill-spirited.
 Gêrnôt und Gîselher, die stolzen ritter guot,
Gernot and Giselher, the proud knights good,
 und Gunther der rîche ze jungest rieten daz,
and Gunther the rich at last counseled that,
 ob ez lobete Kriemhilt, sie wolten'z lâzen âne haz.
if it approved Kriembild, they would-it let without hatred.
- 1215 Dô sprach der fürste Gêre: «ich wil'z der vrouwen sagen,
Then spoke the prince Gere: «I will-it to-the lady say,
 daz si ir den künec Etzel lâze wol behagen.
that she to-her the king Etzel let well please.
 dem ist sô manic recke mit vorhten undertân:
to-him is so many-a warrior with fears subject:
 er mac sie wol ergetzen swaz ir leides ist getân.»
he may her well requite whatever to-her of-grief is done.»
- 1216 Dô gie der snelle recke da er Kriemhilde sach.
Then went the swift warrior where he Kriembild saw.
 si enpfie in gütliche: wie balde er dô sprach!
she received him kindly: how quickly he then spoke!

«ir müget mich gerne grüezen und geben botenbrôt.
«you may me gladly greet and give messenger's-bread.

iuch wil gelücke scheiden ûz aller iuwerre nôt.
you will fortune part out-of all your distress.

Ez hât durch iuwer minne, vrouwe, her gesant 1217
It has for your love, lady, hither sent

ein der aller beste der ie küneges lant
one the of-all best who ever a-king's land

gewan mit vollen êren oder krône solde tragen:
won with full honors or a-crown should wear:

ez werbent ritter edele. daz hiez iu iuwer bruoder sagen.»
it woo knights noble. that bade to-you your brothers say.»

Dô sprach diu jâmers rîche: «iu sol verbieten got 1218
Then spoke the of-sorrow rich: «to-you shall forbid God

und allen mînen vriunden, daz sie deheinen spot
and to-all my friends, that they any mockery

an mir armer üeben. waz sold' ich einem man
on me poor practice. what should I with-a man

der ie herzen liebe von guotem wîbe gewan?»
who ever heart's joy from a-good woman won?»

Siu widerreit' ez sêre. dô kômen aber sint 1219
She spoke-against it sorely. then came again afterward

Gêrnôt ir bruoder unt Gîselher daz kint.
Gernot her brother and Giselher the child.

die bâten minneclîche trœsten sie den muot:
they bade lovingly to-comfort her the spirit:

ob siu den künic genæme, ez wær' ir wærlîchen guot.
if she the king should-take, it were for-her truly good.

- 1220 Überwinden kunde niemen dô daz wîp,
To-overcome could no-one then the woman,
 daz siu minnen wolde deheines mannes lîp.
that she love would of-any man's person.
 dô bâten sie die degene: «nu lâzet doch geschehen,
then bade they the thanes: «now let yet happen,
 ob ir anders niht getuot, daz ir den boten ruochet sehen.»
if you otherwise not do, that you the messenger deign to-see.»

- 1221 «Daz enwil ich niht versprechen», sprach daz edele wîp,
«That will I not refuse», spoke the noble woman,
 «ich ensehe gerne den Rüedegêres lîp
«I unless-see gladly the Rüedeger's person
 durch sîne manige tugende. wær' er niht her gesant,
for his many virtues. were he not hither sent,
 swer'z ander boten wære, dem wær' ich immer umbekant.»
whoever-it another messenger were, to-him were I ever unknown.»

- 1222 Siu sprach: «ir sult in morgen heizen here gân
She spoke: «you shall him tomorrow bid hither go
 zuo mîner kemenâten. ich wil in hoeren lân
to my chamber. I will him hear let
 vil gar den mînen willen sol ich im selbe sagen.»
very fully the my will shall I to-him myself say.»
 ir wart eriteniuwet daz ir vil grœzliche klagen.
to-her was renewed the her very mighty lamenting.

- 1223 Dô gert' ouch niht anders der edele Rüedegêr
Then desired also not otherwise the noble Rüedeger
 wan daz er gesæhe die küneginne hêr:
but that he might-see the queen lordly:

er weste sich sô wîsen, ob ez immer sold' ergân,
he knew himself so wise, if it ever should come-to-pass,
 daz siu sich den recken überreden müese lân.
that she herself by-the warriors persuade must let.

Des andern morgens vrüeje, dô man die messe sanc,
On-the next morning early, when one the mass sang,
 die edelen boten kômen. dô wart dâ grôz gedranc.
the noble messengers came. then was there great thronging.
 die mit Rüedegêre ze hove solden gân,
those with Rüedeger to court should go,
 der sah man dâ gekleidet vil manigen wætlichen man.
of-them saw one there clothed very many-a comely man.

1224

Kriemhilt diu hêre und vil trûrec gemuot,
Kriembild the lordly and very sorrowful spirited,
 siu warte Rüedegêre, dem edelen boten guot.
she awaited Rüedeger, the noble messenger good.
 der vant sie in der wæte die si alle zîte truoc:
he found her in the raiment which she all time wore:
 dâ bî truoc ir gesinde rîcher kleider genuoc.
there beside wore her retinue of-rich clothes enough.

1225

Siu gienc im engegene zuo der türe stân,
She went to-him toward to the door to-stand,
 und enpfie vil güetliche den Etzelen man.
and received very kindly the Etzel's man.
 niwan selbe zwelfter er dar in zuo ir gie.
only himself twelfth he thither in to her went.
 man bôt im grôzen dienest: ir'n kômen hôher boten nie.
one offered to-him great service: to-her came higher messengers never.

1226

- 1227 Man hiez den herren sitzen unde sîne man.
One bade the lord sit and his men.
 die zwêne marcgrâven sah man vor ir stân,
the two margraves saw one before her stand,
 Eckewart und Gêren, die edelen recken guot.
Eckewart and Gere, the noble warriors good.
 durch die hûsvrouwen sie sâhen niemen wol gemuot.
for the house-lady they saw no-one well spirited.
- 1228 Sie sâhen vor ir sitzen vil manic schoene wîp.
They saw before her sitting very many-a fair woman.
 dô pflac niwan jâmers der Kriemhilde lîp.
then kept only of-sorrow the Kriemhild's person.
 ir wât was vor den brüsten der heizen trähene naz.
her raiment was before the breasts with-the hot tears wet.
 der edele marcgrâve wol sah an Kriemhilde daz.
the noble margrave well saw on Kriemhild that.
- 1229 Dô sprach der bote hêre: «vil edeles küniges kint,
Then spoke the messenger lordly: «very noble king's child,
 mir unt mînen gesellen, die mit mir komen sint,
to-me and to-my companions, who with me come are,
 sult ir daz erlouben daz wir vor iu stân
shall you that allow that we before you stand
 und sagen iu diu mære nâch wiu wir her geriten hân.»
and say to-you the tidings after what we hither ridden have.»
- 1230 «Nu sî iu erloubet», sprach diu künegin,
«Now be to-you allowed», spoke the queen,
 «swaz ir reden wellet. alsô stât mîn sin,
«whatever you speak will. so stands my mind,

daz ich ez gerne høre: ir sît ein bote guot.»

that I it gladly hear: you are a messenger good.»

die andern dô wol hôrten ir unwilligen muot.

the others then well heard her unwilling spirit.

Dô sprach von Bechelâren der fürste Rüedegêr:

Then spoke from Bechelaren the prince Rüedeger:

«mit triuwen grôze liebe Ezel ein künic hêr

«with faith great love Etzel a king lordly

hât iu enboten, vrouwe, her in ditze lant:

has to-you announced, lady, hither into this land:

er hât nâh iuwer minne vil guote recken her gesant.

he has after your love very good warriors hither sent.

1231

Er enbiut iu inneclîche liep âne leit:

He announces to-you inwardly joy without grief:

stæter vriuntschefte der sî er iu bereit,

of-steadfast friendship of-that be he to-you ready,

als er ê tet vroun Helchen, diu im ze herzen lac.

as he before did to-lady Helche, who to-him at heart lay.

jâ hât er nâch ir tugenden vil dicke unvrœlichen tac.»

yea has he after her virtues very often unmerry day.»

1232

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «marcgrâve Rüedegêr,

Then spoke the queen: «margrave Rüedeger,

wær' iemen der bekande diu mînen scharpfen sêr,

were anyone who knew the my sharp sorrows,

der bâte mich niht triuten noch deheinen man.

he would-bid me not to-love yet any man.

jâ vlôs ich ein den besten den ie vrouwe gewan.»

yea lost I one the best whom ever a-lady won.»

1233

- 1234 «Waz mac ergetzen leides», sprach der vil küene man,
«What may requite of-grief», spoke the very bold man,
 «wan friuntliche liebe swer die kan begân,
«but friendly love whoever that can practice,
 unt der dan einen kiuset der im ze rehte kumet?
and who then one chooses who for-him by right comes?
 vor herzenlicher leide niht sô grœzliche frumet.
before heart-felt grief nothing so mightily avails.
- 1235 Und geruochet ir ze minnen den edelen herren mîn,
And deign you to love the noble lord mine,
 zwelf vil rîcher krône sult ir gewaltec sîn.
of-twelve very rich crowns shall you mighty be.
 dar zuo gît iu mîn herre wol drîzec fürsten lant,
there to gives to-you my lord fully thirty princes' lands,
 diu elliu hât betwungen sîn vil ellenhaftiu hant.
which all has subdued his very valiant hand.
- 1236 Ir sult ouch werden vrouwe über manigen werden man,
You shall also become lady over many-a worthy man,
 die mîner vrouwen Helchen wâren undertân,
who to-my lady Helche were subject,
 und über manige vrouwen, der siu het gewalt,
and over many ladies, over-whom she had power,
 von hôher fürsten künne», sprach der küene degên balt.
of high princes' kin», spoke the bold thane bold-hearted.
- 1237 «Dar zuo gît iu mîn herre, daz heizet er iu sagen,
«There to gives to-you my lord, that bids he to-you say,
 ob ir geruochet krône bî dem künige tragen,
if you deign a-crown beside the king to-wear,

gewalt den aller hœchsten, den Helche ie gewan:

power the of-all highest, that Helche ever won:

den sult ir gewaldecliche haben vor Etzelen man.»

that shall you mightily bold before Etzel's men.»

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «wie möhte mînen lîp

Then spoke the queen: «how might my person

immer des gelusten deich wurde heledes wîp?

ever thereof desire that-I should-become a-hero's woman?

mir hât der tût an einem sô rehte leit getân,

to-me has the death in one so rightly grief done,

des ich unz an mîn ende muoz unvrœliche stân.»

whereof I until on my end must unmerry stand.»

1238

Dô sprâchen aber die Hiunen: «küneginne rîch,

Then spoke again the Huns: «queen rich,

iwer leben wirt bî Etzeln sô rehte lobelîch,

your life becomes by Etzel so rightly praiseworthy,

daz ez iuch immer wûnnet, ist daz ez ergât:

that it you ever delights, is that it comes-to-pass:

want der künic rîche vil manigen zieren degen hât.

since the king rich very many-a seemlythane has.

1239

Helchen juncvrouwen und iuwer magedîn,

Helche's young-ladies and your maidens,

solten die bî ein ander ein gesinde sîn,

should those by one another one retinue be,

dâ bî möhten recken werden wol gemuot.

there beside might warriors become well spirited.

lât ez iu, vrouwe, râten: ez wirt iu wærlichen guot.»

let it to-you, lady, be-advised: it becomes for-you truly good.»

1240

- 1241 Siu sprach in ir zühten: «nu lâit die rede stân
She spoke in her courtesies: «now let the speech stand
 unze morgen vrüje. sô sult ir here gân:
until tomorrow early. then shall you hither go:
 ich wil iu antwurten des ir dâ habet muot.»
I will to-you answer what you thereon have in-mind.»
 des muosen dô gevolgen die recken küen' unde guot.
of-that must then be-content the warriors bold and good.

- 1242 Dô sie zen herbergen alle kômen dan,
When they to-the lodgings all came thither,
 dô hiez diu edele vrouwe nâch Gîselhere gân,
then bade the noble lady after Giselher go,
 und ouch nâch ir muoter. den beiden sagt' siu daz,
and also after her mother. to-the both said she that,
 daz sie gezæme weinen und niht anderes baz.
that for-her should-befit weeping and not otherwise better.

- 1243 Dô sprach ir bruoder Gîselher: «swester, mir'st geseit,
Then spoke her brother Giselher: «sister, to-me-is said,
 und wil'z ouch wol gelouben, daz elliu dîniu leit
and will-it also well believe, that all thy grieß
 der künec Etzel swende, und nimestu in ze man.
the king Etzel dispels, and takest-thou him as husband.
 swaz ander iemen râte, sô dunket ez mich guot getân.»
whatever other anyone advise, so seems it me good done.»

- 1244 «Er mac dich wol ergetzen», sprach aber Gîselher.
«He may thee well requite», spoke again Giselher.
 «vome Rôten zuo dem Rîne, von der Elbe unz an daz mer,
«from-the Rhône to the Rhine, from the Elbe unto on the sea,

sô ist künec deheiner sô gewaltec niht.

so is a-king none so mighty not.

du maht dich vrewen balde, sô er dîn ze konen giht.»

thou mayst thyself rejoice quickly, when he thee as wife avows.»

«Mîn vil lieber bruoder, zwiu rætestu mir daz?

«My very dear brother, why advisest-thou to-me that?

klagen unde weinen mir immer zæme baz.

lamenting and weeping to-me ever would-befit better.

wie solde ich vor recken dâ ze hove gân?

how should I before warriors there at court go?

wart mîn lîp ie schœne, des pin ich âne getân.»

was my body ever fair, of-that am I without made.»

1245

Dô sprach diu vrouwe Uote ir lieben tohter zuo:

Then spoke the lady Uote to-her dear daughter to:

«swaz dîne bruoder râten, liebez kint, daz tuo:

«whatever thy brothers advise, dear child, that do:

volge dînen friunden; sô mac dir wol geschehen.

follow thy friends; so may for-thee well happen.

ich hân dich doh sô lange mit grôzem jâmer gesehen.»

I have thee yet so long with great sorrow seen.»

1246

Dô bat siu got vil dicke füegen ir den rât,

Then bade she God very often to-grant to-her the counsel,

daz siu ze gebene hête golt silber unde wât,

that she to give had gold silver and raiment,

sam ê bî ir manne, do er noch was gesunt:

as before by her husband, when he yet was well:

si gelebt' doch nimmer mêre sît sô vrœliche stunt.

she lived yet never more since so merry an-hour.

1247

1248 Si gedāhte in ir sinne: «und sol ich mīnen līp
She thought in her mind: «and (if)-shall I my person
 geben einem heiden (ich pin ein kristen wīp),
give to-a heathen (I am a Christian woman),
 des muoz ich zer werlde immer schande hān.
of-that must I in-the world ever shame have.
 gæb' er mir elliu rīche, ez ist von mir immer ungetān.»
should-give he to-me all kingdoms, it is by me ever undone.»

1249 Dā mite si'z lie belīben. die naht unz an den tac
There with she-it let remain. the night until on the day
 diu vrouwe an ir bette mit vil gedanken lac.
the lady on her bed with many thoughts lay.
 diu ir vil liechten ougen getruckenten nie,
those her very bright eyes dried never,
 unze si aber den morgen hin ze mettīne gie.
until she again the morning thither to matins went.

1250 Ze rehter messezīte die künige wāren komen.
At right mass-time the kings were come.
 sie heten aber ir swester under hende genomen:
they had again their sister under hands taken:
 jā rieten si ir ze minnen den künic ûz Hiunen lant.
yea advised they to-her to love the king out-of Huns' land.
 die vrouwen ir deheiner lützel vrœliche vant.
the lady of-them none little merry found.

1251 Dô hiez man dar gewinnen die Etzelen man,
Then bade one thither win the Etzel's men,
 die nu mit urloube wāren gerne dan,
who now with leave were gladly thence,

geworben oder gescheiden, swie ez dô möhte sîn.

prospered or parted, however it then might be.

ze hove kom dô Rüedegêr. die helde reiten wider in,

to court came then Rüedeger. the heroes advised again to-him,

Daz man rehte erfüere des edelen fürsten muot,

That one rightly should-learn the noble prince's spirit,

und tæten daz bezîte: daz diuhte s' alle guot:

and should-do that in-time: that seemed they all good:

ir wege wæren verre wider in ir lant.

their ways were far back into their land.

man brâhte Rüedegêren dâ er Kriemhilde vant.

one brought Rüedeger where he Kriemhild found.

1252

Vil minnelîche pitten der recke dô began

Very lovingly to-beg the warrior then began

die edelen küneginne, siu solde in hoeren lân

the noble queen, she should him hear let

waz siu enbieten wolde in Etzelen lant.

what she announce would into Etzel's land.

er wæn' an ir niht anders niwan lougenen vant;

he I-think in her nothing other but refusal found;

1253

Daz si nimmer minnen wolde mêr deheinen man.

That she never love would more any man.

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «daz wære missetân.

then spoke the margrave: «that were misdane.

zuiu woldet ir verderben einen alsô scænen lîp?

why would you destroy a so fair body?

ir müget noch mit êren werden guotes mannes wîp.»

you may yet with honors become of-a-good man the-woman.»

1254

- 1255 Niht half daz sie gebâten, unze Rüedegêr
Nothing helped that they begged, until Rüedeger
 gesprach in heinliche die küneginne hêr,
spoke in secrecy the queen lordly,
 er wolde sie ergetzen swaz ir ie gescach.
he would her requite whatever to-her ever happened.
 ein teil begonde ir senften ir vil grôzer ungemach.
a part began to-her to-soften her very great distress.
- 1256 Er sprach zer küneginne: «lât iuwer weinen sîn.
He spoke to-the queen: «let your weeping be.
 ob ir zen Hiunen hêtet niemen danne mîn,
if you among-the Huns had no-one but mine,
 getriuwer mîner mâge, und ouch der mîner man,
of-faithful my kinsmen, and also of-the my men,
 er müese's sêre engelten, und het iu iemen iht getân.»
he must-thereof sorely pay-for, if had to-you anyone anything done.»
- 1257 Dâ von wart geringet dô der vrouwen muot.
There from was lightened then the lady's spirit.
 siu sprach: «sô swert mir eide, swaz mir iemen getuot,
she spoke: «so swear to-me oaths, whatever to-me anyone does,
 daz ir sît der nêhste, der bûeze mîniu leit.»
that you are the nearest, who atones my griefs.»
 dô sprach der marcgrâve: «des pin ich, vrouwe, bereit.»
then spoke the margrave: «thereof am I, lady, ready.»

Mit allen sînen mannen swuor ir dô Rûedegêr

1258

With all his men swore to-her then Rûedeger

mit triuwen immer dienen, unt daz die recken hêr

with faith ever to-serve, and that the warriors lordly

ir nimmer niht versageten ûz Etzelen lant,

to-her never anything should-refuse out-of Etzel's land,

des si êre haben solde: des sichert' ir Rûedgêres hant.

whereof she honor have should: of-that assured her Rûedeger's hand.

Do gedâhte diu getriuwe: «sît ich vriunde hân

1259

Then thought the faithful-one: «since I friends have

alsô vil gewonnen, sô sol ich reden lân

so many won, so shall I speak let

die liute swaz sie wellen, ich jâmerhaftez wîp.

the people whatever they will, I sorrowful woman.

waz ob noch wirt errochen des mînen lieben mannes lîp?»

what if yet becomes avenged the my dear husband's person?»

Si gedâhte: «sît daz Etzel der recken hât sô vil,

1260

She thought: «since that Etzel of-the warriors has so many,

sol ich den gebieten, sô tuon ich swaz ich wil.

(if)-shall I over-them command, so do I whatever I will.

er ist ouch wol sô rîche daz ich ze gebene hân:

he is also well so rich that I to give have:

mich hât der leide Hagene mîns guotes âne getân.»

me has the hateful Hagen of-my goods without made.»

- 1261 Siu sprach ze Rüedegêre: «het ich daz vernomen
She spoke to Rüedeger: «had I that heard
 daz er niht wære ein heiden, sô wolde ich gerne komen
that he not were a heathen, so would I gladly come
 swar er hete willen, und nāme in z'einem man.»
whither he had a-mind, and should-take him as-a husband.»
 dô sprah der marcgrāve: «die rede sult ir, vrouwe, lân.
then spoke the margrave: «the speech shall you, lady, leave.
- 1262 Er hât sô vil der recken in kristenlîcher ê,
He has so many of warriors in Christian faith,
 daz iu bî dem künige nimmer wirdet wê.
that for-you beside the king never becomes woe.
 waz ob ir daz verdienet daz er toufet sînen lîp?
what if you that deserve that he baptizes his person?
 des müget ir gerne werden des künic Etzelen wîp.»
of-that may you gladly become the king Etzel's woman.»
- 1263 Dô sprâchen aber ir bruoder: «nu lobt iz, swester mîn.
Then spoke again her brothers: «now approve it, sister mine.
 iuwer ungemüete daz sult ir lâzen sîn.»
your ill-humor that shall you let be.»
 sie bâten's alsô lange unz daz doch ir trûrec lîp
they begged-thereof so long until that yet her sorrowful person
 lobete vor den helden, siu würde Etzelen wîp.
approved before the heroes, she would-become Etzel's woman.
- 1264 Siu sprach: «ich wil iu volgen, ich vil armiu künegîn,
She spoke: «I will you follow, I very poor queen,
 daz ih var zen Hiunen, sô daz nu mac gesîn,
that I fare among-the Huns, so that now may be,

swenne ich hân die vriunde die mich fûeren in sîn lant.»
when I have the friends who me lead into his land.»

des bôt dô vor den helden diu schœne Kriemhilt ir hant.
thereof offered then before the heroes the fair Kriembild her hand.

Dô sprach der marcgrâve: «habet ir zwêne man,

1265

Then spoke the margrave: «(if)-have you two men,

dar zuo hân ich ir mêre: ez wirdet wol getân

there to have I of-them more: it becomes well done

daz wir iuch wol nâch êren bringen über Rîn.

that we you well after honors bring over Rhine.

ir'n sult niht, vrouwe, langer, hie zen Burgonden sîn.

you shall not, lady, longer, here among-the Burgundians be.

Ich hân fünf hundert manne und ouch der mâge mîn:

1266

I have five hundred men and also of-the kinsmen mine:

die suln iu hie dienen, unt dâ heime sîn,

they shall for-you here serve, and there at-home be,

vrouwe, swi ir gebietet. ich tuon iu selbe alsam,

lady, wherever you command. I do for-you myself likewise,

swenn' ir mich mant der mære, daz ih mih's nimmer gescham.

whenever you me remind of-the tidings, that I myself-thereof never be-asbamed.

Nu heizet iu bereiten iuwer pfertkleit:

1267

Now bid for-you prepare your horse-clothing:

die Rüedegêres râte iu nimmer werdent leit;

the Rüedeger's counsels to-you never become grief;

und saget ez iuweren mageden die ir dâ fûeren welt.

and say it to-your maidens whom you there lead will.

jâ kumt uns ûf der strâze vil manic ûz erwelter helt.»

yea comes to-us upon the road very many-an out chosen hero.»

- 1268 Sie heten noch gesmîde daz man dâ vor reit
They had still harness that one there before rode
 bî Sîfrides zîten, daz sie vil manige meit
in Siegfried's days, that they very many-a maiden
 mit êren mohte fûeren, swenn' siu wolde dan.
with honors might lead, whenever she would thence.
 hei waz man guoter sâtele den schoenen vrouwen gewan!
ah what one of-good saddles for-the fair ladies won!
- 1269 Ob sie ê ie getruogen deheiniu rîchen kleit,
If they before ever wore any rich clothes,
 der wart zuo z'îr verte vil manigez nu bereit,
of-those was thither to-her journey very many-a-one now prepared,
 wand' in von dem künige sô vil gesaget wart.
since to-them of the king so much said was.
 sie sluzzen ûf die kisten, die ê stuonden wol bespart.
they unlocked up the chests, which before stood well barred.
- 1270 Sie wâren vil unmüezec wol fünftehalben tac,
They were very busy fully four-and-a-half days,
 sie suochten ûz den valden des vil dar inne lac.
they sought out of-the folds what much there in lay.
 Kriemhilt ir kamere ensliezen began.
Kriemhild her chamber to-unlock began.
 siu wolde machen rîche alle Rüedegêres man.
she would make rich all Rüedege's men.
- 1271 Siu hete noch des goldes von Nibelunge lant
She had still of-the gold from Nibelung land
 (siu wânde ez zen Hiunen teilen solde ir hant),
(she thought it among-the Huns to-share should her hand),

daz ez hundert mære ninder kunden tragen.

that it a-hundred horses nowhere could carry.

diu mære hôrte Hagene dô von Kriemhilde sagen.

those tidings heard Hagen then of Kriemhild say.

Er sprach: «sît mir Kriemhilt nimmer wirdet holt,

He spoke: «since to-me Kriemhild never becomes kind,

sô muoz ouch hie belîben daz Sîfrides golt.

so must also here remain the Siegfried's gold.

zwiu solde ich mînen vînden lân sô michel guot?

why should I to-my foes leave so great goods?

ich weiz wol waz Kriemhilt mit disem scatze getuot.

I know well what Kriemhild with this hoard does.

1272

Ob siu in bræhte hinnen, ich wil gelouben daz,

If she it should-bring hence, I will believe that,

er wurde doch zerteilet ûf den mînen haz.

it would-be yet divided for the my hatred.

si'n habent ouch niht der rosse die in solten tragen.

they have also not the horses which it should carry.

in wil behalten Hagene, daz sol man Kriemhilde sagen.»

it will keep Hagen, that shall one to-Kriemhild say.»

1273

Dô siu gehôrt' diu mære, dô was ir grimme leit.

When she heard the tidings, then was to-her grimly grief.

ez wart ouch den kûnegeu allen drin geseit.

it was also to-the kings all three said.

sie wolden'z gerne wenden; dô des niht geschach,

they would-it gladly turn; when of-that nothing happened,

Rüedegêr der edele harte vroelîche sprach:

Rüedeger the noble exceedingly merrily spoke:

1274

1275 «Rîchiu kûneginne, zwiu klaget ir daz golt?
«Rich queen, why lament you the gold?
 iu ist der kûnic Etzel sô groezlichen holt,
to-you is the king Etzel so mightily kind,
 gesehent iuch sîniu ougen, er gît iu alsô vil
see you his eyes, he gives to-you so much
 daz ir'z verswendet nimmer: des ich iu, vrouwe, sweren wil.»
that you-it squander never: of-that I to-you, lady, swear will.»

1276 Dô sprach diu kûneginne: «vil edel Rüedegêr,
Then spoke the queen: «very noble Rüedeger,
 ez gewan nie kûniges tohter rîcheite mêr
it won never a-king's daughter of-riches more
 danne der mich Hagene âne hât getân.»
than of-which me Hagen without has made.»
 dô kom ir bruoder Gêrnôt hin zer kameran gegân.
then came her brother Gernot thither to-the chamber going.

1277 Mit gewalt des kûniges slüzzel stiez er an die tür:
With force the king's key thrust he into the door:
 golt daz Kriemhilde reichte man der für,
gold that of-Kriembild reached one there forth,
 ze drîzec tûsent marken oder dannoch baz.
to thirty thousand marks or yet better.
 er hiez iz nemen die geste: lieb was Gunthere daz.
he bade it take the guests: dear was to-Gunther that.

1278 Dô sprach von Bechelâren der Gotelinde man:
Then spoke from Bechelaren the Gotelind's husband:
 «ob ez mîn vrouwe Kriemhilt allez möhte hân,
«if it my lady Kriembild all might have,

swaz sîn ie wart gefüeret von Nibelunge lant,
whatever of-it ever was brought from Nibelung land,
 sîn solde lützel rüeren mîn oder der küneginne hant.
of-it should little touch my or the queen's hand.

Nu heizet ez behalten, wand' ich es nine wil.
Now bid it keep, since I of-it nothing will.
 jâ fuort' ich von lande des mînen alsô vil,
yea brought I from home of-the mine so much,
 daz wir's ûf der strâze haben guoten rât
that we-thereof upon the road have good store
 und unser koste hinnen harte hêrlîchen stât.»
and our provision hence exceedingly lordly stands.»

1279

Dâ vor in aller wîle gefüllet zwelef schrîn
There before in all time filled twelve caskets
 des aller besten goldes daz inder mohte sîn,
of-the of-all best gold that anywhere might be,
 hêten ir megede: daz fuorte man von dan,
had her maidens: that carried one from thence,
 und gezierde vil der vrouwen daz sie zer verte solden hân.
and adornment much of-the ladies which they for-the journey should have.

1280

Gewalt des grimmen Hagenen dûhte sie ze starc.
Force of-the grim Hagen seemed she too strong.
 siu het ir opfergoldes noch wol tûsent marc:
she had of-her offering-gold still fully a-thousand marks:
 siu teilte'z sîner sêle, ir vil lieben man.
she shared-it for-his soul, her very dear husband.
 daz dûhte Rüedegêren mit grôzen triuwen getân.
that seemed Rüedeger with great faith done.

1281

1282 Dô sprach diu klagende vrouwe: «wâ sint die vriunde mîn,
Then spoke the lamenting lady: «where are the friends mine,

die durch mîne liebe wellent ellende sîn?

who for my love will in-exile be?

die suln mit mir rîten in der Hiunen lant?

they shall with me ride into the Huns' land?

die nemen scaz den mînen und koufen ros unt gewant.»

they take board the mine and buy horses and clothing.»

1283 Dô sprach zer kûneginne der marcgrâve Eckewart:

Then spoke to-the queen the margrave Eckewart:

«sît daz ich aller êrste iwer gesinde wart,

«since that I of-all first your retinue became,

sô hân ich iu mit triuwen gedienet», sprach der degen,

so have I to-you with faith served», spoke thethane,

«und wil unz an mîn ende des selben immer bî iu pflegen.

«and will until on my end of-the same ever by you keep.

1284 Ich wil ouch mit mir fûeren fûnf hundert mîner man,

I will also with me lead five hundred of-my men,

der ich iu ze dienste mit rehten triuwen gan.

whom I to-you for service with right faith grant.

wir sîn vil ungescheiden, ez'n tuo dan der tôt.»

we are very unparted, unless-it do then the death.»

der rede neig im Kriemhilt: des gie ir wârlîche nôt.

for-the speech bowed to-him Kriemhild: of-that went to-her truly need.

1285 Dô zôh man dar die mære: sie wolden varen dan.

Then drew one thither the horses: they would fare thence.

dâ wart vil michel weinen von vriunden getân.

there was very great weeping by friends done.

Uote diu vil rîche und manic schœne meit

Uote the very rich and many-a fair maiden

die zeigten daz in wære nâch vroun Kriemhilde leit.

they showed that to-them were after lady Kriemhild grief.

Hundert rîcher mægede fuort' siu mit ir dan:

A-hundred rich maidens led she with her thence:

die wurden sô gekleidet als in daz wol gezam.

they were so clothed as for-them that well befitted.

dô vielen in die trehene von liechten ougen nider.

then fell for-them the tears from bright eyes down.

si gelebete vil der vreuden ouch bî Etzelen sider.

she lived much of joys also by Etzel afterward.

1286

Dô kom der herre Gîselher und ouch Gêrnôt

Then came the lord Giselher and also Gernot

samet ir gesinde, als in ir zuht gebôt.

together-with their retinue, as for-them their courtesy bade.

dô wolden sie beleiten ir liebe swester dan:

then would they escort their dear sister thence:

dô fuorten sie ir recken wol tûsent wætlîcher man.

then led they their warriors fully a-thousand comely men.

1287

Dô kom der snelle Gêre und ouch Ortwin:

Then came the swift Gere and also Ortwin:

Rûmolt der kuchenmeister dâ mite muose sîn.

Rumold the kitchen-master there with must be.

sie scuofen die nahtselde unz an Tuonouwe stat.

they made the night-quarters until on Danube shore.

dô reit niht fûrbaz Gunther wan ein lûtzel fûr die stat.

then rode not further Gunther but a little beyond the town.

1288

- 1289 Ê sie von Rîne fûeren, sie heten fûr gesant
Before they from Rhine fared, they had forth sent
 ir boten harte snelle in der Hiunen lant,
their messengers exceedingly swift into the Huns' land,
 die dem künige sageten daz im Rüedegêr
who to-the king said that for-him Rüedeger
 ze wîbe hete erworben die edelen küneginne hêr.
as woman had won the noble queen lordly.

XXI. Âventiure, wie Kriemhilt zuo den Hiunen fuor

XXI · KRIEMHILD RIDES TO THE HUNS

At Vergen on the Danube Kriembild takes leave of Gernot and Giselber and rides on with Rüedeger and a thousand knights and more. Bishop Pilgrim, her mother's brother, receives her at Passau; Gotelind rides out to the Enns to meet her, and at Bechelaren Rüedeger's daughter welcomes her and Kriembild gives her twelve red armlets. At Traisenmauer, Etzel's rich castle where Helche once sat, Rüedeger's men care for her until the Huns come riding.

- 1290 Die boten lâzen rîten: wir suln iu tuon bekant
The messengers let ride: we shall to-you make known
 wie diu küneginne füere durch diu lant,
how the queen fared through the lands,
 oder wâ von ir schieden Gîselhêr und Gêrnôt.
or where from her parted Giselber and Gernot.
 sie heten ir gedienet als in ir triuwe daz gebôt.
they had to-her served as for-them their faith that bade.
- 1291 Unz an die Tuonouwe ze Vergen sie dô rîten.
Unto on the Danube to Vergen they then rode.
 si begonden urloubes die küneginne biten,
they began of-leave the queen to-beg,

wan sie wider wolten rîten an den Rîn.

since they back would ride to the Rhine.

done mohte'z âne weinen von guoten friunden niht gesîn.

then might-it without weeping from good friends not be.

Gîselher der snelle sprach zer swester sîn:

Giselher the swift spoke to-the sister his:

«swenne daz du, vrouwe, bedurfen wellest mîn,

«whenever that thou, lady, to-need wilt me,

ob dir iht gewerre, daz tuo mir bekant:

if for-thee anything troubles, that make to-me known:

sô rîte ich dir ze dienste in daz Etzelen lant.»

so ride I for-thee to service into the Etzel's land.»

1292

Die ir mâge wâren, die kuste s' an den munt.

Those her kinsmen were, those kissed she on the mouth.

vil minneclîche sceiden sach man an der stunt

very lovingly to-part saw one at the hour

vone Rüedegêres des marcgrâven man.

from Rüedeger's the margrave's men.

dô fuort' diu küneginne vil manege maget wol getân.

then led the queen very many-a maiden well made.

1293

Hundert unde viere, die truogen rîchiu kleit

A-hundred and four, they wore rich clothes

von gemâlet rîchen pfellen. vil der schilde breit

of painted rich silk. many of-the shields broad

fuort' man bî den vrouwen nâhen ûf den wegen.

led one beside the ladies near upon the ways.

dô kêrte von ir dannen vil manic hêrlîcher degen.

then turned from them thence very many-a lordly thane.

1294

- 1295 Sie zogeten dannen balde nider durch Peyer lant.
They journeyed thence quickly down through Bavaria land.
 dô sagte man diu mære, dô wæren für gesant
then said one the tidings, there were forth sent
 vil unkunder geste, dô noch ein klôster stât
very unknown guests, where yet a cloister stands
 unt dô daz In mit fluzze in die Tuonouwe gât.
and where the Inn with its-flood into the Danube goes.
- 1296 In der stat ze Pazzouwe saz ein biscof.
In the town at Passau sat a bishop.
 herberge wurden lære unt ouch des fürsten hof:
lodgings became empty and also the prince's court:
 sie îlten gegen den gesten ûf in Beyer lant,
they hastened toward the guests up into Bavaria land,
 dô der biscof Pilgerîn die schœnen Kriemhilde vant.
where the bishop Pilgrim the fair Kriemhild found.
- 1297 Den recken von dem lande was daz niht ze leit,
To-the warriors from the land was that not to grief,
 dô sie ir volgen sâhen sô manige schœne meit.
when they her follow saw so many-a fair maiden.
 dô trûte man mit ougen der edelen ritter kint.
there caressed one with eyes the noble knights' children.
 vil guote herberge gap man den edelen gesten sint.
very good lodging gave one to-the noble guests afterward.
- 1298 Der bischof mit sîner nifteln ze Pazzouwe reit.
The bishop with his niece to Passau rode.
 dô daz den burgæren von der stat wart geseit,
when that to-the burghers of the town was said,

daz dar kœme Kriemhilt, des fürsten swester kint,
that thither should-come Kriembild, the prince's sister's child,
 diu wart wol enpfangen von den koufliuten sint.
she was well received by the merchants afterward.

Daz sie beliben solden, der biscof hete's wân.
That they remain should, the bishop had-thereof hope.

1299

dô sprach der herre Eckewart: «ez ist ungetân.
then spoke the lord Eckewart: «it is undone.

wir müezen varen nidere in Rüedegêres lant.
we must fare downward into Rüedeger's land.

uns wartet vil der degene: wan iz ist in allen wol bekant.»
for-us await many of-the thanes: for it is to-them all well known.»

Diu mære nu wol wesse diu schœne Gotelint.
The tidings now well knew the fair Gotelind.

1300

si bereite sich mit vlîze und ir vil edele kint.
she prepared herself with zeal and her very noble child.

ir het enboten Rüedegêr daz in daz dûhte guot,
to-her had announced Rüedeger that for-them that seemed good,

daz siu der küneginne dâ mite trôste den muot,
that she to-the queen there with should-comfort the spirit,

Daz siu ir rite engegene mit den sînen man
That she to-her should-ride toward with the his men

1301

ûf zuo der Ense. dô daz wart getân,
up to the Enns. when that was done,

dô sah man allenthalben die wege unmüezec stên:
then saw one everywhere the ways busy stand:

si begonden gegen den gesten beidiu rîten unde gên.
they began toward the guests both to-ride and to-go.

- 1302 Nu was diu küneginne ze Everdingen komen.
Now was the queen to Everdingen come.
 genuoge ûz Peyer lande, solden s' hân genomen
enough out-of Bavaria land, should they have taken
 den roup ûf der strâzen nâch ir gewoneheit,
the plunder upon the roads after their custom,
 sô heten sie den gesten dâ getân vil lihte leit.
so would-have they to-the guests there done very readily grief.
- 1303 Daz was wol understanden von dem marcgrâven hêr:
That was well prevented by the margrave lordly:
 er fuorte tûsent ritter unde dannoch mêr.
he led a-thousand knights and yet more.
 dô was ouch komen Gotelint, Rüedegêres wîp:
then was also come Gotelind, Rüedeger's woman:
 mit ir kom hêrlîche vil maniges edelen recken lîp.
with her came lordly very many-a noble warrior's person.
- 1304 Dô si über die Trûne kômen bî Ense ûf daz velt,
When they over the Traun came by Enns upon the field,
 dô sah man ûf gespannen hütten unt gezelt,
then saw one up pitched huts and tents,
 dâ die geste solden die nahtselde hân.
where the guests should the night-quarters have.
 diu koste was den gesten dâ von Rüedegêr getân.
the cost was for-the guests there by Rüedeger borne.

Gotelint diu schœne die herberge lie

Gotelind the fair the lodgings let

1305

hinder ir belîben. ûf den wegen gie

behind her remain. upon the ways went

mit klingenden zoumen manic pfêrit wol getân.

with jingling bridles many-a palfrey well made.

der antpfanc wart vil schœne: liep was iz Rüedegêr getân.

the reception was very fair: dear was it to-Rüedeger done.

Die in ze bêden sîten kômen ûf den wegen,

Those to-them on both sides came upon the ways,

1306

die riten lobelîche: der was vil manic degen.

they rode praiseworthy: of-them was very many-athane.

sie pfâgen ritterschefte, daz sach vil manic meit.

they practiced knighthood, that saw very many-a maiden.

ouch was der ritter dienst der kûneginne niht ze leit.

also was the knights' service to-the queen not to grief.

Dô zuo den gesten kômen die Rüedegêres man,

When to the guests came the Rüedeger's men,

1307

vil der trunzûne sach man ze berge gân

many of-the spear-splinters saw one to hill go

von der recken hende mit ritterlîchen sîten.

from the warriors' hands with knightly ways.

dâ wart wol ze prîse vor den vrouwen geriten.

there was well to praise before the ladies ridden.

- 1308 Daz liezen sie beliben. dô gruozte manic man
That let they remain. then greeted many-a man
 vil gütliche ein ander. dô fuorten sie von dan
very kindly one another. then led they from thence
 die schœnen Gotelinde dâ siu Kriemhilde sach.
the fair Gotelind where she Kriembild saw.
 die vrouwen dienen kunden, die heten kleinen gemach.
those ladies serve could, they had little comfort.
- 1309 Der voget von Bechelâren ze sîme wîbe reit.
The lord from Bechelaren to his woman rode.
 der edelen marcgrâvinne was daz niht ze leit,
to-the noble margravine was that not to grief,
 daz er sô wol gesunder was von Rîne komen.
that he so well sound was from Rhine come.
 ir was ein teil ir swære mit grôzen vreuden benomen.
to-her was a part of-her sorrow with great joys taken.
- 1310 Dô si'n hete enpfangen, er hiez sie ûf daz gras
When she-him had received, he bade them upon the grass
 erbeizen mit den vrouwen, swaz ir dâ mit ir was.
alight with the ladies, whatever of-them there with her was.
 dâ wart vil unmüezec manic edel man:
there was very busy many-a noble man:
 dâ wart vrouwen dienst mit grôzem vlîze getân.
there was ladies' service with great zeal done.
- 1311 Dô sach diu vrouwe Kriemhilt die marcgrâvinne stên
Then saw the lady Kriembild the margravine stand
 samet ir gesinde: siu lie niht nâher gên.
together-with her retinue: she let not nearer go.

daz pferit mit dem zoume zucken siu began,

the palfrey with the bridle to-check she began,

und bat sich snelleclîchen heben von dem satele dan.

and bade herself swiftly lift from the saddle thence.

Den biscof sach man wîsen sîner swester kint,

The bishop saw one lead his sister's child,

1312

in und Eckewarten zuo Gotelinde sint.

him and Eckewart to Gotelind then.

dâ wart vil michel wîchen an der selben stunt.

there was very great giving-way at the same hour.

dô kust' diu ellende an den Gotelinde munt.

then kissed the in-exile on the Gotelind's mouth.

Dô sprach vil minneclîche daz Rûedegêres wîp:

Then spoke very lovingly the Rûedeger's woman:

1313

«nu wol mich, liebiu vrouwe, deich iuvern schœnen lîp

«now well me, dear lady, that-I your fair body

hân in disen landen mit ougen mîn gesehen.

have in these lands with eyes mine seen.

mir enkunde an disen zîten nimmer lieber geschehen.»

to-me could at this time ever dearer happen.»

«Nu lôn' iu got», sprach Kriemhilt, «vil edele Gotelint.

«Now reward to-you God», spoke Kriembild, «very noble Gotelind.

1314

sol ich gesunt belîben und Botelunges kint,

(if)-shall I sound remain and Botelung's child,

ez mag iu komen ze liebe daz ir mich habet gesehen.»

it may for-you come to joy that you me have seen.»

in beiden was unkûnde daz sider muose geschehen.

to-them both was unknown what afterward must happen.

- 1315 Mit zûhten zuo z'ein ander gie vil manic meit.
With courtesies thither one another went very many-a maiden.
 dô wâren in die recken mit dienste vil bereit.
then were to-them the warriors with service very ready.
 sie sâzen nâch dem gruoze nider ûf den klê.
they sat after the greeting down upon the clover.
 si gewunnen maniger kûnde, die in vil vremde wâren ê.
they won of-many acquaintance, who to-them very strange were before.
- 1316 Man hiez den vrouwen schenken. ez was wol mitter tac:
One bade to-the ladies pour. it was well mid day:
 daz edel ingesinde dâ niht langer lac.
the noble retinue there not longer lay.
 sie riten dâ sie funden manige hütten breit:
they rode where they found many huts broad:
 dâ was den edelen gesten vil michel dienst bereit.
there was for-the noble guests very great service ready.
- 1317 Die naht sie heten ruowe unz an den morgen vruo.
The night they had rest until on the morning early.
 die von Bechelâren bereiten sich dar zuo
those from Bechelaren prepared themselves there to
 wie sie behalden solden vil manigen werden gast.
how they house should very many-a worthy guest.
 wol het geschaffet Rüedigêr daz in dâ wênic iht gebrast.
well had ordered Rüedeger that for-them there little anything lacked.
- 1318 Diu venster an den mûren sah man offên stân:
The windows on the walls saw one open stand:
 diu burc ze Bechelâren diu was ûf getân.
the castle at Bechelaren it was up thrown.

dô riten dar in die geste die man vil gerne sach.
then rode there in the guests whom one very gladly saw.

den hiez der wirt vil edele schaffen guoten gemacht.
for-them bade the host very noble make good comfort.

Diu Rüedegêres tochter mit ir gesinde gie,

The Rüedeger's daughter with her retinue went,

1319

dâ siu die küneginne vil minneclîch enpfie.

where she the queen very lovingly received.

dâ was ouch ir muoter, des marcgrâven wîp.

there was also her mother, the margrave's woman.

mit liebe wart gegrüezet vil maniger juncvrouwen lîp.

with love was greeted very many-a young-lady's person.

Sie viengen sich behanden unde giengen dan

They took themselves by-the-bands and went thence

1320

in einen palas wîten, der was vil wol getân,

into a palace wide, which was very well made,

dâ diu Tuonouwe under hine vlôz.

where the Danube under thither flowed.

sie sâzen gegen dem lufte und heten kurzewîle grôz.

they sat toward the air and had pastime great.

Wes sie dâ mêre pflægen, des enkan ich niht gesagen.

What they there more did, of-that can I not say.

1321

daz in sô übele zogete, daz hôrte man dô klagen

that for-them so ill it-went, that heard one then lament

die Kriemhilde recken: wand' iz was in leit.

the Kriemhild's warriors: for it was for-them grief.

hei waz dô guoter degene mit in von Bechelâren reit!

ah what then of-good thanes with them from Bechelaren rode!

1322 Vil minneclîchen dienst Rûedegêr in bôt.

Very loving service Ruedeger to-them offered.

dô gap diu kûeginne zwelf pouge rôr

then gave the queen twelve armlets red

der Gotelinde tochter, unt alsô guot gewant

to-the Gotelind's daughter, and so good clothing

daz siu niht bezzers brâhte in daz Etzelen lant.

that she nothing better brought into the Etzel's land.

1323 Swie ir genomen wære der Nibelunge golt,

However from-her taken was the Nibelungs' gold,

alle die sie gesâhen, die machte siu ir holt

all those her saw, them made she to-her kind

noch mit dem kleinem guote daz siu dâ mohte hân.

still with the little goods that she there might have.

des wirtes ingesinde wart grôziu gâbe getân.

the host's retinue was great gift made.

1324 Dâ widere bôt dô êre diu vrouwe Gotelint

There against offered then honor the lady Gotelind

den gessen von dem Rîne sô gûetlîche sint,

to-the guests from the Rhine so kindly then,

daz man dô der vrenden harte wênic vant,

that one then of-the strangers exceedingly few found,

sine trûegen ir gesteine oder ir vil hêrlîch gewant.

unless-they wore her gems or her very lordly clothing.

Dô sie enbizzen wâren unt daz siu solden dan, 1325
When they eaten had and that they should thence,
 von der hûsvrouwen wart geboten an
by the house-lady was bidden on
 getriuwelîcher dienst daz Etzelen wîp.
faithful service the Etzel's woman.
 dâ wart vil getriutet der schœnen juncvrouwen lîp.
there was very caressed the fair young-lady's body.

Siu sprach zer kûneginne: «swenn' iuch nu dunket guot, 1326
She spoke to-the queen: «whenever you now seems good,
 ich weiz wol daz iz gerne mîn lieber vater tuot,
I know well that it gladly my dear father does,
 daz er mich zuo z'iu sendet in der Hiunen lant.»
that he me thither to-you sends into the Huns' land.»
 daz si ir getriuwe wære, vil wol daz Kriemhilt ervant.
that she to-her faithful were, very well that Kriemhild found-out.

Diu ros bereitet wâren unt für Bechelâren komen. 1327
The horses prepared were and before Bechelaren come.
 dô het diu edele kûnegin urloup nu genomen
then had the noble queen leave now taken
 von Rüdegêres wîbe und von der tohter sîn.
from Rüdeger's woman and from the daughter his.
 dô sciet ouch sich mit gruoze vil manic schœne magedîn.
then parted also themselves with greeting very many-a fair maiden.

- 1328 Ein ander sie vil selten gesâhen nâch den tagen.
One another they very seldom saw after those days.
 ûzer Medelicke ûf handen wart getragen
out-of Melk upon hands was carried
 manic goltvaz rîche, dar inne brâht' man wîn
many-a gold-vessel rich, there in brought one wine
 den gesten zuo der strâze: sie muosen willekomen sîn.
to-the guests to the road: they must welcome be.
- 1329 Ein wirt was dâ gesezzen, Astolt was der genant:
A host was there seated, Astolt was he named:
 der wîste sie die strâze in daz Ôsterlant
he showed them the road into the Austria-land
 gegen Mûtâren die Tuonouwe nider.
toward Mautern the Danube down.
 dâ wart vil wol gedienet der rîchen kûneginne sider.
there was very well served the rich queen afterward.
- 1330 Der biscof minneclîche von sîner nifteln schiet.
The bishop lovingly from his niece parted.
 daz siu sich wol gehabete, wie vast' er ir daz riet
that she herself well should-bear, how strongly he to-her that advised
 unt daz si ir êre koufte als Helche het getân!
and that she for-her honor should-buy as Helche had done!
 hei waz siu grôzer êren sît dâ zen Hiunen gewan!
ah what she of-great honors since there among-the Huns won!
- 1331 Zuo der Treisem brâhte man die geste dan.
To the Traisen brought one the guests thence.
 ir pflâgen vlîzeclîche die Rûedegêres man,
of-them took-care zealously the Ruedeger's men,

unze daz die Hiunen riten über lant.

until that the Huns rode over land.

dô wart der küneginne vil michel êre bekant.

then was to-the queen very great honor made-known.

Bî der Treisem hête der künic von Hiunen lant

By the Traisen had the king of Huns' land

1332

eine burc vil rîche, diu was wol bekant,

a castle very rich, which was well known,

geheizten Treisenmûre: vrou Helche saz dâ ê

called Traisenmauer: lady Helche sat there before

unt pflac sô grôzer tugende daz wætlich nimmer mêr ergê,

and kept so great virtue that likely never more may-come-about,

Ez entæte danne Kriemhilt, diu alsô kunde geben,

It unless-did then Kriembild, who so could give,

1333

siu mohte nâch ir leide daz liep vil wol geleben

she might after her grief the joy very well live-to-see

daz ir ouch jâhen êre die Etzelen man,

that to-her also avowed honor the Etzel's men,

der siu sît grôzen vollen bî den helden gewan.

of-whom she since great fullness among the heroes won.

Diu Etzelen hêrschaft was wîten erkant,

The Etzel's lordship was widely known,

1334

daz man z'allen zîten in sîme hove vant

that one at-all times in his court found

die kûenesten recken von den ie wart vernomen

the boldest warriors of whom ever was heard

under kristen und under heiden: die wâren mit im alle komen.

among Christians and among heathens: they were with him all come.

- 1335 Bî im was z'allen zîten, daz wætlich mêr ergê,
By him was at-all times, what likely more may-come-about,
 kristenlîcher orden unt ouch der heiden ê.
Christian order and also the beatbens' faith.
 in swie getânem lebene sich ietslîcher truoc,
in however fashioned life himself each-one bore,
 daz schuof des küniges milte daz man in allen gap genuoc.
that wrought the king's bounty that one to-them all gave enough.

XXII. Âventiure, wie Etzel mit Kriemhilde brûte

XXII · ETZEL'S WEDDING TO KRIEMHILD

Etzel comes out to meet her at Tulln; she is lifted down from the horse, he dismounts, and she receives him with a kiss. The wedding is held at Vienna and the feast runs seventeen days, with Dietrich's giving above all, and the fiddlers Wârbel and Swemmel take a thousand marks each. In the midst of it she thinks how she sat beside Siegfried at the Rhine and hides her tears; at Etzelnburg she takes Helche's place.

- 1336 Siu was ze Treisenmûre unz an den vierden tac.
She was at Traisenmauer until on the fourth day.
 diu molte ûf der strâze die wîle nie gelac,
the dust upon the road the while never settled,
 sine stûbe, sam ez brunne, allenthalben dan.
unless-it rose, as-if it burned, everywhere thence.
 dâ riten durch Ôsterrîche des künic Etzelen man.
there rode through Austria the king Etzel's men.

- 1337 Dô was ouch dem künige vil rehte nu geseit,
Then was also to-the king very rightly now said,
 des im von gedanken swunden sîniu leit,
whereof for-him from thoughts vanished his griefs,

wie hêrlîchen Kriemhilt dâ kœme durch diu lant.

how lordly Kriembild there should-come through the lands.

der künic begonde gâhen da er die minneclîchen vant.

the king began to-hasten where he the lovely-one found.

Von vil maniger sprâche sah man ûf den wegen

Of very many-a tongue saw one upon the ways

1338

vor Etzelen rîten vil manigen kûenen degen,

before Etzel ride very many-a boldthane,

von kristen und von heiden vil manige wîte schare.

of Christians and of heathens very many-a wide troop.

dâ sie die vrouwen funden, sie kômen hêrlîchen dare.

where they the lady found, they came lordly thither.

Von Riuzen und von Kriechen reit dâ vil manic man:

Of Russians and of Greeks rode there very many-a man:

1339

den Poelân unt den Vlâchen sah man swinde gân

the Poles and the Vlachs saw one swiftly go

ir ros diu vil guoten, dâ sie mit kreften rîten.

their horses the very good, where they with force rode.

swaz sie site hêten, der wart vil wênic vermiten.

whatever they customs had, of-them was very little omitted.

Von dem lant ze Kiewen reit dâ vil manic degen,

From the land at Kiev rode there very many-athane,

1340

unt die wilden Pescenære. dâ wart vil gepflegen

and the wild Pechenegs. there was much practiced

mit den bogen schiezen zen vogelen die dâ flugen.

with the bows shooting at-the birds which there flew.

die pfile sie vil sêre zuo den wenden vaste zugen.

the arrows they very sorely to the turning-points firmly drew.

- 1341 Ein stat bî Tuonouwe lît in Ôsterlant,
A town by Danube lies in Austria-land,
 diu ist geheizen Tulne: dâ wart ir bekant
it is called Tulln: there was to-her known
 vil manic site vremede, den si ê nie gesach.
very many-a custom strange, which she before never saw.
 si enpfiegen dâ genuoge, den sît leit von ir gescach.
they received there enough, for-whom afterward grief from her happened.

- 1342 Vor Etzeln dem kûnege ein gesinde reit,
Before Etzel the king a retinue rode,
 vrô und vil rîche, hœfsch unt gemeit,
glad and very rich, courtly and gay,
 wol vier und zweinzec fürsten rîch unde hêr.
fully four and twenty princes rich and lordly.
 daz sie ir vrouwen sâhen, dâ von engerten sie niht mêr.
that they their lady saw, there from desired they not more.

- 1343 Der herzoge Râmunc ûzer Vlâchen lant,
The duke Ramunc out-of Vlach land,
 mit siben hundert mannen kom er für sie gerant:
with seven hundred men came he before her galloping:
 sam vliegende vogelesah man sie varn.
like flying birds saw one them fare.
 dô kom der fürste Gibeche mit vil hêrlîchen scharn.
then came the prince Gibeche with very lordly troops.

- 1344 Hornboge der snelle wol mit tûsent man
Hornboge the swift fully with a-thousand men
 kêrte von dem kûnege gein sîner vrouwen dan.
turned from the king toward his lady thence.

vil lûte wart geschallet nâch des landes siten.

very loudly was shouted after the land's custom.

von der Hiunen mâgen wart ouch dâ sêre geriten.

by the Huns' kinsmen was also there sorely ridden.

Dô kom von Tenemarke der küene Hâwart,

Then came from Denmark the bold Hawart,

unt Îrinc der vil snelle, vor valsce wol bewart,

and Irinc the very swift, against falseness well guarded,

unt Irnfrit von Düringen, ein wætlîcher man:

and Irnfrid from Thuringia, a comely man:

si enpfingen Kriemhilde daz si's êre muosen hân,

they received Kriembild so-that they-thereof honor must have,

1345

Mit zwelf hundert mannen, die fuorten s' in ir schar.

With twelve hundred men, whom led they in their troop.

dô kom der herre Blœdelîn mit drin tûsent dar,

then came the lord Bloedelin with three thousand thither,

der Etzelen bruoder ûzer Hiunen lant:

the Etzel's brother out-of Huns' land:

der kom vil hêrlîche da er die kûeginne vant.

he came very lordly where he the queen found.

1346

Dô kom der kûnic Etzel und ouch her Dietrîch

Then came the king Etzel and also sir Dietrich

mit allen sîn gesellen. dâ was vil lobelîch

with all his companions. there was very praiseworthy

manic ritter edele biderbe unde guot.

many-a knight noble worthy and good.

des wart vroun Kriemhilde vil wol gehœhet der muot.

thereby was to-lady Kriembild very well raised the spirit.

1347

1348 Dô sprach zer küneginne der herre Rüedegêr:

Then spoke to-the queen the lord Rüedeger:

«vrouwe, ich wil enpfâhen hie den künic hêr.

«lady, I will receive here the king lordly.

swen ich iuch heize küssen, daz sol sîn getân:

whomever I you bid kiss, that shall be done:

jane muget ir niht gelîche grûezen Etzelen man.»

yea may you not alike greet Etzel's men.»

1349 Dô huop man von dem môre die küneginne hêr.

Then lifted one from the horse the queen lordly.

Etzel der vil rîche enbeite dô niht mêr,

Etzel the very rich waited then no more,

er stuont von sînem rosse mit manigem kûenem man:

he stood from his horse with many-a bold man:

man sah in vroelîche gegen Kriemhilde gân.

one saw him merrily toward Kriembild go.

1350 Zwêne fürsten rîche, als uns daz ist geseit,

Two princes rich, as to-us that is said,

bî der vrouwen giengen unt truogen ir diu kleit,

by the lady went and carried for-her the clothes,

dâ ir der künic Etzel hin engegene gie,

where to-her the king Etzel thither toward went,

dâ siu den fürsten edele mit kusse gütlich enpfie.

where she the prince noble with a-kiss kindly received.

1351 Ûf ruhte si ir gebende: ir varwe wol getân

Up put she her head-dress: her complexion well made

diu lûhte ir ûz dem golde. dâ was vil manic man:

it shone for-her out-of the gold. there was very many-a man:

die jâhen daz vrou Helche niht schœner kunde sîn.

they avowed that lady Helche not fairer could be.

dâ bî sô stuont vil nâhen des küniges bruoder Blœdelîn.

there beside so stood very near the king's brother Bloedelin.

Den hiez sie küssen Rüedegêr, der marcgrâve rîch,

Him bade she kiss Rüedeger, the margrave rich,

1352

unt den künic Gibeche. dâ stuont ouch her Dietrîch.

and the king Gibeche. there stood also sir Dietrich.

der recken kuste zwelve daz Etzelen wîp:

of-the warriors kissed twelve the Etzel's woman:

do enpfie siu sus mit gruoze vil maniges ritteres lîp.

then received she thus with greeting very many-a knight's person.

Al diu wîle und Etzel bî Kriemhilde stuont,

All the while that Etzel by Kriemhild stood,

1353

dô tâten dâ die tumben als noch die liute tuont:

then did there the young-ones as still the people do:

vil manigen puneiz rîchen sah man dâ geriten.

very many-a joust rich saw one there ridden.

daz tâten kristen helde und ouch die heiden nâch ir siten.

that did Christian heroes and also the heathens after their custom.

Wie rehte ritterlîche die Dietrîches man

How rightly knightly the Dietrich's men

1354

die schefte liezen vliegen mit trunzûnen dan

the shafts let fly with splinters thence

hôhe über schilde, von guoter ritter hant!

high over shields, from good knights' hand!

von den tiuschen gesten wart dürkêl manic schildes rant.

by the German guests was pierced many-a shield's rim.

1355 Dâ wart von schefte brechen vil michel dôz vernomen.

There was from shafts breaking very great din heard.

dô wâren von dem lande die recken alle komen,

then were from the land the warriors all come,

unt ouch des küneges geste, vil manic edel man:

and also the king's guests, very many-a noble man:

dô gie der künec rîche mit vroun Kriemhilde dan.

then went the king rich with lady Kriemhild thence.

1356 Sie sâhen bî in stênde ein vil hêrlîch gezelt.

They saw by them standing a very lordly tent.

von hütten was erfüllet al umbe daz velt,

with huts was filled all about the field,

dâ sie solden ruowen nâch ir arebeit.

where they should rest after their labor.

von helden wart gewîset dar under manic schoeniu meit

by heroes was shown thither under many-a fair maiden

1357 Mit der küneginne dâ siu sît gesaz

With the queen where she afterward sat

ûf rîche stuolgewæte. der marcgrâve daz

upon rich chair-bangings. the margrave that

hete wol geschaffen daz man ez vant vil guot

had well ordered that one it found very good

daz gesidele Kriemhilde: des vröut' sich Etzelen muot.

the seating of-Kriemhild: thereof rejoiced itself Etzel's spirit.

1358 Waz dô redete Etzel, daz ist mir umbekant:

What then said Etzel, that is to-me unknown:

in der sînen zeswen lag ir wîziu hant.

in the his right lay her white hand.

si gesâzen minneclîche dâ Rüedegêr der degen
they sat lovingly there Rüedeger thethane
 den künec niht wolde lâzen Kriemhilde heinlîche pflegen.
the king not would let of-Kriembild privately take-care.

Dô hiez man lân belîben den bûhurt über al. 1359
Then bade one let remain the bobort over all.
 mit êren wart verendet dâ der grôze schal.
with honors was ended there the great clamor.
 dô giengen zuo den hütten die Etzelen man:
then went to the huts the Etzel's men:
 man gap in herberge vil wîten allenthalben dan.
one gave to-them lodging very widely everywhere thence.

Der tac der het nu ende: sie schuofen ir gemach, 1360
The day it had now end: they made their comfort,
 unz man den liechten morgen aber schînen sach.
until one the bright morning again shine saw.
 dô was zuo den rossen komen manic man:
then was to the horses come many-a man:
 hei waz man kurzewîle dem kûnege z'êren began!
ah what one of-pastime to-the king in-honor began!

Der künec ez nâch den êren die Hiunen schaffen bat. 1361
The king it after the honors the Huns order bade.
 dô riten sie von Tulne ze Wiene zuo der stat.
then rode they from Tulln to Vienna to the town.
 dâ funden sie gezieret vil maniger vrouwen lîp:
there found they adorned very many-a lady's body:
 si enpfingen wol mit êren des kûnec Etzelen wîp.
they received well with honors the king Etzel's woman.

1362 Mit harte grôzem vollen sô was in bereit
With exceedingly great fullness so was for-them ready
 swaz sie haben solden. vil manic helt gemeit
whatever they have should. very many-a hero gay
 sich vreute gegen dem schalle. herbergen man began.
himself rejoiced toward the clamor. to-lodge one began.
 des küneges hôhgezîte huop sich vil vrœlîchen an.
the king's feast raised itself very merrily up.

1363 Sine mohten geherbergen niht alle in der stat:
They might lodge not all in the town:
 die niht geste wâren, Rüdegêr die bat
those not guests were, Rüdeger them bade
 daz sie herberge nâmen in daz lant.
that they lodging should-take in the land.
 ich wæn' man alle zîte bî vroun Kriemhilde vant
I think one all time by lady Kriemhild found

1364 Den herren Dietrîchen und ander manigen degen.
The lord Dietrich and other many-athane.
 sie heten sich der ruowe mit arebeit bewegen,
they had themselves of-the rest with labor deprived,
 durch daz sie den gesten trôsten wol den muot.
for that they for-the guests comfort well the spirit.
 Rüdegêr und sîne vriunde heten kurzewîle guot.
Rüdeger and his friends had pastime good.

Diu hôhzît was gevallen an einen pfinxtac,
The feast it fell on a Whitsun-day,

1365

dâ der künec Etzel bî Kriemhilde lac
when the king Etzel by Kriembild lay

in der stat ze Wiene. siu wæn' sô manigen man
in the town at Vienna. she I-think so many-a man

bî ir êrsten manne nie ze dienste gewan.
by her first husband never in service won.

Siu kunte sich mit gâbe dem der sie nie gesach.
She made-known herself with gift to-him who her never saw.

1366

vil maniger dar under zuo den gesten sprach:
very many there among to the guests spoke:

«wir wânden daz vrou Kriemhilt niht guotes möhte hân:
«we thought that lady Kriembild nothing of-goods might have:

nu ist hie mit ir gâbe vil manic wunder getân.»
now is here with her gift very many-a wonder done.»

Diu hôhzît diu werte wol sibenzehen tage.
The feast it lasted fully seventeen days.

1367

ich wæn' man von deheinem künige mêre sage
I think one of any king more says

des hôhzît groezer wære: daz ist uns gar verdeit.
whose feast greater were: that is to-us wholly denied.

alle die dâ wâren die truogen iteniuwe kleit.
all those there were they wore renewed clothes.

Siu wæn' in Niderlande dâ vor nie gesaz
She I-think in Netherlands there before never sat

1368

mit sô manigem recken. dâ bî geloube ich daz,
with so many-a warrior. there beside believe I that,

was Sîfrit rîch des guotes, daz er nie gewan

was Siegfried rich of-the goods, that he never won

sô manigen recken edelen sô siu sach vor Etzeln stân.

so many-a warrior noble as she saw before Etzel stand.

1369 Ouch gap nie deheiner zuo sîn selbes hôhgezît

Also gave never any-one at his own feast

sô manigen rîchen mantel, tief unde wît,

so many-a rich mantle, deep and wide,

noch sô guoter kleider, der si vil môhten hân,

nor so good clothes, of-which they many might have,

sô sie durch Kriemhilde heten alle getân.

as they for Kriemhild had all done.

1370 Ir friunde und ouch die geste die heten einen muot,

Her friends and also the guests they had one spirit,

daz sie dâ niht ensparten deheiner slahte guot:

that they there not spared of-any kind goods:

swes iemen an sie gerte, daz gâben sie bereit.

whatever anyone from them craved, that gave they ready.

des gestuont dâ vil der degene von milte blôz âne kleit.

of-that stood there many of-the thanes from bounty bare without clothes.

1371 Wie siu ze Rîne sæze, si gedâht' âne daz,

How she at Rhine sat, she thought about that,

bî ir edelem manne: ir ougen wurden naz.

by her noble husband: her eyes became wet.

siu hete's vaste hæle, deiz iemen kunde sehen.

she had-it firmly hidden, that-it anyone could see.

ir was nâch manigem leide sô vil der êren geschehen.

to-her was after many-a grief so much of honor happened.

Swaz iemen tet mit milte, daz was gar ein wint 1372
Whatever anyone did with bounty, that was wholly a wind
 unz an Dietrîchen: swaz Botelunges kint
until at Dietrich: whatever Botelung's child
 im gegeben hête, daz was gar verswant.
to-him given bad, that was wholly squandered.
 ouch begie dâ michel wunder des milten Rüedegêres hant.
also wrought there great wonder the bountiful Rüedeger's hand.

Ûzer Ungerlande der fürste Bløedelîn 1373
Out-of Hungary-land the prince Bloedelin
 der hiez dâ lære machen vil manic leitschrîn
he bade there empty make very many-a travel-chest
 von silber und von golde: daz wart dâ hin gegeben.
of silver and of gold: that was there away given.
 man gesach des küneges helde sô rehte vrøelîche leben.
one saw the king's heroes so rightly merrily live.

Wärbel unde Swemmelîn, des küniges spileman, 1374
Wärbel and Swemmel, the king's minstrels,
 ich wæn' ir ieslîcher zer hôhgezît gewan
I think of-them each-one at-the feast won
 wol ze tûsent marken oder dannoch baz,
fully to a-thousand marks or yet better,
 dâ diu schøene Kriemhilt bî Etzeln under krône saz.
where the fair Kriembild by Etzel under a-crown sat.

1375 An dem ahtzehenden morgen von Wiene sie dô riten.
On the eighteenth morning from Vienna they then rode.

dâ wart in ritterscheffe schilde vil versniten
there was in knighthood shields much cut-through

von speren die dû fuorten die recken an der hant.
from spears which there carried the warriors in the hand.

sus kom der künec Etzel unz in daz hiunische lant.
thus came the king Etzel unto into the Hunnish land.

1376 Ze Heimburc der alten sie wâren über naht.
At Hainburg the old they were over night.

done kunde niemen wizzen wol des volkes aht,
then could no-one know well the folk's number,

mit wie getâner krefte sie riten über lant.
with how fashioned force they rode over land.

hei waz man schœner vrouwen in sîner heimûete vant!
ah what one of-fair ladies in his homeland found!

1377 Ze Misenburc der rîchen dû schiften sie sich an.
At Wieselburg the rich there embarked they themselves upon.

daz wazzer wart verdeckt von ross und ouch von man,
the water was covered by horse and also by man,

alsam ez erde wære, swaz man sîn vliezen sach.
as-if it earth were, whatever one of-it flow saw.

die wegemüeden vrouwen heten senfte und ouch gemach.
the way-weary ladies had ease and also comfort.

1378 Zesamene was geslozen manic schif vil guot,
Together was bound many-a ship very good,

daz in niht enschadete die ûnde noch diu fluot.
so-that to-them nothing harmed the waves nor the flood.

dar über was gespannen vil manic guot gezelt,
there over was stretched very many-a good tent,
 sam ob sie noch hêten beidiu lant unde velt.
as if they still had both land and field.

Dô kômen disiu mære ze Etzelnpurc von dan.

1379

Then came these tidings to Etzelburg from thence.

dô vreuten sich dar inne wîp unde man.

then rejoiced themselves there in woman and man.

daz Helchen ingesinde, des ê diu vrouwe pflac,

the Helche's retinue, of-whom before the lady took-care,

gelebte bî Kriemhilde sît manigen vrœlichen tac.

lived by Kriembild afterward many-a merry day.

Dô stuont dâ wartende vil manic edel meit,

1380

There stood there waiting very many-a noble maiden,

die von Helchen tôde heten manigiu leit.

who from Helche's death had many griefs.

siben künige tohter Kriemhilt noch dâ vant:

seven kings' daughters Kriembild still there found:

von den was gezieret wol allez Etzelen lant.

by whom was adorned fully all Etzel's land.

Diu juncvrouwe Herrât noch des gesindes pflac,

1381

The young-lady Herrat still of-the retinue took-care,

diu Helchen swester tohter, an der vil tugende lac,

the Helche's sister's daughter, in whom much of-virtue lay,

diu gemahle Dietrîches, eins edelen küneges kint,

the betrothed of-Dietrich, a noble king's child,

diu tohter Nântwînes: diu hete vil der êren sint.

the daughter of-Nantwin: she had much of honor afterward.

- 1382 **Gegen der geste künfte vreute sich ir muot:**
Toward the guests' coming rejoiced itself her spirit:
ouch was dar zuo bereitet vil kreftigez guot.
also was there to prepared very mighty goods.
wer kunde iu daz bescheiden, wie sît der künec saz?
who could to-you that set-forth, how afterward the king sat?
si gelebten dâ zen Hiunen nie mit küneginne baz.
they lived there among-the Huns never with a-queen better.
- 1383 **Dô der künec mit sîme wîbe von dem stade reit,**
When the king with his woman from the shore rode,
wer ieslîchiu wære, daz wart dô wol geseit
who each-one were, that was then well said
der edelen Kriemhilde: siu gruozte s' deste baz.
to-the noble Kriemhild: she greeted them the better.
hei wie gewalteclîchen siu sît an Helchen stat gesaz!
ah how mightily she afterward on Helche's place sat!
- 1384 **Getriuwelîcher dienste wart ir vil bekant.**
Of-faithful services was to-her much made-known.
dô teilt' diu küneginne golt unt gewant,
then shared the queen gold and clothing,
silber unt gesteine: swaz siu des über Rîn
silver and gems: whatever she of-it over Rhine
mit ir zen Hiunen brâhte, daz muose gar zergeben sîn.
with her among-the Huns brought, that must wholly given-away be.
- 1385 **Ouch wurden ir mit dienste sider undertân**
Also became to-her with service afterward subject
alle des küniges mâge unt alle sîne man,
all the king's kinsmen and all his men,

daz nie diu vrouwe Helche so gewaldeclîch gebôt,
so-that never the lady Helche so mightily commanded,
 sô sie nu muosen dienen unz an den Kriemhilde tôt.
as they now must serve until on the Kriemhild's death.

Dô stuont mit sölhen êren der hof unt ouch daz lant,
Then stood with such honors the court and also the land,
 daz man dâ z'allen zîten die kurzewîle vant,
that one there at-all times the pastime found,
 swar nâch ieslîchem daz herze truoc den muot,
whither after each-one the heart bore the mind,
 durh des küneges liebe unt der küneginne guot.
for the king's love and the queen's goods.

1386

XXIII. Âventiure, wie Kriemhilt ir leit gedâht ze rechen

XXIII · KRIEMHILD PLANS HER REVENGE

Seven years pass; a son, Ortlieb, is born and christened. In the thirteenth year her old grief comes back on her, and she reflects that she is rich and mighty and that her enemies are far away. She asks Etzel to invite her brothers to a feast, and he, suspecting nothing, sends his fiddlers Wârbel and Swemmel to the Rhine; she secretly bids them make sure Hagen comes.

Mit vil grôzen êren, daz ist alwâr,
With very great honors, that is all-true,
 wonten sie mit ein ander unz an daz sibende jâr.
dwelt they with one another until on the seventh year.
 die zît diu küneginne eins sunes was genesen.
in-the time the queen of-a son was delivered.
 des kund' der künic Etzel nimmer vroelîcher wesen.
thereof could the king Etzel never merrier be.

1387

- 1388 Sine wolde niht erwinden, sine wûrbe sint
She would not rest, unless-she brought-about then
 daz getoufet würde daz Etzelen kint
that baptized should-be the Etzel's child
 nâch kristenlîchem rehte: Ortliup wart ez genant.
after Christian custom: Ortlieb was it named.
 des wart vil michel freude über elliu Etzelen lant.
of-that was very great joy over all Etzel's lands.
- 1389 Swaz ie guoter tugende an vroun Helchen lac,
Whatever ever of-good virtue in lady Helche lay,
 des vleiz sich vrou Kriemhilt dar nâch vil manigen tac.
of-that strove herself lady Kriembild there after very many-a day.
 die site sie lêrte Herrât, diu ellende meit.
the customs her taught Herrat, the in-exile maiden.
 diu hete tougenlîche nâch Helchen grœzlîchiu leit.
she had secretly after Helche mighty griefs.
- 1390 Den vremden unt den kunden was siu vil wol bekant.
To-the strangers and to-the known-ones was she very well known.
 die jâhen daz nie vrouwe besæze ein küneges lant
they avowed that never a-lady possessed a king's land
 bezzer unde milter: daz heten sie für wâr.
better and more-bountiful: that held they for truth.
 daz lop siu truoc zen Hiunen unz an daz driuzehende jâr.
that praise she bore among-the Huns until on the thirteenth year.
- 1391 Nu hete siu wol erkunnen daz ir niemen widerstuont,
Now had she well learned that her no-one withstood,
 alsô noch fürsten wîbe küneges recken tuont,
as still to-a-prince's woman a-king's warriors do,

unt daz siu alle zîte zwelf künige vor ir sach.

and that she all time twelve kings before her saw.

si gedâht' ouch maniger leide der ir dâ heime gescach.

she thought also of-many-a grief which to-her at home happened.

Si gedâht' ouch maniger êren von Nibelunge lant,

She thought also of-many-an honor from Nibelung land,

der siu dâ was gewaltic unt die ir Hagenen hant

of-which she there was mighty and which from-her Hagen's hand

mit Sîfrides tôde hete gar benomen,

with Siegfried's death had wholly taken,

ob im daz immer noch ze leide möhte komen.

whether for-him that ever yet to grief might come.

1392

«Daz geschæhe ob ich in bringen möhte in ditze lant.»

«That should-happen if I him bring might into this land.»

ir troumte daz ir gienge vil dicke an der hant

to-her dreamed that to-her went very often at the hand

Gîselher ir bruoder: siu kuste'n z'aller stunt

Giselher her brother: she kissed-him at-every hour

vil ofte in senftem slâfe: sît wart in arebeiten kunt.

very often in gentle sleep: afterward became to-them in-labors known.

1393

Ich wæn' der übele vâlant Kriemhilde daz geriet

I think the evil fiend to-Kriemhild that advised

daz si sich mit friuntschefte von Gunthere schiet,

that she herself with friendship from Gunther parted,

den siu durch suone kuste in Burgonden lant.

whom she through atonement kissed in Burgundy land.

do begonde ir aber salwen von heizen trähenen ir gewant.

then began to-her again to-darken from hot tears her clothing.

1394

- 1395 Ez lac ir an dem herzen spât' unde vruo,
It lay for-her on the heart late and early,
 wie man sie âne schulde brâhte dar zuo
how one her without guilt brought there to
 daz siu muose minnen einen heidenischen man.
that she must love a beaten man.
 die nôt die het ir Hagene unde Gunther getân.
that distress that had for-her Hagen and Gunther done.
- 1396 Des willen in ir herzen kom siu vil selten abe.
Of-the will in her heart came she very seldom off.
 si gedâhte: «ich pin sô rîche unt hân sô grôze habe
she thought: «I am so rich and have so great wealth
 daz ich mînen vînden gefûege noch ein leit.
that I to-my foes contrive yet a grief.
 des wære et ich von Tronege Hagenen gerne bereit.
of-that were just I from Troneg to-Hagen gladly ready.
- 1397 Nâch den getriuwen jâmert dicke'z herze mîn:
After the faithful-ones longs often-the heart mine:
 die mir dâ leide tâten, möhte ich pî den sîn,
those to-me there grief did, might I by them be,
 sô würde wol errochen mînes vriwendes lîp:
so would-be well avenged my beloved's person:
 des ich kûme erbeîte», sprach daz Etzelen wîp.
of-that I hardly can-await», spoke the Etzel's woman.
- 1398 Ze liebe sie dô hêten alle 's kûneges man,
To love her then had all the king's men,
 die Kriemhilde recken: daz was vil wol getân.
the Kriemhild's warriors: that was very well done.

der kameren der pflac Eckewart, dâ von er friunt gewan.
of-the chambers of-them took-care Eckewart, there from he friends won.

den Kriemhilde willen kunde niemen understân.
the Kriembild's will could no-one withstand.

Si dâhte z'allen zîten: «ich wil den künec piten»,
She thought at-all times: «I will the king beg»,

1399

daz er ir des gonde mit gütlichen siten,
that he to-her thereof grant with kindly ways,

daz man ir friwende bræhte in der Hiunen lant.
that one for-her friends should-bring into the Huns' land.

den argen willen niemen an der küneginne ervant.
the evil will no-one in the queen found-out.

Dô siu eines nahtes bî dem künige lac,
When she of-a night by the king lay,

1400

mit armen umbevangen het er sie, als er pflac
with arms embraced had he her, as he was-wont

die edelen vrouwen triuten: siu was im sô sîn lîp.
the noble lady to-caress: she was to-him as his person.

do gedâhte ir vîende daz vil hêrlîche wîp.
then thought of-her foes that very lordly woman.

Siu sprach zuo dem künige: «vil lieber herre mîn,
She spoke to the king: «very dear lord mine,

1401

ich wolde iuch bitten gerne, möht' iz mit hulden sîn,
I would you beg gladly, might it with favor be,

daz ir mich sehen liezet ob ich daz het versolt
that you me see let whether I that had deserved

ob ir den mînen vriwenden wæret innecklichen holt.»
whether you to-the my friends were inwardly kind.»

1402 Dô sprach der künec rîche (getriuwe was sîn muot):

Then spoke the king rich (faithful was his spirit):

«ich bringe iuch des wol innen, swâ liep unde guot

«I bring you thereof well aware, wherever joy and good

den recken widerfüere, des müese ich freude hân,

to-the warriors should-befall, thereof must I joy have,

wand' ich von wîbes minne nie bezzer friwende gewan.»

since I from a-woman's love never better friends won.»

1403 Dô sprach diu küneginne: «iu ist daz wol geseit,

Then spoke the queen: «to-you is that well said,

ich hân vil hôher mâge; dar umbe ist mir sô leit

I have very high kinsmen; there for is to-me so grievous

daz mich die sô selten ruochent hie gesehen.

that me those so seldom deign here to-see.

ich hoere mîn die liute niwan für ellende jehen.»

I hear of-me the people only as in-exile avow.»

1404 Dô sprach der künec Etzel: «vil liebiu vrouwe mîn,

Then spoke the king Etzel: «very dear lady mine,

diuht' ez sie niht ze verre, sô lüede ich über Rîn

seemed it them not too far, so would-invite I over Rhine

swelh' ir dâ gerne sæhet her in mîniu lant.»

whomever you there gladly should-see hither into my lands.»

des vreute sich diu vrouwe, dô siu den willen sîn ervant.

of-that rejoiced itself the lady, when she the will his found-out.

1405 Siu sprach: «welt ir mir triuwe leisten, herre mîn,

She spoke: «(if)-will you to-me faith keep, lord mine,

sô sult ir boten senden ze Wormez über Rîn.

so shall you messengers send to Worms over Rhine.

so enbiute ich mînen friwenden des ich dâ habe muot:
so announce I to-my friends what I thereon have in-mind:

sô kumt uns her ze lande vil manic edel ritter guot.»
so comes to-us hither to land very many-a noble knight good.»

Er sprach: «swenn' ir gebietet, sô lâzet ez geschehen.

1406

He spoke: «whenever you command, so let it happen.

ir'n kundet iuwer vriwende sô gerne niht sehen

you could your friends so gladly not see

als ich sie gesæhe, der edelen Uoten kint.

as I them might-see, the noble Uote's children.

mich mûet daz harte sêre daz si uns sô lange vremde sint.

me troubles that exceedingly sorely that they to-us so long strange are.

Ob ez dir wol gevalle, vil liebiu vrouwe mîn,

1407

If it to-thee well pleases, very dear lady mine,

sô wold' ich gerne senden nâch den friwenden dîn

so would I gladly send after the friends thine

die mînen videlare in Burgonden lant.»

the my fiddlers into Burgundy land.»

die guoten videlære hiez er bringen sâ zehant.

the good fiddlers bade he bring right at-once.

Sie îlten harte balde dâ der kûnec saz

1408

They hastened exceedingly quickly where the king sat

bî der kûneginne. er saget' in beiden daz,

by the queen. he said to-them both that,

sie solden poten werden in Burgonden lant.

they should messengers become into Burgundy land.

dô hiez er in bereiten harte hêrlich gewant.

then bade he for-them prepare exceedingly lordly clothing.

- 1409 Vier unt zweinzec recken bereite man diu kleit.
Four and twenty warriors prepared one the clothes.
 ouch wart in von dem küneger diu boteschaft geseit
also was to-them by the king the embassy told
 wie sie dar laden solden Gunther und sîne man.
how they thither invite should Gunther and his men.
 Kriemhilt diu vrouwe sie sunder sprechen began.
Kriemhild the lady them apart to-speak began.
- 1410 Dô sprach der künec rîche: «ich sage iu wie ir tuot.
Then spoke the king rich: «I say to-you how you do.
 ich enbiute mînen vriwenden lieb und allez guot,
I announce to-my friends love and all good,
 daz sie geruochen rîten her in mîniu lant.
that they deign to-ride hither into my lands.
 ich hân sô lieber geste harte wênic noch bekant.
I have so dear guests exceedingly few yet known.
- 1411 Und ob sie mînes willen wellen iht begân,
And if they of-my will will anything perform,
 die Kriemhilde mâge, daz sie des niht enlân,
the Kriemhild's kinsmen, that they that not leave,
 sine komen an disem sumere zuo mîner hôhgezît,
unless-they come in this summer to my feast,
 wand' vil der mînen wünne an mînen konemâgen lît.
since much of-the my delight on my kinsmen-by-marriage lies.

- 1412 Dô sprach der videlære, der stolze Swemmelîn:
Then spoke the fiddler, the proud Swemmel:
 «wenne sol iuwer hôhgezît in disen landen sîn?
«when shall your feast in these lands be?

daz wir daz iuvern friwenden können dort gesagen.»

so-that we that to-your friends can there say.»

dô sprach der künec Etzel: «zen nächsten sunewenden tagen.»

then spoke the king Etzel: «at-the next midsummer days.»

«Wir tuon swaz ir gebietet», sprach dô Wärbelîn.

«We do whatever you command», spoke then Wärbel.

in ir kemenâten bat sie diu künegîn

into her chamber bade them the queen

bringen tougenlîchen dâ siu die boten sprach:

to-bring secretly where she the messengers addressed:

dâ von vil manigem degene sît wênic liebes gescach.

there from very many-a thane afterward little of-joy happened.

Siu sprach zen boten beiden: «nu dienet michel guot,

She spoke to-the messengers both: «now earn great goods,

daz ir mînen willen vil gütlichen tuot,

that you my will very kindly do,

und saget swaz ich enbiete heim in unser lant.

and say whatever I announce home into our land.

ich mache iuch guotes rîche unt gibe iu hêrlîch gewant.

I make you of-goods rich and give to-you lordly clothing.

Und swaz ir mîner friwende immer muget gesehen

And whatever you of-my friends ever may see

ze Wormez bî dem Rîne, den sult ir niht verjehen

at Worms by the Rhine, to-them shall you not avow

daz ir noch ie gesæhet betrüebet mînen muot:

that you yet ever should-see troubled my spirit:

unt saget mînen dienest den heleden küene unde guot.

and say my service to-the heroes bold and good.

1413

1414

1415

1416 Bitet daz sie leisten daz in der künec enbôt,
Beg that they perform what to-them the king announced,
 unt mich dâ mite scheiden von aller mîner nôt.
and me there with part from all my distress.
 die Hiunen wellent wænen deich âne vriwende sî.
the Huns will think that-I without friends be.
 ob ich ein ritter wære, ich kœme in etwenne bî.
if I a knight were, I should-come to-them sometimes near.

1417 Und saget ouch Gêrnôte, dem edelen bruoder mîn,
And say also to-Gernot, the noble brother mine,
 daz im zer werlde niemen holder mûge gesîn:
that to-him in-the world no-one kinder may be:
 bitet daz er mir bringe mit im in ditze lant
beg that he to-me bring with him into this land
 unser besten friwende, deiz uns zen êren sî gewant.
our best friends, so-that-it for-us to honors be turned.

1418 Sô saget ouch Gîselhêre, daz er wol gedenke dran,
So say also to-Giselher, that he well think thereon,
 daz ich von sînen schulden nie leides niht gewan:
that I by his fault never of-grief anything won:
 des sâhen' in vil gerne hie diu ougen mîn.
therefore should-see him very gladly here the eyes mine.
 ich hete'n hie vil gerne durch die grôzen triuwe sîn.
I had-him here very gladly for the great faith his.

1419 Saget ouch mîner muoter die êre die ich hân.
Say also to-my mother the honor which I have.
 und ob von Tronege Hagene welle dort bestân,
and if from Troneg Hagen will there remain,

wer sie danne solde wîsen durch diu lant?

who them then should guide through the lands?

dem sint die wege von kinde her zen Hiunen wol bekant.»

to-him are the ways from childhood hither to-the Huns well known.»

Die boten nine wessen wâ von daz was getân,

The messengers not-at-all knew where from that was done,

1420

daz sie von Tronege Hagenen niwet solden lân

that they from Tronege Hagen not should leave

belîben bî dem Rîne. ez wart in sider leit:

remain by the Rhine. it became to-them afterward grief:

mit im was manigem degene zem grimmen tôde widerseit.

with him was to-many-a thane to-the grim death defiance-declared.

Brieve unde boteschaft was in nu gegeben.

Letters and message was to-them now given.

1421

sie fuoren guotes rîche und mohten schône leben.

they fared of-goods rich and might fairly live.

urloub gap in Etzel und ouch sîn schœne wîp.

leave gave to-them Etzel and also his fair woman.

in was von guoter wæte wol gezieret der lîp.

to-them was with good raiment well adorned the body.

XXIV. Âventiure, wie Werbel
und Swemmel die botschaft wurben

XXIV · WÄRBEL AND SWEMMEL CARRY THE MESSAGE

The fiddlers ride to Worms with Etzel's invitation. Hagen argues against the journey, naming what the Burgundians did to Kriembild; Gernot and Giselher call him a coward for it, and he answers that no one they take along shall ride to court more boldly than he. Rumold the kitchen-master argues against it too, but the kings accept, the messengers are loaded with gifts they dare not take, and they carry the acceptance home.

- 1422 Dô Etzel zuo dem Rîne sîne boten sande,
When Etzel to the Rhine his messengers sent,
dô flugen disiu mære von lant ze lande:
then flew these tidings from land to land:
mit boten harte snellen er bat und ouch gebôt
with messengers exceedingly swift he begged and also commanded
zuo sîner hôhgezîte: des holte maneger dâ den tôt.
to his feast: of-that fetched many-a-one there the death.

- 1423 Die boten dannen fuoren ûzer Hiunen lant
The messengers thence fared out-of Huns' land
zuo den Burgonden: dar wâren sie gesant,
to the Burgundians: thither were they sent,
nâch drin edelen kûnegen und ouch nâch ir man.
after three noble kings and also after their men.
sie solden komen Etzeln: des man dô gâhen began.
they should come to-Etzel: of-that one then to-hasten began.

Hin ze Bechelâren kômen sie geriten.

1424

Thither to Bechelaren came they riding.

dâ diene man in gerne. daz enwart dâ niht vermiten,

there served one them gladly, that was there not omitted,

Rüedgêr sînen dienst enbôt und Gotelint

Rüedeger his service announced and Gotelind

bî in hin ze Rîne, und ouch ir beidere kint.

by them thither to Rhine, and also their both children.

Sine liezen s' âne gâbe von in niht scheiden dan,

1425

They let them without gift from them not part thence,

daz deste baz gefüeren die Etzelen man.

so-that the better should-fare the Etzel's men.

Uoten und ir kinden enbôt dô Rüedegêr,

to-Uote and to-her children announced then Rüedeger,

sine heten in sô wæge deheinen marcgrâven mêr.

they had for-them so favorable any margrave more.

Si enbuten ouch Prünhilde dienst unde guot,

1426

They announced also to-Brunhild service and goods,

stæteclîche triuwe und willigen muot.

steadfast faith and willing spirit.

dô sie die rede vernâmen, die boten wolden varn:

when they the speech heard, the messengers would fare:

sie bat diu marcgrâvinne got von himele bewarn.

them bade the margravine God from heaven preserve.

Ê daz die boten kœmen vol durch Peyer lant,

1427

Before that the messengers should-come fully through Bavaria land,

Wârbel der vil snelle den guoten bischof vant.

Wârbel the very swift the good bishop found.

waz der dô sînen friunden hin ze Rîne enbôt,
what he then to-his friends thither to Rhine announced,
 daz ist mir niht gewizzen: niwan sîn golt alsô rôet
that is to-me not known: except his gold so red

- 1428 Gap er den boten ze minne, rîten er sie lie.
Gave he to-the messengers as token, to-ride he them let.
 dô sprach der biscof Pilgerîm: «und solde ich s' sehen hie,
then spoke the bishop Pilgrim: «and should I them see here,
 mir wære wol ze muote, die swester süne mîn:
to-me were well in spirit, the sister's sons mine:
 wand' ich mac vil selten zuo z'in komen an den Rîn.»
since I may very seldom thither to-them come on the Rhine.»

- 1429 Welhe wege sie füeren ze Rîne durch diu lant,
Which ways they fared to Rhine through the lands,
 des kan ich niht bescheiden. ir silber unt gewant
of-that can I not tell. their silver and clothing
 daz ennam in niemen: man vorhte ir herren zorn.
that took from-them no-one: one feared their lords' anger.
 jâ was vil gewaltec der edele künec wol geborn.
yea was very mighty the noble king well born.

- 1430 Inre tagen zwelfen sie kômen an den Rîn,
Within days twelve they came on the Rhine,
 ze Wormez zuo dem lande, Wârbel und Swemmelîn.
to Worms to the land, Wârbel and Swemmel.
 dô sagte man diu mære den künegen und ir man,
then said one the tidings to-the kings and to-their men,
 dâ kœmen boten vremde: Gunther dô vrâgen began.
there should-come messengers strange: Gunther then to-ask began.

Dô sprach der vogt von Rîne: «wer tuot uns daz bekant,
Then spoke the lord of Rhine: «who makes to-us that known,

1431

von wannen dise vremen rîten in daz lant?»
from whence these strangers ride into the land?»

daz enwesse niemen unze daz sie sach
that knew no-one until that them saw

Hagene von Tronege dô ze Gunthere sprach:
Hagen from Tronege then to Gunther spoke:

«Uns koment niuwemære, des wil ich iu verjehen.
«To-us come new-tidings, of-that will I to-you avow.

1432

die Etzeln videlære die hân ich hie gesehen.
the Etzel's fiddlers those have I here seen.

sie hât iuwer swester gesendet an den Rîn:
them has your sister sent to the Rhine:

sie suln uns durch ir herren grôze willekomen sîn.»
they shall to-us for their lord greatly welcome be.»

Sie riten al bereite für den palas dan.
They rode all ready before the palace thence.

1433

ez gefuoren nie hêrlîcher fürsten spileman.
it fared never more-lordly princes' minstrels.

des kûneges ingesinde enpfie sie sâ zehant:
the king's retinue received them right at-once:

man gap in herberge unt hiez behalten ir gewant.
one gave to-them lodging and bade keep their clothing.

Ir reisekleider wâren rîch und sô wol getân,
Their travel-clothes were rich and so well made,

1434

jâ möhten sie mit êren für den künic gân:
yea might they with honors before the king go:

der enwolden sie niht mêre dâ ze hove tragen.

those would they no more there at court wear.

ob ir iemen geruochte, die boten hiezen daz sagen.

whether of-them anyone deigned, the messengers bade that say.

1435 In der selben mâze man ouch liute vant

In the same measure one also people found

die ez vil gerne nâmen: den wart ez gesant.

who it very gladly took: to-them was it sent.

dô leiten an die geste verre bezzer wât,

then put on the guests far better raiment,

als ez boten küneges ze tragene hêrlîche stât.

as it messengers of-a-king to wear lordly beseems.

1436 Dô gie mit urloube, dâ der künic saz,

Then went with leave, where the king sat,

daz Etzeln gesinde: gerne sah man daz.

the Etzel's retinue: gladly saw one that.

Hagene zühteclîche gegen den boten spranc

Hagen courteously toward the messengers sprang

unt enpfie sie minneclîche. des sageten im die knappen danc.

and received them lovingly. of-that said to-him the squires thanks.

1437 Durch diu kunden mære vrâgen er began,

For the known tidings to-ask he began,

wie sich Etzel gehabete unde sîne man.

how himself Etzel fared and his men.

dô sprach der videlære: «daz lant gestuont nie baz,

then spoke the fiddler: «the land stood never better,

noch sô vrô die liute; nu wizzet endecliche daz.»

nor so glad the people; now know assuredly that.»

Sie giengen zuo dem wirte. der palas der was vol.

They went to the host. the palace it was full.

1438

do enpfie man die geste sô man von rehte sol

then received one the guests as one by right shall

güetlîchen grüezen in ander künige lant.

kindly to-greet in another king's land.

Wärbel vil der recken dâ bî Gunthere vant.

Wärbel many of-the warriors there by Gunther found.

Der künec gezogenlîche grüezen sie began.

The king courteously to-greet them began.

1439

«sît willekomen beide, ir Hiunen spileman,

«be welcome both, you Huns' minstrels,

und iuwer hergesellen. hât iuch her gesant

and your troop-companions. has you hither sent

Etzel der rîche zuo der Burgonden lant?»

Etzel the rich to the Burgundians' land?»

Si nigen deme künige; dô sprach Wärbelîn:

They bowed to-the king; then spoke Wärbel:

1440

«dir enbiutet holden dienest der liebe herre mîn,

«to-thee announces kindly service the dear lord mine,

«und Kriemhilt dîn swester, her in ditze lant.

«and Kriembild thy sister, hither into this land.

sie habent uns iu recken ûf guote triuwe gesant.»

they have us to-you warriors upon good faith sent.»

Dô sprach der fürste rîche: «der mære bin ich vrô.

Then spoke the prince rich: «of-the tidings am I glad.

1441

wie gehabet sich Etzel», sô sprach der künic dô,

how fares himself Etzel», so spoke the king then,

«und Kriemhilt mîn swester ûzer Hiunen lant?»

«and Kriembild my sister out-of Huns' land?»

dô sprach der videlære: «diu mære tuon ich iu bekant.

then spoke the fiddler: «the tidings make I to-you known.

1442 Daz sich noch nie gehabt den heine liute baz

That themselves never yet fared any people better

dan si sich gehabt beide, ir sult wol wizen daz,

than they themselves fare both, you shall well know that,

und allez ir gedigene, die mæge und ouch ir man.

and all their household, the kinsmen and also their men.

sie vreuten sich der verte, dô wir scieden von dan.»

they rejoiced themselves of-the journey, when we parted from thence.»

1443 «Genâde sîner dienste, die er mir enboten hât,

«Thanks for-his services, which he to-me announced has,

unde mîner swester, sît ez alsô stât,

and of-my sister, since it so stands,

daz sie lebet mit freuden, der künec und sîne man:

that they live with joys, the king and his men:

wande ich doh der mære gefrâget sorgende hân.»

for I yet the tidings asked sorrowing have.»

1444 Die zwêne jungen künige die wâren ouch nu komen:

The two young kings they were also now come:

sie heten disiu mære alrêst dô vernomen.

they had these tidings first-of-all then heard.

durch sîner swester liebe die boten gerne sach

for his sister's love the messengers gladly saw

Gîselher der junge zuo z'in minneclichen sprach:

Giselher the young thither to-them lovingly spoke:

«Ir boten solt uns grôze willekomen sîn,

1445

«You messengers should to-us greatly welcome be,

ob ir dicker woldet her rîten an den Rîn:

if you oftener would hither ride to the Rhine:

ir fündet hie die friunde die ir gerne möhtet sehen.

you would-find here the friends whom you gladly might see.

iu solde hie ze lande vil wênic leides geschehen.»

to-you should here in land very little of-grief happen.»

«Wir getriwen iu aller êren», sprach dô Swemmeln.

1446

«We trust to-you of-all honors», spoke then Swemmel.

«ine künde iu niht bediuten mit den sinnen mîn,

«I could to-you not set-forth with the senses mine,

wie rehte minneclîche iu Ezel enboten hât

how rightly lovingly to-you Etzel announced has

unt iuwer edeliu swester, der dinc in hôhen êren stât.

and your noble sister, whose estate in high honors stands.

Genâde unde triuwe mant iuh des kûneges wîp,

1447

Favor and faith reminds you the king's woman,

unt daz ir ie was wæge iwer herze unt iuwer lîp.

and that to-her ever was favorable your heart and your person.

und ze vorderst dem kûnege sîn wir her gesant,

and to foremost to-the king are we hither sent,

daz ir geruochet rîten in daz Etzelen lant.

that you deign to-ride into the Etzel's land.

Daz wir iuch des bæten, vil vaste uns daz gebôt

1448

That we you thereof should-beg, very firmly to-us that commanded

Etzel der rîche iu allen daz enbôt,

Etzel the rich to-you all that announced,

ob ir iuch iuwer swester niht sehen woldet lân,
if you yourselves your sister not see would let,
 sô wold' er doch gerne wizzen waz er iu hête getân,
so would he yet gladly know what he to-you had done,

- 1449 Daz ir in alsô vremdet unde sîniu lant.
That you him so estrange and his lands.
 ob iu diu küneginne wære nie bekant,
if to-you the queen were never known,
 sô möht' er doch verdienen daz ir in ruochet sehen.
so might he yet deserve that you him deign to-see.
 swenne daz ergienge, sô wær' im liebe geschehen.»
whenever that should-come-about, so were for-him joy happened.»

- 1450 Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «über dise siben naht
Then spoke the king Gunther: «after these seven nights
 sô künde ich iu diu mære wes ich mich hân bedâht
so make-known I to-you the tidings whereon I myself have bethought
 mit den mînen friunden. die wîle sult ir gân
with the my friends. the while shall you go
 in iuwer herberge und sult vil guote ruowe hân.»
into your lodging and shall very good rest have.»

- 1451 Dô sprach aber Wârbelîn: «unt möhte daz geschehen,
Then spoke again Wârbel: «and might that happen,
 daz wir mîne vrouwen künden ê gesehen,
that we my lady could before see,
 Uoten die vil rîchen, ê wir schüefen uns gemach?»
Uote the very rich, before we made for-us comfort?»
 Gîselher der edele dô vil zühtelîchen sprach:
Giselher the noble then very courteously spoke:

«Daz ensol iu niemen wenden. welt ir für sie gân,
«That shall to-you no-one binder. (if)-will you before her go,

1452

ir habet mîner muoter willen gar getân:
you have of-my mother will wholly done:

want siu sihet iuch gerne durch die swester mîn,
for she sees you gladly for the sister mine,

vrouwen Kriemhilde: ir sult ir willekomen sîn.»
lady Kriembild: to-her shall you welcome be.»

Gîselher sie brâhte da er die vrouwen vant.
Giselher them brought where he the lady found.

1453

die boten sach siu gerne von der Hiunen lant.
the messengers saw she gladly from the Huns' land.

siu gruozte s' minneclîche durh ir tugende muot.
she greeted them lovingly for her virtue's spirit.

dô sagten ir diu mære die boten höfisch unde guot.
then said to-her the tidings the messengers courtly and good.

«Ja enbiutet iu mîn vrouwe», sô sprach Swemmeln,
«Yea announces to-you my lady», so spoke Swemmel,

1454

«dienest unde triuwe. möhte daz gesîn,
«service and faith. might that be,

daz siu iuch dicke sæhe, ir sult gelouben daz,
that she you often should-see, you shall believe that,

sô wære ir in der werlde mit deheinen vreuden baz.»
so were to-her in the world with any joys better.»

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «des enmac niht gesîn.
Then spoke the queen: «of-that may nothing be.

1455

swie gerne ich dicke sæhe die lieben tochter mîn,
however gladly I often should-see the dear daughter mine,

so ist leider mir ze verre des edelen küneges wîp.
so is alas to-me too far the noble king's woman.

nu sî immer sælic ir und Etzelen lîp.
now be ever blessed her and Etzel's person.

- 1456 Ir sult mich lâzen wizzen, ê ir'z gerûmet hie,
You shall me let know, before you-it leave here,
 wenne ir wider wellet: ine gesach sô gerne nie
when you back will: I saw so gladly never
 boten in langen zîten denn' ich iuch hân gesehen.»
messengers in long times than I you have seen.»
 die knappen ir dô lobeten daz sie daz liezen geschehen.
the squires to-her then promised that they that let happen.

- 1457 Zen herbergen fuoren die von Hiunen lant.
To-the lodgings fared those from Huns' land.
 dô het der künec rîche nâch friunden sîn gesant.
then had the king rich after friends his sent.
 Gunther der edele vrâgte sîne man,
Gunther the noble asked his men,
 wie in diu rede geuele. vil maniger sprechen dô began,
how to-them the speech pleased. very many-a-one to-speak then began,

- 1458 Daz er wol möhte rîten in Etzelen lant:
That he well might ride into Etzel's land:
 daz rieten im die besten die er dar under vant,
that advised to-him the best whom he there among found,
 âne Hagene eine. dem was ez grimme leit.
except Hagen alone. to-whom was it grimly grief.
 er sprach zem künige tougen: «ir habt iu selben widerseit.
he spoke to-the king secretly: «you have to-you yourselves defiance-declared.

Nu ist iu doch gewizzen waz wir haben getân.

1459

Now is to-you yet known what we have done.

wir mügen immer sorge zuo Kriemhilde hân:

we may ever sorrow toward Kriembild have:

wand' ich sluoc ze tôde ir man mit mîner hant.

since I slew to death her husband with my hand.

wie getorste wir gerîten in daz Etzelen lant?»

how dared we to-ride into the Etzel's land?»

Dô sprach der künec rîche: «mîn swester lie den zorn.

1460

Then spoke the king rich: «my sister let the anger.

mit kusse minneclîche siu hât ûf uns verborn

with a-kiss lovingly she has upon us forgiven

daz wir ir ie getâten, ê daz siu hinnen reit:

what we to-her ever did, before that she hence rode:

ez ensî et, Hagene, danne iu einem widerseit.»

it unless-be just, Hagen, then to-you alone defiance-declared.»

«Nu lât iuch niht betriegen», sprach Hagene, «swes sie jehen,

1461

«Now let you not deceive», spoke Hagen, «whatever they avow,

die boten von den Hiunen. welt ir Kriemhilde sehen,

the messengers from the Huns. (if)-will you Kriembild see,

ir müget dâ wol verliesen die êre und ouch den lîp:

you may there well lose the honor and also the life:

ez ist vil lancræche des künec Etzelen wîp.»

it is very long-vengeful the king Etzel's woman.»

- 1462 Dô sprach zuo dem râte der fürste Gêrnôt:
Then spoke to the counsel the prince Gernot:
 «sît daz ir von schulden fürhtet dâ den tô
«since that you by cause fear there the death
 in hiunischen rîchen, solde wir'z dar umbe lân
in Hunnish realms, should we-it there for leave
 wir ensæhen unser swester, daz wær' vil übele getân.»
we unless-saw our sister, that were very ill done.»

- 1463 Dô sprach der fürste Gîselher zuo dem degene:
Then spoke the prince Giselher to thethane:
 «sît ir iuch schuldec wizzet, friwent Hagene,
«since you yourself guilty know, friend Hagen,
 sô sult ir hie belîben unt iuch vil wol bewarn,
so shall you here remain and yourself very well guard,
 und lâzet die getürren mit uns zuo mîner swester varn.»
and let those dare with us to my sister fare.»

- 1464 Dô begonde zürnen von Tronege der degen:
Then began to-rage from Troneg thethane:
 «ine wil daz ir iemen fueret ûf den wegen
«I-not will that you anyone lead upon the ways
 der mit iu getürre rîten ze hove baz.
who with you dare to-ride to court better.
 sît ir niht welt erwinden, ich sol iu wol erzeigen daz.»
since you not will turn-back, I shall to-you well show that.»

Dô sprach der kuchenmeister, Rûmolt der degen:

1465

Then spoke the kitchen-master, Rumold thethane:

«der vrenden unt der kunden möht ir wol heizen pflegen

«of-the strangers and of-the known-ones might you well bid take-care

nâch iuwer selbes willen: wand' ir habt vollen rât.

after your own will: since you have full store.

ich wæne niht daz Hagene iuch noch vergîselet hât.

I think not that Hagen you yet as-hostage-given has.

Welt ir niht volgen Hagenen, iu rätet Rûmolt,

1466

(If)-will you not follow Hagen, to-you advises Rumold,

wand' ich iu bin mit triuwen vil dienstlîchen holt,

since I to-you am with faith very serviceably kind,

daz ir sult hie belîben durch den willen mîn,

that you shall here remain for the will mine,

und lât den kûnec Etzelen dort bî Kriemhilde sîn.

and let the king Etzel there by Kriemhild be.

Wie kunde iu in der werlde immer baz gewesen?

1467

How could for-you in the world ever better be?

ir müget vor iuweren vînden harte wol genesen.

you may before your foes exceedingly well survive.

ir sult mit guoten kleidern zieren wol den lîp:

you shall with good clothes adorn well the body:

trinket wîn den besten unt minnet wætlichiu wîp.

drink wine the best and love comely women.

Dar zuo gît man iu spîse die besten di ie gewan

1468

There to gives one to-you food the best which ever won

in der werlde kûnec deheiner. ob des niht möhte ergân,

in the world a-king any. if of-that nothing might come-about,

ir soldet noh belîben durch iuwer schœne wîp,
you should still remain for your fair woman,
 ê ir sô kintlîche soldet wâgen den lîp.
before you so childishly should risk the life.

- 1469 Des rât' ich iu belîben. rîch sint iuwer lant:
Thereof advise I to-you to-remain. rich are your lands:
 man mac iu baz erlœsen hie heime diu pfant
one may for-you better redeem here at-home the pledges
 danne dâ zen Hiunen. wer weiz wie'z dâ gestât?
than there among-the Huns. who knows how-it there stands?
 ir sult belîben, herre: daz ist der Rûmoldes rât.»
you shall remain, lord: that is the Rumold's counsel.»

- 1470 «Wir wellen niht belîben», sprach dô Gêrnôt,
«We will not remain», spoke then Gernot,
 «sît daz uns mîn swester sô friuntlîch erbôt
«since that to-us my sister so friendly offered
 unt Etzel der rîche. zwiu solde wir daz lân?
and Etzel the rich. why should we that leave?
 der dar niht gerne welle, der mac hie heime bestân.»
who thither not gladly will, he may here at-home stay.»

- 1471 Des antwurte Hagene: «lât iuh unbilden niht
For-that answered Hagen: «let you displease not
 mîne rede dar umbe, swie halt iu geschiht.
my speech there for, however indeed to-you happens.
 ich rât' iu an den triuwen, welt ir iuch bewarn,
I advise to-you on the faith, (if)-will you yourselves guard,
 sô sult ir zuo den Hiunen vil gewârlîche varn.
so shall you to the Huns very warily fare.

Sît ir niht welt erwinden, so besendet iuwer man,
Since you not will turn-back, so summon your men,

1472

die besten die ir vindet oder inder müget hân.
the best whom you find or anywhere may have.

sô wel ich ûz in allen tûsent ritter guot:
so choose I out of-them all a-thousand knights good:

sone mag iu niht gewerren der arge Kriemhilde muot.»
so may to-you nothing harm the evil Kriemhild's spirit.»

«Des wil ich gerne volgen», sprach der künec zehant.
«Thereof will I gladly follow», spoke the king at-once.

1473

dô hiez er boten rîten wîten in sîniu lant:
then bade he messengers ride widely into his lands:

dô brâhte man der helde driu tûsent oder mêr.
then brought one of-the heroes three thousand or more.

sie wânden niht z' erwerben alsô groezlîchiu sêr.
they thought not to win so mighty sorrows.

Sie riten vrœlîche in Guntheres lant.
They rode merrily into Gunther's land.

1474

man hiez in geben allen ross unt gewant,
one bade for-them give all horse and clothing,

die dâ varen solden von Burgonden dan.
those there fare should from Burgundy thence.

der künec mit guotem willen der vil manegen gewan.
the king with good will he very many won.

Dô hiez von Tronege Hagene Dancwart den bruoder sîn
Then bade from Troneg Hagen Dankwart the brother his

1475

ir beider recken ahzec fûeren an den Rîn.
of-them both warriors eighty lead to the Rhine.

die kômen ritterlîche: harnasch unt gewant
they came knightly: harness and clothing

fuorten die vil snellen in daz Guntheres lant.
carried the very swift into the Gunther's land.

1476 Dô kom der küene Volkêr, ein edel spileman,
Then came the bold Volker, a noble minstrel,

zuo der hovereise mit drîzec sîner man:
to the court-journey with thirty of-his men:

die heten sôlech gewæte, ez möhte ein künec tragen.
they had such raiment, it might a king wear.

daz er zen Hiunen wolde, daz hiez er Gunthere sagen.
that he to-the Huns would, that bade he to-Gunther say.

1477 Wer der Volkêr wære, daz wil i'uch wîzzen lân.
Who the Volker were, that will I-you know let.

er was ein edel herre: im was ouch undertân
he was a noble lord: to-him was also subject

vil der guoten recken in Burgonden lant.
many of-the good warriors in Burgundy land.

durch daz er videlen konde, was er der spileman genant.
because that he to-fiddle could, was he the minstrel named.

1478 Hagene welte tûsent: die hete er wol bekant,
Hagen chose a-thousand: whom had he well known,

unt waz in starken stürmen hete gefrûmet ir hant,
and what in hard assaults had wrought their hand,

oder swaz sie ie begiengen, des het er vil gesehen.
or whatever they ever performed, of-that had he much seen.

den konde anders niemen niwan frûmekeite jehen.
to-them could otherwise no-one but valor avow.

Die boten Kriemhilde vil sêre dâ verdrôz:

1479

The messengers of-Kriemhild very sorely there it-vexed:

wand' ir vorhte z'ir herren diu was harte grôz.

since their fear toward-their lord it was exceedingly great.

sie gerten tægelîche urloubes von dan.

they craved daily of-leave from thence.

des engonde in niht Hagene: daz was durch liste getân.

of-that granted to-them not Hagen: that was through cunning done.

Er sprach zuo sîme herren: «wir sûln daz wol bewarn

1480

He spoke to his lord: «we shall that well guard

daz wir sie lâzen rîten ê daz wir selbe varn

that we them let ride before that we ourselves fare

dar nâch in tagen sibenen in Etzelen lant.

there after in days seven into Etzel's land.

treit uns iemen argen willen, daz wirt uns deste baz bekant.

bears to-us anyone evil will, that becomes to-us the better known.

Sone mac ouch sich vrou Kriemhilt bereiten niht dar zuo

1481

So may also herself lady Kriemhild prepare not there to

daz uns durh ir ræte iemen schaden tuo.

that to-us through her counsels anyone harm do.

hât aber siu den willen, ez mac ir leide ergân:

has however she the will, it may for-her ill come-about:

wir fûeren mit uns hinnen sô manigen ûz erwelten man.»

we lead with us hence so many out chosen man.»

Schilde unde sâtele unt allez ir gewant,

1482

Shields and saddles and all their clothing,

daz sie fûeren wolden in Etzelen lant,

that they lead would into Etzel's land,

daz was nu gar bereitet vil manigem kûnem man.
that was now wholly prepared for-very many-a bold man.

die boten Kriemhilde hiez man für Guntheren gân.
the messengers of-Kriembild bade one before Gunther go.

1483 Dô die boten kômen, dô sprach Gêrnôt:

When the messengers came, then spoke Gernot:

«der kûnec wil gevolgen des uns Etzel her enbôt.

«the king will follow what to-us Etzel hither announced.

wir wellen komen gerne zuo sîner hôhgezît

we will come gladly to his feast

und sehen unser swester: daz ir des âne zwîfel sît.»

and see our sister: that you thereof without doubt be.»

1484 Dô sprach der kûnec Gunther: «kunnet ir uns gesagen

Then spoke the king Gunther: «can you to-us say

wenne sî diu hôhgezît oder in welhen tagen

when be the feast or in which days

wir dar komen solden?» dô sprach Swemmeln:

we thither come should?» then spoke Swemmel:

«zen nâchsten sunewenden sol siu wêrlîche sîn.»

«at-the next midsummer shall she truly be.»

1485 Der kûnec in erloubte, des was noh niht geschehen,

The king to-them allowed, which was yet not happened,

ob sie wolden gerne froun Prûnhilde sehen,

if they would gladly lady Brunbild see,

daz sie für sie solden mit sînem willen gân.

that they before her should with his will go.

daz understuont dô Volkêr: daz was ir liebe getân.

that prevented then Volker: that was to-them dearly done.

«Jan' ist mîn vrouwe Prûnhilt nu niht so wol gemuot,
«Yea is my lady Brunhild now not so well spirited,

1486

daz ir sie müget schouwen», sprach der ritter guot.
that you her may behold», spoke the knight good.

«bîtet unze morgen: sô lâit man s' iuch sehen.»
«wait until tomorrow: so lets one them you see.»

dô sie sie wânden schouwen, dône kunde's niht geschehen.
when they her thought to-behold, then could-it not happen.

Dô hiez der fürste rîche, er was den boten holt,
Then bade the prince rich, he was to-the messengers kind,

1487

durch sîn selbes tugende tragen dar sîn golt
for his own virtue carry thither his gold

ûf den breiten schilden: des moht' er vile hân.
upon the broad shields: of-it might he much have.

ouch wart in rîchiu gâbe von sînen vriunden getân.
also was to-them rich gift by his friends made.

Gîselher und Gêrnôt, Gêre und Ortwîn,
Giselher and Gernot, Gere and Ortwin,

1488

daz sie ouch milte wâren, daz tâten sie wol schîn.
that they also bountiful were, that made they well plain.

alsô rîche gâbe sie buten die boten an,
so rich gift they offered the messengers to,

daz si se vor ir herren niwet torsten enpfân.
that they it before their lords not dared to-receive.

Dô sprach zuo dem künige der bote Wärbelîn:
Then spoke to the king the messenger Wärbel:

1489

«her künic, lâit iuwer gâbe hie ze lande sîn.
«sir king, let your gift here in land be.

wir mügen ir niht gefüeren: mîn herre iz uns verbôt,
we may of-it nothing carry: my lord it to-us forbade,

daz wir iht gâbe næmen: ouch ist es harte lützel nôt.»
that we any gift should-take: also is of-it exceedingly little need.»

1490 Dô wart der vogt von Rîne dâ von vil ungemuot,
Then was the lord of Rhine there from very ill-spirited,

daz sie versprechen wolden sô rîches küneges guot:
that they refuse would so rich a-king's goods:

doch muosen sie enpfâhen sîn golt und sîn gewant,
yet must they receive his gold and his clothing,

daz sie mit in fuorten sît in Etzelen lant.
which they with them carried afterward into Etzel's land.

1491 Sie wolden sehen Uoten ê daz sie schieden dan.
They would see Uote before that they parted thence.

Gîselher der snelle brâht' die spileman
Giselher the swift brought the minstrels

für sîne muoter Uoten. diu vrouwe enbôt dô dan,
before his mother Uote. the lady announced then thence,

swaz siu êren hête, daz wære ir liebe getân.
whatever she of-honors had, that were to-her dearly done.

1492 Dô hiez diu küneginne ir porten und ir golt
Then bade the queen her braid-bands and her gold

geben durch Kriemhilde, want der was siu holt,
give for Kriembild, since to-her was she kind,

unt durch den künece Etzeln den selben spileman.
and for the king Etzel to-the same minstrels.

sie mohten'z gerne enpfâhen: ez was mit triuwen getân.
they might-it gladly receive: it was with faith done.

Urloup genomen hêten die boten nu von dan

Leave taken had the messengers now from thence

1493

von wîben und von mannen, vroelîch sie dô dan

from women and from men, merrily they then thence

fuoren unz in Swâben; dar hiez sie Gêrnôt

fared until into Swabia; thither bade them Gernot

sîne helde beleiten, daz ez in niemen missebôt.

his heroes escort, so-that it to-them no-one ill-offered.

Dô sich die von in schieden die ir solden pflegen,

When themselves those from them parted who of-them should take-care,

1494

diu Etzelen hêrschaft sie vridet' ûf allen wegen:

the Etzel's lordship them protected on all ways:

des ennam in niemen ros noch ir gewant.

of-that took from-them no-one horse nor their clothing.

sie îlten harte balde in daz Etzelen lant.

they hastened exceedingly quickly into the Etzel's land.

Swâ sie der vriunde iht wessen, daz tâten sie den kunt,

Wherever they of-the friends anything knew, that made they to-them known,

1495

daz die Burgonden in vil kurzer stunt

that the Burgundians in very short while

kœmen her von Rîne in der Hiunen lant.

should-come hitber from Rhine into the Huns' land.

dem bischof Pilgerîme wart ouch daz mære bekant.

to-the bishop Pilgrim was also the tidings known.

Dô sie für Bechelâren die strâze nider rîten,

When they before Bechelaren the road down rode,

1496

man sagete'z Ruedegêre, daz wart niht vermiten,

one said-it to-Ruedeger, that was not omitted,

unde Gotelinde, des marcgrâven wîp.

and to-Gotelind, the margrave's woman.

daz siu sie sehen solde, daz wart vil vrœlich ir lîp.

that she them see should, of-that became very merry her person.

1497 Gâhen mit den mæren sah man die spileman.

To-hasten with the tidings saw one the minstrels.

Etzeln sie funden in der stat ze Gran.

Etsel they found in the town at Gran.

dienest über dienst, der man im vil enbôt,

service upon service, which one to-him much announced,

sageten sie dem künige. vor liebe wart er freuden rô.

said they to-the king for joy became he of-delight red.

1498 Dô diu küneginne diu mære rehte ervant,

When the queen the tidings rightly found-out,

daz ir bruoder solden komen in daz lant,

that her brothers should come into the land,

dô was ir wol ze muote: siu lôn't den spileman

then was to-her well in spirit: she rewarded the minstrels

mit vil grôzer gâbe: daz was ir êre getân.

with very great gift: that was to-her honor done.

1499 Siu sprach: «nu saget beide, Wârbel und Swemmelîn,

She spoke: «now say both, Wârbel and Swemmel,

welhe mîne mâge zer hôhzît wellen sîn,

which of-my kinsmen at-the feast will be,

der besten die wir ladeten her in ditze lant?

of-the best whom we invited hitber into this land?

nu saget waz redete Hagene, do er diu mære bevant?»

now say what said Hagen, when he the tidings learned?»

Er sprach: «er kom zer sprâche an einem morgen fruoz:

1500

He spoke: «he came to-the parley on a morning early:

lützel guoter sprüche redet' er dar zuo.

few of-good sayings said he there to.

dô sie die reise lobten her in Hiunen lant,

when they the journey approved hither into Huns' land,

daz was dem grimmem Hagenen gar zem tôde genant.

that was for-the grim Hagen wholly to-the death named.

Ez koment iuwer brüeder die künige alle drî

1501

There come your brothers the kings all thre

in hêrlîchem muote. swer mêr dâ mite sî,

in lordly spirit. whoever more there with be,

der mære ich endecliche wizen nine kan.

of-the tidings I assuredly know not-at-all can.

ez lobte mit in rîten Volkêr der küene spileman.»

it promised with them to-ride Volker the bold minstrel.»

«Des enbær' ich harte lîhte», sprach des küneges wîp,

1502

«Thereof would-do-without I exceedingly readily», spoke the king's woman,

«deich immer hie gesæhe den Volkêres lîp.

«that-I ever here should-see the Volker's person.

Hagenen bin ich wæge: der ist ein helt guot.

to-Hagen am I favorable: he is a hero good.

daz wir in hie sehen müezen, des stât mir hôhe der muot.»

that we him here see may, thereof stands to-me high the spirit.»

Dô gie diu küneginne dâ siu den künec sach.

1503

Then went the queen where she the king saw.

wie rehte minneclîche vrou Kriemhilt dô sprach:

how rightly lovingly lady Kriembild then spoke:

«wie gevalent iu diu mære, vil lieber herre mîn?

«how please to-you the tidings, very dear lord mine?

des ie mîn wille gerte, daz sol nu verendet sîn.»

what ever my will craved, that shall now accomplished be.»

1504 «Dîn wille der'st mîn vreude», sprach der künic dô.

«Thy will it-is my joy», spoke the king then.

«ine wart mîn selbes mâge nie sô rehte vrô,

«I was of-my own kinsmen never so rightly glad,

ob si immer komen solden her in mîniu lant.

if they ever come should hither into my lands.

durh liebe dîner friunde sô ist mîn sorge verswant.»

for love of-thy friends so is my sorrow vanished.»

1505 Des küneges ambetliute die hiezen über al

The king's officers they bade over all

mit gesidele rihten palas unde sal

with seating make-ready palace and hall

gegen den lieben gesten die in dâ solden komen.

toward the dear guests who to-them there should come.

sît wart von in dem künege vil michel wünne benomen.

afterward was by them from-the king very great delight taken.

XXV. Âventiure, wie die herren alle zen Hiunen fuoren

XXV · THE LORDS ALL RIDE TO THE HUNS

A thousand and sixty knights ride out with nine thousand squires, despite Uote's dream of dead birds. At the flooded Danube Hagen hears from the water-women that only the chaplain will come home, kills the ferryman, and rows the host over himself. He throws the chaplain in to disprove it, sees him swim back alive to the shore they set out from, and hews the ferry to pieces.

Nu lâzen daz belîben, wie sie gebâren hie.

1506

Now let that remain, how they bore-themselves here.

hôchgemuoter recken die gefuoren nie

of-high-spirited warriors they fared never

sô rehte hêrlîche in deheines kûneges lant.

so rightly lordly into any king's land.

sie heten swaz sie wolden, beidiu wâfen unt gewant.

they had whatever they would, both weapons and clothing.

Der vogt von dem Rîne kleidet' sîne man,

1507

The lord of the Rhine clothed his men,

sehzec unde tûsent, als ich vernomen hân

sixty and a-thousand, as I heard have

und niwen tûsent knehte gegen der hôhgezît.

and nine thousand squires toward the feast.

die sie dâ heime liezen, die beweinten ez sît.

those they there at-home left, they bewept it afterward.

1508 **Dô** truoc man diu gereite ze Wormez über den hof.
Then carried one the saddle-gear to Worms over the court.

dô sprach **dâ** von Spîre ein alter bischof
then spoke there of Speyer an old bishop

zuo der schœnen Uoten: «unser friunde wellent varn
to the fair Uote: «our friends will fare

gegen der hôhgezîte: got müeze ir êre **dâ** bewarn.»
toward the feast: God may their honor there preserve.»

1509 **Dô** sprach **zuo** z'ir kinden diu edele Uote:
Then spoke thither to-her children the noble Uote:

«ir soldet hie belîben, helde guote.
«you should here remain, heroes good.

mir ist getroumet hînte von angstlicher nôt,
to-me is dreamed tonight of anxious distress,

wie allez daz gefûgele in disem lande wære tât.»
how all the fowl in this land were dead.»

1510 «Swer sich an troume wendet», sprach dô Hagene,
«Whoever himself on dreams turns», spoke then Hagen,

«der enweiz der rechten mære niht ze sagene,
«he knows the right tidings not to say,

wenne ez im zen êren volleclichen stê.
when it for-him to honors fully stand.

ich wil daz mîn herre ze hove nâch urloube gê.
I will that my lord to court after leave go.

1511 **Wir** suln gerne rîten in Etzelen lant:
We shall gladly ride into Etzel's land:

dâ mac wol dienen kûnegen guoter helde hant,
there may well serve kings good heroes' hand,

dâ wir dâ schouwen müezen Kriemhilde hôhgezît.»

where we there behold may Kriembild's feast.»

Hagene riet die reise: iedoeh gerouw ez in sît.

Hagen advised the journey: yet rued it him afterward.

Er hete'z widerrâten, wan daz Gêrnôt

He had-it advised-against, but that Gernot

1512

mit ungefüegen sprûchen im alsô missebôt:

with unseemly sayings to-him so ill-offered:

er mant' in Sîfrides, vroun Kriemhilde man;

he reminded him of-Siegfried, lady Kriembild's husband;

er sprach: «dâ von wil Hagene die grôzen hoverreise lân.»

he spoke: «there from will Hagen the great court-journey leave.»

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «durh vorhte ich niht entuo.

Then spoke from Tronege Hagen: «through fear I not do-it.

1513

swenn' ir gebietet, helde, sô sult ir grîfen zuo.

whenever you command, heroes, so shall you grip to.

jâ rîte ich mit iu gerne in Etzelen lant.»

yea ride I with you gladly into Etzel's land.»

sît wart von im verhouwen manic helm unde rant.

afterward was by him hewn-through many-a helmet and rim.

Diu schif bereitet wâren. dâ was vil manic man:

The ships prepared were. there was very many-a man:

1514

swaz sie kleider hêten, diu truoc man dar an.

whatever they of-clothes had, that carried one there onto.

sie wâren vil ummüezec vor âbendes zît.

they were very busy before evening's time.

sie huoben sich von hûse vil harte vroelîche sît.

they raised themselves from house very exceedingly merrily afterward.

- 1515 Gezelt unde hütten spien man an daz gras
Tents and huts pitched one on the grass
 anderthalp des Rînes. dô daz geschehen was,
on-the-other-side of-the Rhine. when that happened was,
 den künec bat noch belîben sîn vil schoenez wîp:
the king bade still remain his very fair woman:
 siu trûte noch des nahtes den sînen wætlîchen lîp.
she caressed still of-the night the his comely body.
- 1516 Pusûnen, floytieren huop sich des morgens fruô,
Trumpeting, fluting raised itself of-the morning early,
 daz sie varen solden: dô griffen sie dô zuo.
that they fare should: then gripped they then to.
 swer hete lieb an arme, der trûte friundes lîp.
whoever had a-love in arm, he caressed friend's person.
 des schiet sît vil mit leide des künec Etzelen wîp.
of-that parted afterward much with grief the king Etzel's woman.
- 1517 Diu kint der schœnen Uoten die heten einen man,
The children of-the fair Uote they had a man,
 küenen und getriuwen: dô sie wolden dan,
bold and faithful: when they would thence,
 dô sagte er dem kûnege tougen sînen muot.
then said he to-the king secretly his spirit.
 er sprach: «des muoz ich trûren daz ir die hovereise tuot.»
he spoke: «of-that must I mourn that you the court-journey make.»
- 1518 Er was geheizen Rûmolt und was ein helt zer hant.
He was called Rumold and was a hero to-the hand.
 er sprach: «wem welt ir lâzen liute unde lant?
he spoke: «to-whom will you leave people and land?

daz niemen kan erwenden iu recken iuwern muot!
that no-one can turn to-you warriors your spirit!

diu Kriemhilde mære nie gedûhten mich guot.»
the Kriembild's tidings never seemed me good.»

«Daz lant sî dir bevolhen unt ouch mîn kindelîn,
«The land be to-thee commended and also my little-child,

1519

unt diene wol den vrouwen: daz ist der wille mîn.
and serve well the ladies: that is the will mine.

swen du sehest weinen, dem trœste sînen lîp.
whomever thou seest weeping, to-him comfort his person.

ja getuot uns nimmer leide des kûnec Etzelen wîp.»
yea does to-us never grieve the king Etzel's woman.»

Diu ros bereitet wâren den kûnegen und ir man.
The horses prepared were for-the kings and for-their men.

1520

mit minneclîchem kûssen schiet vil maniger dan,
with loving kissing parted very many-a-one thence,

dem in hôhem muote lebete dô der lîp.
for-whom in high spirit lived then the person.

daz muose sît beweinen vil manic wætlichez wîp.
that must afterward bewail very many-a comely woman.

Dô man die snellen recken sah zen rossen gân,
When one the swift warriors saw to-the horses go,

1521

dô kôs man vil der vrouwen trûreclîchen stân.
then perceived one many of-the ladies sorrowfully stand.

daz ir vil langez scheiden sagt' in wol ir muot
that their very long parting told to-them well their spirit

ûf grôzen schaden ze komene, daz herze niene sanfte tuot.
to great harm to come, that heart not-at-all softly does.

- 1522 Die snellen Burgonden sich ûz huoben.
The swift Burgundians themselves out raised.
 dô wart in dem lande ein michel uoben:
then was in the land a great stir:
 beidenthalp der berge weinde wîp und man.
on-both-sides of-the hills wept woman and man.
 swie dort ir volc getæte, sie fuoren vrœliche dan.
however there their folk should-do, they fared merrily thence.
- 1523 Die Nibelunges helde kômen mit in dan
The Nibelung's heroes came with them thence
 in tûsent halspergen, die ze hûse heten lân
in a-thousand hauberks, who at house had left
 vil manige schoene vrouwen, di si gesâhen nimmer mê.
very many fair ladies, whom they saw never more.
 die Sîfrides wunden tâten Kriemhilde wê.
the Siegfried's wounds did to-Kriemhild woe.
- 1524 Dô sihten sie ir reise gegen dem Meune dan,
Then shaped they their journey toward the Main thence,
 ûf durch Ôstervranken, die Guntheres man.
up through Eastern-Franconia, the Gunther's men.
 dar leite sie dô Hagene: dem was ez wol bekant.
thither led them then Hagen: to-whom was it well known.
 ir marschalk was Dancwart, der helt von Burgonden lant.
their marshal was Dankwart, the hero from Burgundy land.
- 1525 Dô sie von Ôstervranken gein Swanevelde riten,
When they from Eastern-Franconia toward Swanefeld rode,
 dô mohte man sie kiesen an hêrlîchen siten,
then might one them perceive by lordly ways,

die fürsten unt ir mâge, die helde lobesam.

the princes and their kinsmen, the heroes praiseworthy.

an dem zwelften morgen der künic zer Tuonouwe quam.

on the twelfth morning the king to-the Danube came.

Dô reit von Tronege Hagene z'aller vorderôst:

Then rode from Troneg Hagen of-all foremost:

er was den Nibelungen ein helflicher trôst.

he was for-the Nibelungs a helpful comfort.

do erbeizt' der deggen küene nider ûf den sant,

then alighted thethane bold down upon the sand,

sîn ross er harte balde zuo z'einem boume gebant.

his horse he exceedingly quickly thither to-a tree bound.

1526

Daz wazzer was engozzen, diu scif verborgen:

The water was in-flood, the ships hidden:

ez ergie den Nibelungen ze grôzen sorgen,

it went for-the Nibelungs to great sorrows,

wie sie kæmen übere: der wâc was in ze breit.

how they should-come over: the flood was for-them too broad.

doerbeizte zuo der erden vil manic ritter gemeit.

then alighted to the earth very many-a knight gay.

1527

«Leide», sô sprach Hagene, «mac dir wol hie geschehen,

«Grief», so spoke Hagen, «may to-thee well here happen,

voget von dem Rîne. nu maht du selbe sehen,

lord of the Rhine. now mayst thou thyself see,

daz wazzer ist engozzen, vil starc ist im sîn fluot.

the water is in-flood, very strong is to-it its current.

jâ wæn' wir hie verliesen noch hiute manigen helet guot.»

yea I-think we here lose yet today many-a hero good.»

1528

1529 «Waz wîzet ir mir, Hagene?» sprach der künec hêr.
«What blame you to-me, Hagen?» spoke the king lordly.
 «durch iuwer selbes tugende untrœstet uns niht mêr.
«for your own virtue discomfort us not more.
 den furt sult ir uns suochen hin über an daz lant,
the ford shall you for-us seek thither over to the land,
 daz wir von hinnen bringen beidiu ross unt ouch gewant.»
that we from hence bring both horses and also clothing.»

1530 «Jan' ist mir», sprach Hagene, «mîn leben niht sô leit,
«Yea is to-me», spoke Hagen, «my life not so grievous,
 daz ich mich welle ertrenken in disen ünden breit:
that I myself will drown in these waves broad:
 ê sol von mînen handen ersterben manic man
sooner shall by my hands die many-a man
 in Etzelen landen: des ich vil guoten willen hân.»
in Etzel's lands: whereof I very good will have.»

1531 «Belîbet bî dem wazzer, ir stolzen ritter guot.
«Remain by the water, you proud knights good.
 ich wil die vergen suochen selbe bî der fluot,
I will the ferrymen seek myself by the flood,
 die uns bringen übere in Gelfrâtes lant.»
who us bring over into Gelfrat's land.»
 dô nam der starke Hagene sînen guoten schildes rant.
then took the strong Hagen his good shield's rim.

1532 Er was vil wol gewâfent: den schilt er dannen truoc,
He was very well armed: the shield he thence carried,
 sînen helm ûf gebunden, licht was er genuoc.
bis helmet up bound, bright was it enough.

dô truog er ob der brünne ein wâfen alsô breit
then carried he above the mail-shirt a weapon so broad
 daz ze bêden ecken harte vreislichen sneit.
which on both edges exceedingly terribly cut.

Dô suochte er nâh den vergen wider unde dan.
Then sought he after the ferrymen back and forth.

1533

er hôrte wazzer giezen: losen er began.
he heard water pouring: to-listen he began.
 in einem schœnen brunnen daz tâten wîsiu wîp:
in a fair spring that did wise women:
 sie wolden sih dâ küelen unde badeten ir lîp.
they would themselves there cool and bathed their bodies.

Hagene wart ir innen, er sleich in tougen nâch.
Hagen became of-them aware, he crept toward-them secretly after.

1534

dô sie daz versunnen, dô wart in dannen gâch.
when they that perceived, then became to-them thence haste.
 daz sie im entrunnen, des wâren sie vil hêr.
that they him escaped, of-that were they very elated.
 er nam in ir gewæte: der helet schadete in niht mêr.
he took from-them their raiment: the hero harmed them not more.

Dô sprach daz eine merewîp, Hadeburc was siu genant:
Then spoke the one mermaid, Hadeburc was she named:

1535

«edel ritter Hagene, wir tuon iu hie bekant,
«noble knight Hagen, we make to-you here known,
 swenn' ir uns, degen küene, gebt wider unser wât,
whenever you to-us, thane bold, give back our raiment,
 wie iu zuo den Hiunen disiur hovereise ergât.»
how for-you among the Huns this court-journey turns-out.»

- 1536 Sie swebeten sam die vogele vor im ûf der fluot.
They floated like the birds before him upon the flood.
 des dûhten in ir sinne starc unde guot.
of-that seemed him their senses strong and good.
 swaz sie im sagen wolden, er geloubte in's desten baz.
whatever they to-him say would, he believed to-them-thereof the better.
 des er dô hin z'in gerte, wol beschieden sie im daz.
what he then thither to-them craved, well set-forth they to-him that.

- 1537 Siu sprach: «ir müget wol rîten in Etzelen lant.
She spoke: «you may well ride into Etzel's land.
 des setze ich iu ze bûrgen mîn triuwe hie zehant,
of-that set I to-you as pledge my faith here at-once,
 daz helde nie gefuoren in deheiniu rîche baz
that heroes never fared into any realms better
 nâch alsô grôzen êren: nu geloubet wârlîchen daz.»
after so great honors: now believe truly that.»

- 1538 Der rede was dô Hagene in sînem herzen hêr.
For-the speech was then Hagen in his heart elated.
 dô gap er in ir kleider und sûmte sich niht mêr.
then gave he to-them their clothes and delayed himself not more.
 dô sie dô an geleiten ir wunderlîch gewant,
when they then on put their wondrous raiment,
 dô sageten sie im rehte die reise in Etzelen lant.
then said they to-him rightly the journey into Etzel's land.

- 1539 Dô sprach daz ander merewîp, diu hiez Sigelint:
Then spoke the other mermaid, she was-called Sigelind:
 «ich wil dich warnen, Hagene, daz Aldrîânes kint.
«I will thee warn, Hagen, the Aldrian's child.

durh der wæte liebe hât mîn muome dir gelogen:
for the raiment's love has my aunt to-thee lied:

und kumestu zen Hiunen, sô bistu sêre betrogen.
and comest-thou to-the Huns, so art-thou sorely deceived.

Jâ soltu kêren widere; daz ist an der zît:
Yea shouldst-thou turn back; that is at the time:

1540

wand' ir helde küene alsô geladet sît
since you heroes bold so invited are

daz ir sterben müezet in Etzelen lant.
that you die must in Etzel's land.

swelhe dar gerîtent, die habent den tôt an der hant.»
whoever thither ride, they have the death in the hand.»

Dô sprach aber Hagene: «ir trieget âne nôt.
Then spoke again Hagen: «you deceive without need.

1541

wie möhte ez sich gefüegen daz wir alle tôt
how might it itself contrive that we all dead

solden dâ belîben durh iemannes haz?»
should there remain through anyone's hatred?»

si begonden im diu mære sagen küntlicher baz.
they began to-him the tidings say more-knowably better.

Dô sprach aber diu eine: «ez muoz alsô wesen,
Then spoke again the one: «it must so be,

1542

daz iuwer deheiner kan dâ niht genesen,
that of-you any-one can there not survive,

niwan des küneges kappelân: daz ist uns wol bekant,
except the king's chaplain: that is to-us well known,

der kumet gesunder widere in daz Guntheres lant.»
he comes sound back into the Gunther's land.»

- 1543 **Dô sprach in grimmem muote der küene Hagene:**
Then spoke in grim spirit the bold Hagen:
 «daz wære mînen herren mûelîch ze sagene,
«that were to-my lords hard to say,
 daz wir zen Hiunen solden vliessen alle en lîp.
that we among-the Huns should lose all the life.
 nu zeige uns über'z wazzer, daz aller wîseste wîp.»
now show to-us over-the water, thou of-all wisest woman.»
- 1544 **Siu sprach: «sît du der verte niht welles haben rât:**
She spoke: «since thou of-the journey not wilt have counsel:
 swâ obene bî dem wazzer ein herberge stât,
wherever above by the water a lodging stands,
 dâ inne ist ein verge und ninder anderswâ.»
there in is a ferryman and nowhere elsewhere.»
 der mære der er vrâgte, der geloubet' er sich sâ.
of-the tidings which he asked, of-those left-off he himself at-once.
- 1545 **Dem ungemuoten recken sprach diu eine nâch:**
To-the ill-spirited warrior spoke the one after:
 «nu bîtet noch, her Hagene: jâ ist iu gar ze gâch.
«now wait yet, sir Hagen: yea is to-you wholly too hasty.
 vernemet noch baz diu mære, wie'r komet über sant.
hear yet better the tidings, how-he comes over sand.
 dirre marc herre der ist Else genant.
this march's lord he is Else named.
- 1546 **Sîn bruoder ist geheizen der degen Gelfrât,**
His brother is called the thane Gelfrat,
 ein herre in Beyer lande. vil mûelîch ez iu stât,
a lord in Bavaria land. very hard it for-you stands,

welt ir durh sîne marke. ir sult iuh wol bewarn
(if)-will you through his march. you shall yourself well guard
 und sult ouch mit dem vergen vil bescheidenlichen varn.
and shall also with the ferryman very discreetly deal.

Der ist sô grimmes muotes, er lât iuch niht genesen,
He is of-so grim spirit, he lets you not survive, 1547
 ir enwelt mit guoten sinnen bî dem helde wesen:
you unless-will with good senses by the hero be:
 welt ir daz er iuh füere, sô gebet im den solt.
(if)-will you that he you ferry, so give to-him the pay.
 er hûetet disses landes unt ist Gelpfrâde holt.
he guards this land and is to-Gelfrat kind.

Und kum er niht bezîte, sô ruofet über fluot,
And (if)-come he not in-time, so call over flood, 1548
 unt jeht ir heizet Amelrîch. der was ein helt guot,
and say you are-called Amelrich. he was a hero good,
 der durch fientschefte rûnte ditze lant.
who through enmity left this land.
 sô kumet iu der verge, swenn' im der name wirt genant.»
so comes to-you the ferryman, whenever to-him the name becomes named.»

Der übermüete Hagene den vrouwen dô neic:
The overweening Hagen to-the ladies then bowed: 1549
 er'n redete niht mêre, wan daz er stille sweic.
he spoke not more, but that he still kept-silent.
 dô gie er bî dem wazzer hôher an den sant,
then went he by the water higher onto the sand,
 dâ er anderthalben eine herberge vant.
where he on-the-other-side a lodging found.

1550 Er begonde ruofen vaste über fluot.

He began to-call firmly over flood.

«nu hol mich hie, verge», sprach der degen guot:

«now fetch me here, ferryman», spoke thethane good:

«sô gib' ich dir ze miete von golde ein bouc vil rô.

«so give I to-thee as reward of gold an armlet very red.

jâ ist mir dirre verte, daz wizze, wêrlîche nô.

yea is to-me this journey, that know, truly need.»

1551 Der verge was sô rîche, daz im niht dienen zam:

The ferryman was so rich, that for-him not to-serve befitted:

dâ von er lôn vil selten von iemen dâ genam.

there from he reward very seldom from anyone there took.

ouch wâren sîne knehte vil hôhe gemuot.

also were his squires very high spirited.

noch stuont allez Hagene eine disehalp der fluot.

still stood all Hagen alone on-this-side of-the flood.

1552 Dô ruofte er mit der krefte daz al der wâg erdôz,

Then called he with the force so-that all the flood resounded,

wan des heldes sterke was michel unde grôz:

for the hero's strength was great and large:

«nu hol mich Amelrîchen: ich pin der Elsen man,

«now fetch me Amelrich: I am the Else's man,

der durch grôze fientschaft von disen landen entran.»

who through great enmity from these lands escaped.»

1553 Vil hôhe aneme swerte einen bouc er im dô bôt,

Very high on-the sword an armlet he to-him then offered,

licht unde schœne was er von golde rô,

bright and fair was it of gold red,

daz er in über fuorte in Gelpfrâdes lant.

so-that he him over should-ferry into Gelfrat's land.

der übermüete verge nam selbe'z ruoder an die hant.

the overweening ferryman took himself-the oar into the hand.

Ouch was der selbe verge vil müelîch gesit.

Also was the same ferryman very hard mannered.

diu gir nâch grôzem guote vil bösez ende gât.

the greed after great goods very evil end gives.

dô wold' er verdienen daz Hagenen golt sô rôt:

then would he earn the Hagen's gold so red:

des leit er von dem degene den swertgrimmigen tât.

of-that suffered he from the thane the sword-grim death.

1554

Der verge fuor genôte hin über an den sant.

The ferryman fared in-haste thither over onto the sand.

den er dâ nennen hôrte, do er des niht envant,

whom he there name heard, when he of-that not found,

dô zurnde er ernstlîchen: als er Hagenen sach,

then raged he earnestly: as he Hagen saw,

vil harte grimmeclîchen er dô zuo dem helde sprach:

very exceedingly grimly he then to the hero spoke:

1555

«Ir muget wol sîn geheizen benamen Amelrîch:

«You may well be called by-name Amelrich:

des ich mich hie verwæne, dem sît ir ungelîch.

of-whom I myself here expected, to-him are you unlike.

von vater und von muoter was er der bruoder mîn.

by father and by mother was he the brother mine.

nû ir mich betrogen habt, ir müezet dischalben sîn.»

now you me deceived have, you must on-this-side be.»

1556

- 1557 «Nein, durch got den rîchen», sprach dô Hagene.
«Nō, by God the rich», spoke then Hagen.
 «ich bin ein vremder recke unt sorge ûf degene.
«I am a strange warrior and take-care for thanes.
 nu nemet vriuntlîche hine mînen solt,
now take kindly thither my pay,
 daz ir mich über fûeret: ich pin iu wærlîchen holt.»
that you me over ferry: I am to-you truly kind.»
- 1558 Dô sprach aber der verge: «des mac niht gesîn.
Then spoke again the ferryman: «of-that may nothing be.
 ez habent fîande die lieben herren mîn:
it have foes the dear lords mine:
 dar umbe ich niemen vremden füere in ditze lant.
there for I no-one strange ferry into this land.
 sô liep dir sî ze lebene, sô trit vil balde ûz an den sant.»
so dear to-thee be to live, so step very quickly out onto the sand.»
- 1559 «Nune tuot des niht», sprach Hagene: «trûrec ist mîn muot.
«Now do that not», spoke Hagen: «sorrowful is my spirit.
 nemet von mir ze minne ditze golt vil guot
take from me as token this gold very good
 unt fûert uns über tûsent ross unt alsô manigen man.»
and ferry us over a-thousand horses and so many-a man.»
 dô sprach der grimme verge: «daz wirdet nimmer getân.»
then spoke the grim ferryman: «that becomes never done.»
- 1560 Er huop ein starkez ruoder, michel unde breit,
He raised a strong oar, great and broad,
 er sluoc ez ûf Hagenen (des wart er ungemeit),
he struck it upon Hagen (of-that became he joyless),

daz er in dem schiffe strûchte ûf sîniu knie.

so-that he in the ship stumbled upon his knees.

sô rehte grimmer verge kom dem Tronegære nie.

so rightly grimmer ferryman came to-the Tronegian never.

Dô wolde er baz erzurnen den übermüeten gast:

Then would he better enrage the overweening guest:

er sluoc eine schalten, daz diu gar zerbrast,

he struck a punt-pole, so-that it wholly burst,

Hagenen über daz houbet: er was ein starker man.

Hagen over the head: he was a strong man.

dâ von der Elsen verge grôzen schaden dâ gewan.

there from the Else's ferryman great harm there won.

1561

Mit grimmigem muote greif Hagene zehant

With grim spirit gripped Hagen at-once

vil balde z'einer scheiden, da er ein wâfen vant.

very quickly to-a scabbard, where he a weapon found.

er sluoc im ab daz houbet und warf ez an den grunt.

he struck for-him off the head and threw it on the ground.

diu mære wurden schiere den stolzen Burgonden kunt.

the tidings became quickly to-the proud Burgundians known.

1562

An den selben stunden dô er den schifman sluoc,

At the same hours when he the shipman slew,

daz schif daz vlôz en ouwe: daz was im leit genuoc.

the ship it floated in-the current: that was for-him grief enough.

ê er'z gerihte widere, müeden er began:

before he-it righted again, to-tire he began:

dô zôh vil krefteclîche des künec Guntheres man.

then pulled very mightily the king Gunther's man.

1563

- 1564 Mit zügen harte swinden kêrte ez der gast,
With pulls exceedingly swift turned it the guest,
 unz im daz starke ruoder in sîner hende brast.
until for-him the strong oar in his hand broke.
 er wolde zuo den recken ûz an einen sant.
he would to the warriors out onto a sand.
 dâ was deheinez mêre: hei wie schier' er'z gebant
there was none more: ah how quickly he-it bound
- 1565 Mit einem sciltvezzel! daz was ein porte smal.
With a shield-strap! it was a strap narrow.
 gegen einem walde kêrte er hin ze tal.
toward a wood turned he thither to valley.
 dô vant er sînen herren an dem stade stân:
then found he his lord on the shore stand:
 dô gie im hin engegene vil manic wâtlicher man.
then went to-him thither toward very many-a comely man.
- 1566 Mit gruoze in wol enpfiegen die rittere guot.
With greeting him well received the knights good.
 dô sâhen s' in dem sciffe riechen daz bluot
then saw they in the ship reeking the blood
 von einer starken wunden die er dem vergen sluoc.
from a strong wound which he to-the ferryman struck.
 dô wart von den degenen gevârget Hagene genuoc.
then was by the thanes asked Hagen enough.
- 1567 Dô der künic Gunther daz heize bluot ersach
When the king Gunther the hot blood beheld
 sweben in dem sciffe, wie balde er dô sprach:
floating in the ship, how quickly he then spoke:

«wan saget ir mir, Hagene, war ist der verge komen?

«why say you to-me, Hagen, whither is the ferryman come?

iuwer starkez ellen wæn' im daz leben hât benomen.»

your strong valor I-think to-him the life has taken.»

Dô sprach er lougenliche: «da ich daz scif dâ vant,

Then spoke he denyingly: «where I the ship there found,

bî einer wilden wîden, dâ lôste'z mîn hant.

by a wild willow, there loosed-it my hand.

ich hân deheinen vergen hiute hie gesehen:

I have no ferryman today here seen:

ez ist ouch niemen leide von mînen sculden hie geschehen.»

it is also to-no-one grief by my faults here happened.»

1568

Dô sprach von Burgonden der herre Gêrnôt:

Then spoke from Burgundy the lord Gernot:

«hiute muoz ich sorgen ûf lieber friunde tôt,

«today must I fear for dear friends' death,

sît wir der scifliute bereite nine hân,

since we of-the shipmen ready not-at-all have,

wie wir komen übere. des muoz ich trûrende stân.»

how we come over. of-that must I mourning stand.»

1569

Vil lûte rief dô Hagene: «leit nider ûf daz gras,

Very loudly called then Hagen: «lay down upon the grass,

ir knehte, diu gereite. ich gedenke daz ich was

you squires, the saddle-gear. I recall that I was

der aller beste verge den man bî Rîne vant:

the of-all best ferryman whom one by Rhine found:

ja getrouwe ich iuch wol bringen über in Gelpfrâdes lant.»

yea trust I you well bring over into Gelfrat's land.»

1570

- 1571 Daz sie deste balder kœmen über fluot,
That they the quicker should-come over flood,
 diu ros sie ane sluogen: der swimmen daz wart guot,
the horses they on drove: their swimming that became good,
 wand' in der starken ünde deheine'z dâ benam.
since to-them of-the strong waves none-of-it there took.
 etlîchez ouwet' verre, als ez ir müede gezam.
some-of-them swam-out far, as it their weariness befitted.
- 1572 Dô truogen sie zem sceffe ir golt und ouh ir wât,
Then carried they to-the ship their gold and also their raiment,
 sît daz sie der verte niht mohten haben rât.
since that they of-the journey not might have counsel.
 Hagene was dâ meister: des fuort' er ûf den sant
Hagen was there master: of-that led he onto the sand
 vil manegen rîchen recken in daz unkunde lant.
very many-a rich warrior into the unknown land.
- 1573 Zem êrsten brâht' er übere tûsent ritter hêr:
At-the first brought he over a-thousand knights lordly:
 dar nâch sîne recken. danner was ir mêr:
there after his warriors. yet was of-them more:
 niwen tûsent knehte fuort' er an daz lant.
nine thousand squires led he onto the land.
 des tages was unmüezec des kûenen Tronegæres hant.
of-the day was busy the bold Tronegian's hand.
- 1574 Do er sie wol gesunde brâht' über die fluot,
When he them well sound brought over the flood,
 do gedâhte vremder mære der snelle degen guot,
then thought of-strange tidings the swiftthane good,

diu im ê dâ sageten diu wilden merewîp.

which to-him before there said the wild mermaids.

des het des küneges kapelân nâch verlorn sînen lîp.

of-that had the king's chaplain nearly lost his life.

Bî dem kappelsoume er den pfaffen vant:

By the chapel-baggage he the priest found:

ob dem heilectuome er leinte an sîner hant.

over the holy-vessels he leaned on his hand.

des mohte er niht geniezen: dô in Hagene sach,

of-that might he not profit: when him Hagen saw,

der gotes arme priester muose lîden ungemach.

the God's poor priest must suffer distress.

1575

Er swanc in ûz dem sciffe: dar zuo was im gâch.

He swung him out-of the ship: there to was for-him haste.

dô riefen ir genuoge: «vâhâ, herre, vâch!»

then cried of-them enough: «bold-him, sir, bold!»

Gîselher der junge, zürnen er'z began.

Giselher the young, to-rage he-it began.

er'n wold' iz doch niht lâzen: daz was im leide getân.

he would it yet not leave: that was to-him grievously done.

1576

Dô sprach von Burgonden der herre Gêrnôt:

Then spoke from Burgundy the lord Gernot:

«waz hilfet iuh nu, Hagene, des kappelânes tôt?

«what helps you now, Hagen, the chaplain's death?

tæt' ez ander iemen, ez sold' iu wesen leit.

should-do it another anyone, it should to-you be grief.

umbe welhe sculde habt ir dem priester widerseit?»

for which fault have you to-the priest defiance-declared?»

1577

1578 Der pfaffe swam genôte: er wolde sîn genesen,
The priest swam in-haste: he would himself save,
 ob im iemen hülfe: des moht' dô niht gewesen,
if to-him anyone helped: of-that might then nothing be,
 wan der grimme Hagene vil zornec was gemuot.
for the grim Hagen very angry was in-spirit.
 er stiez in zuo dem grunde: daz dûhte niemenne guot.
he thrust him to the ground: that seemed to-no-one good.

1579 Dô der arme priester der helfe niht ensach,
When the poor priest of-the help nothing saw,
 dô kêrt' er wider übere: des leid er ungemach.
then turned he back over: of-that suffered he distress.
 swie er niht swimmen kunde, im half diu gotes hant
however he not to-swim could, to-him helped the God's hand
 daz er kom wol gesunder hin wider ûz an daz lant.
so-that he came well sound thither back out onto the land.

1580 Dô stuont der arme priester und schutte sîne wât.
Then stood the poor priest and shook his raiment.
 dâ bi sach wol Hagene daz sîn niht wære rât
there by saw well Hagen that of-it not were counsel
 daz im für mære sageten diu wilden merewîp.
that to-him for tidings said the wild mermaids.
 er dâhte: «dise degene müegen vliessen den lîp.»
he thought: «these thanes may lose the life.»

1581 Dô sie daz scif entluoden und gar getruogen dan
When they the ship unloaded and wholly carried thence
 swaz sie dar ûfe hêten, der drîer kûnege man,
whatever they there upon had, of-the three kings' men,

Hagene ez sluoc ze stucken und warf ez an die fluot.

Hagen it struck to pieces and threw it into the flood.

des hete michel wunder die recken küene unde guot.

of-that had great wonder the warriors bold and good.

«Zwiu tuot ir daz, bruoder?» sô sprach Dancwart:

«Why do you that, brother?» so spoke Dankwart:

«wie sul wir komen übere, sô wir die widervart

«how shall we come over, when we the return-journey

rîten von den Hiunen wider an den Rîn?»

ride from the Huns back to the Rhine?»

seht, dô saget' im Hagene daz des kunde niht gesîn.

see, then said to-him Hagen that of-that could nothing be.

1582

Dô sprach der helt von Tronege: «ich tuon iz ûf den wân,

Then spoke the hero from Tronege: «I do it upon the thought,

ob wir an dirre reise deheinen zagen hân,

if we on this journey any coward have,

der uns entrinnen welle durch zagelîche nôt,

who us escape will through cowardly distress,

der muoz an disem wâge doch lîden schamelichen tôt.»

he must in this flood yet suffer a-shameful death.»

1583

Sie fuorten mit in einen ûz Burgonden lant,

They led with them one out-of Burgundy land,

der was ein helt zen handen, Volkêr was er genant.

he was a hero to-the hands, Volker was he named.

der redete spâhelîche allen sînen muot.

he spoke shrewdly all his spirit.

swaz ie begie Hagene, daz dûht' den videlære guot.

whatever ever performed Hagen, that seemed the fiddler good.

1584

- 1585 Ir ros bereit wâren, die soumer wol geladen.
Their horses prepared were, the pack-horses well laden.
 sie heten an der verte noch deheinen schaden
they had on the journey yet no harm
 genomen der sie muote, wan des küneges kapelân.
taken which them troubled, but the king's chaplain.
 der muose ûf sînen fûezen hin wider zuo dem Rîne gân.
he must upon his feet thither back to the Rhine go.

XXVI. Âventiure, wie Gelfrât erslagen wart von Dancwarte

XXVI · DANKWART SLAYS GELFRAT

Hagen tells the host they will never come home. Gelfrat and Else ride after it to avenge the ferryman; Hagen is unhorsed in the night skirmish, Dankwart kills Gelfrat, and a hundred Bavarians fall. Past Passau Hagen takes the sleeping Eckewart's sword on Rüedeger's march and gives it back, and Eckewart rides ahead to ask for lodging.

- 1586 Dô sie nu wâren alle komen ûf den sant,
When they now were all come upon the sand,
 der künec begonde vrâgen: «wer sol uns durch daz lant
the king began to-ask: «who shall to-us through the land
 die rehten wege wîsen, daz wir niht irre varn?»
the right ways show, so-that we not astray fare?»
 dô sprach der starke Volkêr: «daz sol ich eine bewarn.»
then spoke the strong Volker: «that shall I alone see-to.»
- 1587 «Nu enthaldet iuch», sprach Hagene, «ritter unde kneht.
«Now hold yourselves», spoke Hagen, «knight and squire.
 man sol friunden volgen: jâ dunket ez mich reht.
one shall friends follow: yea seems it me right.

vil ungefüegiu mære diu tuon ich iu bekant:

very unseemly tidings those make I to-you known:

wir enkomen nimmer widere in der Burgonden lant.

we come never back into the Burgundians' land.

Daz sageten mir zwei merewîp hiute morgen fruô,

That said to-me two mermaids today morning early,

daz wir niht kœmen widere. nu rât' ich waz man tuo:

that we not should-come back. now advise I what one do:

daz ir iuch wâfent, helde. ir sult iuch wol bewarn!

that you yourselves arm, heroes. you shall yourselves well guard!

wir haben hie starke fînde; daz wir gewârlîche varn.

we have here strong foes; so-that we warily fare.

1588

Ich wânde an lûgene funde diu wîsen merwîp.

I thought on lying should-find the wise mermaids.

sie jâhen daz gesunder unser deheines lîp

they avowed that sound of-us any-one's person

wider ze lande kœme, niwan der kappelân:

back to land should-come, except the chaplain:

dar umbe ich in gerne hiute ertrenket wolde hân.»

there for I him gladly today drowned would have.»

1589

Dô flugen disiu mære von schare baz ze schare.

Then flew these tidings from troop onward to troop.

des wurden snelle helde vor leide misseware,

of-that became swift heroes from grief ill-colored,

dô sie begonden sorgen ûf den herten tô

when they began to-fear for the hard death

an dirre hovereise: des gie in wêrlîchen nô.

on this court-journey: of-that went to-them truly need.

1590

- 1591 Dâ ze Mœringen sie wâren über komen,
There at Möbringen they were over come,
 dâ dem Elsen vergen was der lîp benomen.
where to-the Else's ferryman was the life taken.
 dô sprach aber Hagene: «sît daz ich fînde hân
then spoke again Hagen: «since that I foes have
 verdienet ûf der strâze, wir werden sicherlich bestân.
earned upon the road, we become surely set-upon.
- 1592 Ich sluoc den selben vergen hiute morgen fruô.
I slew the same ferryman today morning early.
 sie wizzen wol diu mære. nu grîfet balde zuo,
they know well the tidings. now grip quickly to,
 ob Gelpfrât und Else hiute hie bestê
if Gelfrat and Else today here set-upon
 unser ingesinde, daz iz in schâdelîch ergê.
our retinue, that it for-them harmfully turn-out.
- 1593 Ich erkenne sie sô küene, ez wirdet niht verlân.
I know them so bold, it becomes not left-undone.
 diu ros diu sult ir lâzen deste sanfter gân,
the horses those shall you let the more-gently go,
 daz des iemen wæne, wir vliehen ûf den wegen.»
that of-that anyone I-think, we flee upon the ways.»
 «des râtes wil ich volgen», sô sprach Gîselher der degen.
«of-the counsel will I follow», so spoke Giselher thethane.

«Wer sol daz gesinde wîsen über lant?»

1594

«Who shall the retinue guide over land?»

sie sprâchen: «daz tuo Volkêr, dem ist hie wol bekant

they spoke: «that do Volker, to-whom is here well known

stîge unde strâze, der küene spileman.»

path and road, the bold minstrel.»

ê daz man's vollen gerte, man sah wol gewâfent stân

before that one-thereof fully craved, one saw well armed stand

Den snellen videlære. den helm er ûf gebant:

1595

The swift fiddler. the helmet he up bound:

in hêrlîcher varwe was sîn wîcgewant.

in lordly color was his war-raiment.

er bant ouch z'eime scafte ein zeichen, daz was rôt:

he bound also to-a shaft a banner, which was red:

sît kom er mit den kûnegen in eine groezlîche nôt.

afterward came he with the kings into a mighty distress.

Dô was tôt des vergen Gelpfrâte komen

1596

Then was death of-the ferryman to-Gelfrat come

mit gewærem mære; dô het ez ouch vernomen

with true tidings; then had it also heard

Else der vil starke. ez was in bêden leit.

Else the very strong. it was for-them both grief.

sie sanden nâch ir helden: die wâren schiere bereit.

they sent after their heroes: who were quickly ready.

- 1597 In vil kurzen zîten, ich wil'z iuch hœren lân,
In very short times, I will-it you hear let,
 sah man zuo in rîten die scaden heten getân
saw one to them ride who harms had done
 in starkem urliuqe, vil ungefüegiu sêr:
in strong warfare, very unseemly sorrows:
 der kômen Gelpfrâte wol siben hundert oder mêr.
of-them came to-Gelfrat fully seven hundred or more.
- 1598 Dô sie ir grimmen finden begonden rîten nâch,
When they their grim foes began to-ride after,
 jâ leiten sie ir herren. den was ein teil ze gâch
yea led they their lords. for-whom was a part too hasty
 nâch den küenen gesten: sie wolden anden zorn.
after the bold guests: they would avenge anger.
 des wart der herren friunde sider mêre verlorn.
of-that was of-the lords' friends afterward more lost.
- 1599 Dô hete von Tronege Hagene wol gefüeged daz
Then had from Troneg Hagen well contrived that
 (wie möhte sîner friunde ein helt gehüeten baz?),
(how might of-his friends a hero guard better?),
 er pflac der nâchhuote mit den sînen man,
he took-care of-the rear-guard with the his men,
 und Dancwart sîn bruoder: daz was vil wîslich getân.
and Dankwart his brother: that was very wisely done.
- 1600 In was des tages zerunnen: des enheten sie niht mêr.
For-them was of-the day run-out: of-that had they nothing more.
 er vorhte an sînen vriunden leit unde sêr.
he feared for his friends grief and sorrow.

sie riten under schilden durch der Beyer lant:

they rode under shields through the Bavarians' land:

dar nâch in kurzer wîle die helde wurden an gerant.

there after in short while the heroes became upon ridden.

Beidenthalp der strâzen und hinden vaste nâch

On-both-sides of-the road and behind firmly after

1601

sie hôrten hûeve klaffen: dem liute was ze gâch.

they heard hooves clatter: for-the people was too hasty.

dô sprach der küene Dancwart: «man wil uns hie bestân.

then spoke the bold Dankwart: «one will us here set-upon.

nu binden ûf die helme: daz ist rætlich getân.»

now bind on the helmets: that is advisable done.»

Sie hielten ab ir verte, als iz muoste sîn.

They halted off their journey, as it must be.

1602

sie sâhen in der vinster der liechten schilde schîn.

they saw in the darkness of-the bright shields' gleam.

dône wolde Hagene niht langer sie verdagen:

then would Hagen not longer them keep-silent:

«wer jaget uns ûf der strâze?» daz muos' im Gelpfrât dô sagen.

«who hunts us upon the road?» that must to-him Gelfrat then say.

Dô sprach der marcgrâve ûzer Beyer lant:

Then spoke the margrave out-of Bavaria land:

1603

«wir suochen unser vînde und haben her nâch gerant.

«we seek our foes and have hither after galloped.

i'ne weiz niht wer mir hiute mînen vergen sluoc.

I know not who to-me today my ferryman slew.

der was ein helt zen handen: daz ist mir leide genuoc.»

he was a hero to-the hands: that is to-me grievous enough.»

1604 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «und was der verge dîn?

Then spoke from Tronege Hagen: «and was the ferryman thine?

der wolde uns niht fûeren. des ist diu schulde mîn:

he would us not ferry. of-that is the fault mine:

dô sluoc ich den recken. deiswâr des gie mir nôt:

then slew I the warrior. indeed of-that went to-me need:

ich hete von sînen handen vil nâch gewonnen den tôt.

I had by his hands very nearly won the death.

1605 Ich bôt im ze miete golt und gewant,

I offered to-him as reward gold and clothing,

daz er uns über fuorte, helt, in dîn lant.

that he us over should-ferry, hero, into thy land.

daz zurnde er sô sêre, daz er mich dô sluoc

that angered he so sorely, that he me then struck

mit einer starken scalte: des wart ih grimme genuoc.

with a strong punt-pole: of-that became I grim enough.

1606 Dô kom ich zuo dem swerte und wert' im sînen zorn

Then came I to the sword and warded from-him his anger

mit einer starken wunden: des wart der helt verlorn.

with a strong wound: of-that became the hero lost.

daz bringe ich iu ze suone swie iuch dunket guot.»

that bring I to-you to atonement however you seems good.»

dô gie ez an ein strîten: sie wâren herte gemuot.

then went it to a fighting: they were hard spirited.

«Ich wesse wol», sprach Gelpfrât, «dô hie für gereit

«I knew well», spoke Gelfrat, «when here forth rode

1607

Gunther und sîn gesinde, daz uns tæte leit

Gunther and his retinue, that to-us would-do grief

Hagene von Tronege. nu sol er niht genesen:

Hagen from Troneg. now shall he not survive:

für des vergen ende der helet muoz hie pürge wesen.»

for the ferryman's end the hero must here surety be.»

Sie neigten über schilde ze stiche nu diu sper,

They lowered over shields to thrust now the spears,

1608

Gelpfrât und Hagene: in was z'ein ander ger.

Gelfrat and Hagen: for-them was to-one another desire.

Else unde Dancwart vil hêrlîche riten,

Else and Dankwart very lordly rode,

si versuochten wer sie wâren: dâ wart vil grimme gestriten.

they tried who they were: there was very grimly fought.

Wie möhten sich versuochen immer helde baz?

How might themselves try ever heroes better?

1609

von einer starken tjoste hinder'z ors gesaz

by a strong joust behind-the horse sat

Hagene der küene von Gelpfrâtes hant.

Hagen the bold by Gelfrat's hand.

im brast das fûrbüege: dô wart im strûchen bekant.

for-him broke the breast-strap: then became to-him stumbling known.

- 1610 Von ir ingesinde der krach der scefte scal.
From their retinue the crash of-the shafts' resounded.
 do erholte ouch sich dort Hagene, der ê was zetal
then recovered also himself there Hagen, who before was down
 komen von dem stiche nider an daz gras.
come from the thrust down onto the grass.
 er wæne unsanftes muotes wider Gelpfrâte was.
he I-think of-ungentle spirit against Gelfrat was.
- 1611 Wer in diu ros behielde, daz ist mir umbekant.
Who for-them the horses held, that is to-me unknown.
 sie wâren zuo der erden komen ûf den sant,
they were to the earth come upon the sand,
 Hagene unde Gelpfrât ein ander liefen an.
Hagen and Gelfrat one another ran at.
 des hulfen ir gesellen, daz in wart strîten kunt getân.
of-that helped their companions, so-that to-them was fighting known made.
- 1612 Swie pitterlîchen Hagene zuo Gelpfrâte spranc,
However bitterly Hagen at Gelfrat sprang,
 der edele marcgrâve des schildes hin im swanc
the noble margrave of-the shield away from-him swung
 ein vil michel stücke, deiz fiwer drâte dan.
a very great piece, so-that-it fire flew thence.
 des was vil nâh erstorben des künic Guntheres man.
of-that was very nearly dead the king Gunther's man.

Dô begonde er rüefen Dancwarten an.

Then began he to-call Dankwart at.

1613

«hilfâ, lieber bruoder, jâ hât mich bestân

«help, dear brother, yea has me set-upon

ein helt ze sînen handen: er'n lât mich niht genesen.»

a hero to his hands: he lets me not survive.»

dô sprach der küene Dancwart: «des sol ich scheidære wesen.»

then spoke the bold Dankwart: «of-that shall I separator be.»

Der helt dô spranc dar nâher und sluoc im einen slac

The hero then sprang thither nearer and struck him a blow

1614

mit eime scarpfen wâfen, dâ von er tût gelac.

with a sharp weapon, there from he dead lay.

Else wolde gerne rechen dô den man.

Else would gladly avenge then the man.

er und sîn gesinde schieden scedelîche dan.

he and his retinue parted harmfully thence.

Im was erslagen der bruoder: selbe wart er wunt.

For-him was slain the brother: himself became he wounded.

1615

wol ahzec sîner degene beliben dâ zestunt

fully eighty of-his thanes remained there at-once

mit dem grimmen tôde: der herre muose dan

with the grim death: the lord must thence

flühteclîchen wenden von den Guntheres man.

in-flight turn from the Gunther's men.

Dô die von Beyer lande wichen ûz dem wege,

When those from Bavaria land yielded out-of the way,

1616

dô hôrt' man nâch hellen die vreislichen sege:

then heard one after ring the terrible blows:

dô jageten die von Tronege ir fianden nâch,
then hunted those from Troneg their foes after,
 die's niht engelten wânden: den was allen ze gâch.
those-who-it not pay-for thought: to-them was all too hasty.

- 1617 Dô sprach an ir flühte Dancwart der degē:
Then spoke at their flight Dankwart thethane:
 «wir suln wider wenden balde ûf disen wegen,
«we shall back turn quickly upon these ways,
 und lâze wir sie rîten: sie sint von bluote naz.
and let we them ride: they are from blood wet.
 gâhen wir zen friunden: ich râte wærlîchen daz.»
hasten we to-the friends: I advise truly that.»

- 1618 Dô sie hin wider kômen da der scâde was gescehen,
When they thither back came where the harm was happened,
 dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «helde, ir sult besehen
then spoke from Troneg Hagen: «heroes, you shall look-to
 wes uns hie gebreste oder wen wir hân verlorn
what to-us here is-lacking or whom we have lost
 hie in disem strîte durch den Gelfrâdes zorn.»
here in this battle through the Gelfrat's anger.»

- 1619 Sie heten vlorn viere: die muosen sie verklagen.
They had lost four: whom must they lament.
 die wâren wol vergolten: dâ wider was erslagen
they were well repaid: there against was slain
 der von Beyer lande hundert oder baz.
of-those from Bavaria land a-hundred or more.
 des wâren den von Tronege ir schilde trûebe unde naz.
of-that were for-those from Troneg their shields dim and wet.

Ein teil schein ûz den wolken des liechten mânen prehen.

1620

A part shone out-of the clouds of-the bright moon the-gleam.

dô sprach aber Hagene: «niemen sol verjehen

then spoke again Hagen: «no-one shall avow

den mînen lieben herren waz wir hie haben getân:

to-the my dear lords what we here have done:

lât sie unze morgen âne sorge bestân.»

let them until tomorrow without sorrow remain.»

Dô sie nu nâch in kômen die dort striten ê,

1621

When they now after them came who there fought before,

dô tet dem ingesinde diu müede harte wê.

then did to-the retinue the weariness exceedingly woe.

«wie lange sul wir rîten?» des vrâgte manic man.

«how long shall we ride?» of-that asked many-a man.

dô sprach der küene Dancwart: «wir mugen niht herberge hân.

then spoke the bold Dankwart: «we may no lodging have.

Ir müezet alle rîten unz ez werde tac.»

1622

You must all ride until it become day.»

Volkêr der snelle, der des gesindes pflac,

Volker the swift, who of-the retinue took-care,

bat den marschalch vrâgen: «wâ sul wir hînte sîn,

bade the marshal ask: «where shall we tonight be,

da gerâsten unser mœre und ouch die lieben herren mîn?»

where may-rest our horses and also the dear lords mine?»

Dô sprach der küene Dancwart: «i'ne kan's iu niht gesagen.

1623

Then spoke the bold Dankwart: «I can-it to-you not say.

wir enmügen niht geruowen ê iz beginne tagen:

we may not rest before it begin to-dawn:

swâ wir'z danne vinden, dâ legen uns an ein gras.»
wherever we-it then find, there lay we on a grass.»

dô sie diu mære hōrten, wie leit in sūmelīchen was!
when they the tidings heard, how grievous for-them some-of-them was!

1624 Si belīben unvermeldet des heizen bluotes rôt,
They remained unbetrayed by-the hot blood's red,

unze daz diu sunne ir liehtez schīnen bôt
until that the sun her bright shining offered

dem morgen über berge, daz ez der kūnic gesach
to-the morning over hill, so-that it the king beheld

daz sie gestriten hēten. der helt vil zorneclīchen sprach:
that they fought had. the hero very angrily spoke:

1625 «Wie nu, friunt Hagene? iu wæn' versmâhet daz,
«How now, friend Hagen? for-you I-think scorned that,

daz ich pî iu wære dâ iu die ringe naz
that I by you were where for-you the mail-rings wet

sus wurden von dem bluote. wer hât daz getân?»
thus became by the blood. who has that done?»

er sprach: «daz tet Else: der het uns nâhten bestân.
he spoke: «that did Else: he had us last-night set-upon.

1626 Durch den sīnen vergen wir wurden an gerant.
For the his ferryman we became upon ridden.

dô sluoc Gelfrâten mīnes bruoder hant.
then slew Gelfrat my brother's hand.

sît entran uns Else. des twang in michel nôt:
afterward escaped from-us Else. of-that compelled him great need:

in hundert und uns viere beliben in dem strīte tôt.»
of-them a-hundred and of-us four remained in the battle dead.»

Wir kunnen niht bescheiden wâ sie sich leiten nider.

1627

We can not tell where they themselves laid down.

al die lantliute die gevriescen sider

all the land-people they learned afterward

daz ze hove fûeren der edelen Uoten kint.

that to court fared the noble Uote's children.

sie wurden wol enpfangen dâ ze Pazzouwe sint.

they were well received there at Passau then.

Der edelen kûnege œheim, der biscof Pilgerîn,

1628

The noble kings' uncle, the bishop Pilgrim,

dem wart vil wol ze muote, dô die neven sîn

to-him became very well in spirit, when the nephews his

mit alsô vil der recken kômen in daz lant.

with so many of-the warriors came into the land.

daz er in willec wære, daz wart in schiere bekant.

that he to-them willing were, that was to-them quickly known.

Sie wurden wol enpfangen von vriunden ûf den wegen.

1629

They were well received by friends upon the ways.

dâ ze Pazzouwe man konde ir niht gepflegen.

there at Passau one could of-them not take-care.

sie muosen über'z wazzer, dâ sie funden velt.

they must over-the water, where they found field.

dâ wurden ûf gespannen beide hütten und gezelt.

there were up pitched both huts and tents.

Sie muosen dâ beliben allen einen tac

1630

They must there remain all a day

und ouch die naht mit vollen. wie schône man ir pflac!

and also the night with fullness. how fairly one of-them took-care!

dar nâch sie muosen rîten in Rüedegêres lant:

there after they must ride into Rüedeger's land:

dem wurden ouch diu mære dar nâch vil schiere bekant.

to-whom became also the tidings there after very quickly known.

1631 Dô die wegemüeden ruowe genâmen

When the way-weary rest took

unde sie dem lande nâher quâmen,

and they to-the land nearer came,

dô funden s' ûf der marke slâfende einen man,

then found they upon the march sleeping a man,

dem von Tronege Hagene ein starkez wâfen an gewan.

from-whom from Troneg Hagen a strong weapon off won.

1632 Jâ was geheizen Eckewart der selbe ritter guot.

Yea was called Eckewart the same knight good.

er gewan dar umbe vil trûrigen muot,

he won there for very sorrowful spirit,

daz er verlôs daz wâfen von der helde vart:

that he lost the weapon by the heroes' journey:

die marke Rüedegêres funden s' übele bewart.

the march of-Rüedeger found they ill guarded.

1633 «Owê mir dirre schande», sprach dô Eckewart.

«Woe to-me of-this shame», spoke then Eckewart.

«jâ riuwet mich vil sêre der Burgonden vart.

«yea rues me very sorely the Burgundians' journey.

sît ich vlôs Sifrîden sît was mîn freude ergân.

since I lost Siegfried since was my joy gone.

ouwê, herre Rüedegêr, wie hân ich wider dich getân!»

alas, lord Rüedeger, how have I against thee done!»

Dô hôte vil wol Hagene des edelen recken nôt:

Then heard very well Hagen the noble warrior's distress:

1634

er gab im wider sîn wâfen und sehs pouge rôr.

he gave to-him back his weapon and six armlets red.

«die habe dir, helt, ze minnen, daz du mîn friunt sîst.

«those have for-thee, hero, as token, that thou my friend be.

du bist ein degen küene, swie eine du ûf der marke lîst.»

thou art a thane bold, however alone thou upon the march liest.»

«Got lône iu iuwer pouge», sprach dô Eckewart.

«God reward to-you your armlets», spoke then Eckewart.

1635

«doch riuwet mich vil sêre zen Hiunen iuwer vart.

«yet rues me very sorely to-the Huns your journey.

ir sluoget Sîfrîden: man ist iu hie gehaz.

you slew Siegfried: one is to-you here hostile.

daz ir iuch wol behüetet, in triuwen râr' ich iu daz.»

that you yourselves well guard, in faith advise I to-you that.»

«Nu müeze uns got behüeten», sprach dô Hagene.

«Now may us God guard», spoke then Hagen.

1636

«jan' hânt niht mêre sorge dise degene

«yea have not more sorrow these thanes

wan umb' die herberge, die künige und ir man,

but about the lodging, the kings and their men,

wâ wir in disem lande noch hînte nahtselde hân.

where we in this land yet tonight night-quarters have.

Diu ros sint uns verdorben ûf den verren wegen,

The horses are for-us spent upon the far ways,

1637

unt der spîse zerunnen», sprach Hagene der degen.

and of-the food run-out», spoke Hagen the thane.

«wir vinden'z ninder veile: uns wære wirtes nôt,
«we find-it nowhere for-sale: for-us were of-a-host need,
 der uns noch hînte gæbe durch sîne tugende sîn brôt.»
who to-us yet tonight should-give through his virtue his bread.»

1638 Dô sprach aber Eckewart: «ich zeig' iu einen wirt,
Then spoke again Eckewart: «I show to-you a host,
 daz ir ze hûse selten sô wol bekomen birt
so-that you to a-house seldom so well come are
 in deheinem lande, als iu hie mac geschehen,
in any land, as for-you here may happen,
 ob ir vil snelle degene wellet Rüedegêren sehen.
if you very swift thanes will Rüedeger see.

1639 Der sitzet bî der strâze und ist der beste wirt
He sits by the road and is the best host
 der ie kom ze hûse. sîn herze tugende birt,
who ever came to house. his heart virtue bears,
 alsam der süeze meije daz gras mit bluomen tuot.
as the sweet May the grass with flowers does.
 so er sol helden dienen, sô ist er vrœlich gemuot.»
when he shall heroes serve, so is he merry spirited.»

1640 Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «welt ir mîn bote sîn,
Then spoke the king Gunther: «will you my messenger be,
 ob uns welle enthalten durch den willen mîn
whether us will harbor for the will mine
 mîn lieber friunt Rüedigêr, mîn mâge und unser man?
my dear friend Rüedeger, my kinsmen and our men?
 daz wil ih immer dienen sô ich aller beste kan.»
that will I ever repay as I of-all best can.»

«Der bote pin ich gerne», sprach dô Eckewart.

1641

«The messenger am I gladly», spoke then Eckewart.

mit vil guotem willen huob er sich an die vart

with very good will raised he himself on the journey

und sagete Rüedegêre als er hete vernomen.

and said to-Rüedeger as he had heard.

im was in manigen zîten niht sô lieber mære komen.

to-him was in many times not so dear tidings come.

Man sah ze Bechelâren îlen einen degen.

1642

One saw to Bechelaren hasten a thane.

selbe erkande in Rüedegêr; er sprach: «ûf disen wegen

himself knew him Rüedeger; he spoke: «upon these ways

dort her gâhet Eckewart, ein Kriemhilde man.»

there hither hastens Eckewart, a Kriemhild's man.»

er wânde daz die vînde im heten leide getân.

he thought that the foes to-him had grief done.

Dô gie er für die porte da er den boten vant.

1643

Then went he before the gate where he the messenger found.

daz swert er abe gurte und leite'z von der hant.

the sword he off girded and laid-it from the hand.

diu mære diu er brâhte wurden niht verdaget

the tidings which he brought became not concealed

den wirt und sîne friunde: ez wart in schiere gesaget.

to-the host and to-his friends: it was to-them quickly said.

1644 Er sprach zem marcgrâven: «mich hât zuo z'iu gesant
He spoke to-the margrave: «me has thither to-you sent

Gunther der herre von Burgonden lant
Gunther the lord from Burgundy land

und Gîselher sîn bruoder und ouch Gêrnôt.
and Giselher his brother and also Gernot.

der recken ieslîcher iu sînen dienest her enbôt.
of-the warriors each-one to-you his service hither announced.

1645 Daz selbe hât ouch Hagene unde Volkêr
The same has also Hagen and Volker

mit triuwen vlîzeclîche. noch sage ich iu mêt,
with faith zealously. still say I to-you more,

daz iu des kûneges marschalch bî mir daz enbôt
that to-you the king's marshal by me that announced

daz den guoten knechten wær' iuwer herberge nôt.»
that for-the good squires were your lodging need.»

1646 Mit lachendem munde sprach dô Rüedegêr:
With laughing mouth spoke then Rüedeger:

«nu wol mich dirre mære, daz die künge hêr
«now well me of-these tidings, that the kings lordly

geruochent mîner dienste: der wirt in niht verseit.
deign my service: of-that becomes to-them not refused.

koment sie mir ze hûse, des pin ich vrô unt gemeit.»
come they to-me to house, of-that am I glad and gay.»

1647 «Dancwart der marschalch der hiez iuch wîzen lân
«Dankwart the marshal he bade you know let

wen ir ze hûse mit in soldet hân:
whom you at house with them should have:

sehzec sneller recken unt tûsent ritter guot

sixty swift warriors and a-thousand knights good

und niwen tûsent knehte.» dô wart er vroelich gemuot.

and nine thousand squires.» then became he merry spirited.

«Nû wol mich dirre geste», sprach dô Rüedegêr,

«Now well me of-these guests», spoke then Rüedeger,

«daz mir koment ze hûse dise recken hêr,

«that to-me come to house these warriors lordly,

den ich noch vil selten iht gedienet hân.

whom I yet very seldom anything served have.

nu rîtet in engegene, beide mâge unde man.»

now ride them toward, both kinsmen and men.»

1648

Dô îlten zuo den rossen ritter unde kneht.

Then hastened to the horses knight and squire.

swaz in gebôt ir herre, daz dûhte s' alle reht:

whatever to-them commanded their lord, that seemed they all right:

dô liezen s' in der dienste zogen deste baz.

then let they in the service press the better.

noch enweste es niht vrou Göteling, diu in ir kemenâten saz.

still knew of-it nothing lady Gotelind, who in her chamber sat.

1649

XXVII. Âventiure, wie sie ze Bechelâren kômen

XXVII · THEY COME TO BECHELAREN

Rüedeger and Gotelind receive the host and lodge it for four days at their own cost. Giselher is betrothed to the margrave's daughter, and the two young people are brought together before the assembled lords. At parting Gotelind gives Hagen the shield that hangs on her wall, Gernot takes Rüedeger's sword, and the margrave rides with them to Etzel's court.

- 1650 Dô gie der marcgrâve da er die vrouwen vant,
Then went the margrave where he the ladies found,
sîn wîp mit sîner tochter, unt sagete in zehant
his woman with his daughter, and said to-them at-once
diu vil lieben mære diu er hete vernomen,
the very dear tidings which he had heard,
daz in ir frouwen bruoder dar ze hûse solden komen.
that for-them their lady's brothers there to house should come.

- 1651 «Vil liebiu triutinne», sprach dô Rüedegêr,
«Very dear beloved», spoke then Rüedeger,
«ir sult vil wol enpfâhen die edelen künige hêr,
«you shall very well receive the noble kings lordly,
sô sie mit ir gesinde her ze hove gân.
when they with their retinue hither to court go.
ir sult ouch schône grüezen Hagenen Guntheres man.
you shall also fairly greet Hagen Gunther's man.

- 1652 Mit in kumet ouch einer, der heizet Dancwart:
With them comes also one, who is-called Dankwart:
der ander heizet Volkêr, an zühten wol bewart.
the other is-called Volker, in courtesies well guarded.

die sehse sult ir küssen unt diu tohter mîn,
those six shall you kiss and the daughter mine,
 und sult ouch bî den recken in zûhten gûetliche sîn.»
and shall also by the warriors in courtesies kindly be.»

Daz lobeten dô die vrouwen und wâren sîn bereit.
That promised then the ladies and were thereof ready.

1653

sie suochten ûz den kisten diu hêrlîchen kleit,
they sought out-of the chests the lordly clothes,
 dar inne sie begegene den recken wolden gân.
in which they toward the warriors would go.
 dâ wart vil michel vlîzen von schœnen frouwen getân.
there was very great zeal by fair ladies done.

Gevelschet frouwen varwe vil lûtzel man dâ vant.
Falsified ladies' color very little one there found.

1654

sie truogen ûf ir houbet von golde liehtiu bant
they wore upon their beads of gold bright bands
 (daz wâren scapel rîche), daz in ir schœne hâr
(those were chaplets rich), so-that for-them their fair hair
 zefuorten niht die winde: daz ist an den triuwen wâr.
should-blow-apart not the winds: that is on the faith true.

In solhen unmuozen sul wir die vrouwen lân.
In such busyness shall we the ladies leave.

1655

hie wart vil michel gâhen über velt getân
here was very great hastening over field done
 von Rüedegêres vriunden dâ man die fürsten vant.
by Rüedeger's friends where one the princes found.
 sie wurden wol enpfangen in des marcgrâven lant.
they were well received in the margrave's land.

- 1656 Dô sie der marcgrâve zuo z'im komen sach,
When them the margrave thither to-him come saw,
 Rüedegêr der snelle, wie vroelîch er sprach!
Rüedeger the swift, how merrily he spoke!
 «sît willekomen, ir herren, und ouch iuwer man.
«be welcome, you lords, and also your men.
 hie in mînem lande wie gerne ich iuch gesehen hân!»
here in my land how gladly I you seen have!»
- 1657 Dô nigen im die recken mit triuwen âne haz.
Then bowed to-him the warriors with faith without hatred.
 daz er in willec wære, vil wol erziغت' er daz.
that he to-them willing were, very well showed he that.
 besunder guozte er Hagenen: den het er ê bekant.
especially greeted he Hagen: whom had he before known.
 sam tet er Volkêren ûzer Burgonden lant.
so did he to-Volker out-of Burgundy land.
- 1658 Er enpfie ouch Dancwarten. dô sprach der küene degen:
He received also Dankwart. then spoke the boldthane:
 «sît ir uns welt beruochen, wer sol danne pflegen
«since you us will care-for, who shall then take-care
 des unsern ingesinde, daz wir haben brâht?»
of-the our retinue, which we have brought?»
 dô sprach der marcgrâve: «ir sult haben guote naht.
then spoke the margrave: «you shall have a-good night.
- 1659 Und allez iwer gesinde, swaz ir in daz lant
And all your retinue, whatever you into the land
 habt mit iu gefüeret, ross und gewant,
have with you brought, horse and clothing,

dem scaffe ich sölhe huote, daz sîn niht wirt verlorn
for-that appoint I such guard, that of-it nothing becomes lost

daz iu ze scaden bringe gegen einigem sporn.
which for-you to harm bring against a-single spur.

Spannet ûf, ir knehte, die hütten an daz velt.

Pitch up, you squires, the huts on the field.

1660

swaz ir hie verlieset, des wil ich wesen gelt.

whatever you here lose, thereof will I be payment.

zieheth abe die zoume, diu ros lâzet gân.»

draw off the bridles, the horses let go.»

daz het in wirt deheiner dâ vor vil selten getân.

that had for-them a-host any there before very seldom done.

Des vreuten sich die geste. dô daz gescaffet was,

Thereof rejoiced themselves the guests. when that ordered was,

1661

die herren riten dannen. sich leiten in daz gras

the lords rode thence. themselves laid in the grass

über al die knehte: sie heten guot gemach.

over all the squires: they had good comfort.

ich wæne in an der verte nie sô sanfte gescach.

I think for-them on the journey never so gently happened.

Diu edele marcgrâvinne was für die burc gegân

The noble margravine was before the castle gone

1662

mit ir vil schoenen tohter. dô sah man bî ir stân

with her very fair daughter: then saw one by her stand

die minneclîchen vrouwen und manige scône meit:

the lovely ladies and many-a fair maiden:

die truogen vil der bouge unde hêrlîchiu kleit.

they wore many of-the armlets and lordly clothes.

- 1663 Daz edele gesteine lûhte verre dan
The noble gems shone far thence
 ûz ir vil rîchen wâte: sie wâren wol getân.
out-of their very rich raiment: they were well made.
 dô kômen ouch die geste und erbeizten sâ zehant.
then came also the guests and alighted right at-once.
 hei waz man grôzer zûhte an den Burgonden vant!
ah what one of-great courtesies in the Burgundians found!
- 1664 Sehs unt drîzec magede unt ander manic wîp,
Six and thirty maidens and other many-a woman,
 den was wol ze wunsche gescaffen der lîp,
for-whom was well to wish shaped the body,
 die giengen in enegene mit manigem kûenem man.
they went them toward with many-a bold man.
 dâ wart ein scoene grûezen von edelen vrouwen getân.
there was a fair greeting by noble ladies done.
- 1665 Diu junge marcgrâvinne kust' die kûnige alle drî
The young margravine kissed the kings all three
 (alsam tet ir muoter): dâ stuont ouch Hagene bî.
(so did her mother): there stood also Hagen by.
 ir vater hiez in kûssen; dô blihte siu in an:
her father bade him kiss; then glanced she him at:
 er dûhte sie sô vorhtlîch, daz si'z vil gerne hete lân.
he seemed her so fearful, that she-it very gladly had left.
- 1666 Doch muoste siu dâ leisten daz ir der wirt gebôt.
Yet must she there perform what for-her the host bade.
 gemischet wart ir varwe, bleich unde rôt.
mingled became her color, pale and red.

siu kuste ouch Dancwarten, dar nâch den spileman:
she kissed also Dankwart, there after the minstrel:

durch sînes lîbes ellen wart im daz grûezen getân.
for his body's valor was to-him the greeting done.

Diu junge marcgrâvinne nam bî der hant
The young margravine took by the hand

1667

Gîselher den recken von Burgonden lant:
Giselher the warrior from Burgundy land:

alsam tet ir muoter Gunther den kûenen man.
so did her mother Gunther the bold man.

sie giengen mit den helden vil harte vrœliche dan.
they went with the heroes very exceedingly merrily thence.

Der wirt gie bî Gêrnôte in einen wîten sal.
The host went by Gernot into a wide hall.

1668

ritter unde frouwen gesâzen dâ zetal.
knights and ladies sat-themselves there down.

dô hiez man balde scenken den gesten guoten wîn.
then bade one quickly pour for-the guests good wine.

jane dorften nimmer helede baz gehandelet sîn.
yea needed never heroes better treated be.

Mit lieben ougen blicken wart gesehen an
With dear eyes' glances was looked at

1669

diu Rüedegêres tohter: diu was sô wol getân.
the Rüedeger's daughter: she was so well made.

jâ trûte s' in den sinnen vil manic ritter guot.
yea caressed her in the senses very many-a knight good.

daz konde ouch siu verdienen: siu was vil hôhe gemuot.
that could also she deserve: she was very high spirited.

1670 Si gedâhten swes sie wolden: des enmoht' ab niht gescehen.
They thought whatever they would: of-that might however nothing happen.

hin und her widere wart dâ vil gesehen
thither and thither back was there much looked

an magede und an vrouwen: der saz dâ genuoc.
at maidens and at ladies: of-whom sat there enough.

der edele videlære dem wirte holden willen truoc.
the noble fiddler to-the host kind will bore.

1671 Nâch gewonheite sô schieden sie sich dâ:
After custom so parted they themselves there:

ritter unde vrouwen die giengen anderswâ.
knights and ladies they went elsewhere.

dô rihte man die tische in dem sale wît.
then set one the tables in the hall wide.

den unkunden gesten man diende hêrlîche sît.
to-the unknown guests one served lordly then.

1672 Durch der geste liebe hin ze tische gie
For the guests' love thither to table went

diu edele marcgrâvinne. ir tohter siu dô lie
the noble margravine. her daughter she then let

beliben bî den kinden, dâ siu von rehte saz.
remain by the children, where she by right sat.

die geste ir niht ensâhen: sie muote wêrlîchen daz.
the guests her not saw: them troubled truly that.

1673 Dô sie getrunken hêten unt gezzen über al,
When they drunk had and eaten over all,

dô wiste man die schœnen wider in den sal.
then led one the fair-one back into the hall.

gämelicher sprüche der wart dâ niht verdeit:

of-merry sayings of-them was there not concealed:

der redete vil dâ Volkêr, ein degen kûen' unt gemeit.

of-them said much there Volker, a thane bold and gay.

Dô sprach offenklichen der edele spileman:

Then spoke openly the noble minstrel:

«vil rîcher marcgrâve, got hât an iu getân

«very rich margrave, God has on you done

vil genædeclîchen, wand' er iu hât gegeben

very graciously, since he to-you has given

ein wîp sô rehte schœne, dar zuo ein wunneclîchez leben.

a woman so rightly fair, there to a delightful life.

1674

Ob ich ein fürste wære», sprach der spileman,

If I a prince were», spoke the minstrel,

«und solde ich tragen krône, ze wîbe wolde ich hân

«and should I wear a-crown, as woman would I have

die iuvern schœnen tohter: des wünschet mir der muot.

the your fair daughter: of-that wishes to-me the spirit.

diu ist minneclîch ze sehene, dar zuo edel unde guot.»

she is lovely to see, there to noble and good.»

1675

Dô sprach der marcgrâve: «wie möhte daz gesîn,

Then spoke the margrave: «how might that be,

daz immer künec gegerte der lieben tohter mîn?

that ever a-king should-desire the dear daughter mine?

wir sîn ellende, ich und mîn wîp:

we are in-exile, I and my woman:

waz hilfet grôziu schœne dan der juncvrouwen lîp?»

what helps great fairness then the young-lady's body?»

1676

1677 Des antwurte Gêrnôt, der wol gezogene man:

For-that answered Gernot, the well bred man:

«und solde ich triutinne nâch mînem willen hân,

and should I a-beloved after my will have,

sô wold' ich solhes wîbes immer wesen vrô.»

so would I of-such a-woman ever be glad.»

des antwurte Hagene vil harte gûetlîchen dô:

for-that answered Hagen very exceedingly kindly then:

1678 «Nu sol mîn herre Gîselher nemen doch ein wîp:

Now shall my lord Giselher take yet a woman:

ez ist sô hôher mâge der marcgrâvinne lîp,

it is of-so high kin the margravine's person,

daz wir ir dienden gerne, ich und sîne man,

that we her should-serve gladly, I and his men,

und solde s' under krône dâ zen Burgonden gân.»

and should she under a-crown there among-the Burgundians go.»

1679 Diu rede Rüedegêren dûhte harte guot,

The speech to-Rüedeger seemed exceedingly good,

und ouch Getelinde: jâ freute s' in den muot.

and also to-Gotelind: yea rejoiced it to-them the spirit.

sît truogen an die helde daz sie ze wîbe nam

afterward brought about the heroes that her as woman took

Gîselher der edele, als ez wol kûnege gezam.

Giselher the noble, as it well kings befitted.

1680 Swaz sich sol gefüegen, wer mac daz understên?

Whatever itself shall contrive, who may that hinder?

man bat die juncvrouwen hin ze hove gên.

one bade the young-lady thither to court go.

dô swuor man im ze gebene daz wünnecliche wîp.
then swore one to-him to give the delightful woman.

dô lobte ouch er ze minnen den ir vil minneclichen lîp.
then promised also he to love the her very lovely body.

Man besiet der juncvrouwen bürge unde lant.
One assigned to-the young-lady castles and land.

1681

des sichert' dâ mit eiden des edelen küniges hant,
of-that assured there with oaths the noble king's hand,
 und ouch der herre Gêrnôt, daz wurde daz getân.
and also the lord Gernot, that should-become that done.

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «sît ich der bürge niht enhân,
then spoke the margrave: «since I of-the castles nothing have,

Sô sol ich iu mit triuwen immer wesen Holt.
So shall I to-you with faith ever be kind.

1682

ich gibe zuo mîner tohter silber unde golt
I give with my daughter silver and gold

swaz hundert soumære meiste mûgen getragen,
whatever a-hundred pack-horses at-most may carry,

daz ez des heldes mâgen nâch êren mûge wol behagen.»
so-that it the hero's kinsmen after honors may well please.»

Dô hiez man siu beide stên an einen rinc
Then bade one them both stand in a ring

1683

nâch gewonheite. vil manic jungelinc
after custom. very many-a youth

in vrœlichem muote ir zegagene stuont:
in merry spirit her opposite stood:

si gedâhten in ir sinnen sô noch die tumben gerne tuont.
they thought in their senses as still the young-ones gladly do.

1684 Dô man begonde vrâgen die minneclîchen meit,
When one began to-ask the lovely maiden,
 ob siu den recken wolde, ein teil was ez ir leit,
whether she the warrior would, a part was it to-her grief,
 unt dâhte doch ze nemene den wætlichen man.
and thought yet to take the comely man.
 siu scamte sich der vrâge sô manic magt hât getân.
she shamed herself of-the question as many-a maid has done.

1685 Ir riet ir vater Rüedegêr daz siu spræche jâ
To-her advised her father Rüedeger that she should-speak yes
 unt daz si in gerne næme. vil schiere dô was dâ
and that she him gladly should-take. very quickly then was there
 mit sînen wîzen handen, der sie umbeslôz,
with his white hands, he her embraced,
 Gîselher der junge, swie lûtzil siu sîn doch genôz.
Giselher the young, however little she of-him yet enjoyed.

1686 Dô sprach der marcgrâve: «ir edelen kûenege rîch,
Then spoke the margrave: «you noble kings rich,
 als ir nu wider rîtet (daz ist gewonlîch)
when you now back ride (that is customary)
 heim ze Burgonden, sô gib' ich iu mîn kint,
home to Burgundy, so give I to-you my child,
 daz ir sie mit iu fûeret.» daz gelobten sie sint.
that you her with you lead.» that promised they then.

1687 Swaz man dâ scalles hôrte, den muosen sie doch lân.
Whatever one there of-clamor heard, that must they yet leave.
 man hiez die juncvrouwen z'ir kemenâten gân,
one bade the young-ladies to-their chambers go,

und ouch die geste slâfen und ruowen an den tac.

and also the guests sleep and rest until the day.

do bereitte man die spîse: der wirt ir gûetliche pflac.

then prepared one the food: the host of-them kindly took-care.

Dô sie enbizzen wâren, sie wolden dannen varn

When they eaten had, they would thence fare

gegen der Hiunen landen. «daz heiz' ich wol bewarn»,

toward the Huns' lands. «that bid I well guard»,

sprach der wirt vil edele: «ir sult noch hie bestân:

spoke the host very noble: «you shall still here stay:

wand' ich sô lieber geste selten her gewonnen hân.»

since I so dear guests seldom hither won have.»

1688

Des antwurte Dancwart: «jane mag es niht gesîn.

For-that answered Dankwart: «yea may it not be.

wâ næmet ir die spîse, daz brôt und ouch den wîn,

where should-take you the food, the bread and also the wine,

daz ir sô manigem recken noch hînte müeset hân?»

which you so many-a warrior yet tonight must have?»

dô daz der wirt gehôrte, er sprach: «ir sult die rede lân.

when that the host heard, he spoke: «you shall the speech leave.

1689

Mîne vil lieben herren, ir sult mir niht versagen.

My very dear lords, you shall to-me not refuse.

jâ gâbe ich iu die spîse ze vierzehen tagen,

yea would-give I to-you the food for fourteen days,

mit allem dem gesinde daz mit iu her ist komen:

with all the retinue which with you hither is come:

mir hât der kûnec Etzel noch vil wênic iht genomen.»

from-me has the king Etzel yet very little anything taken.»

1690

- 1691 Swie sêre sie sich werten, sie muosen dâ bestân
However sorely they themselves defended, they must there stay
 unz an den vierden morgen. dô wart dâ getân
until on the fourth morning, then was there done
 von des wirtes milte daz verre wart geseit:
by the host's bounty which far was told:
 er gap den sînen gesten beidiu ross unde kleit.
he gave to-the his guests both horses and clothes.
- 1692 Ez enkunde niht wern langer, sie muosen dannen varn.
It could not last longer, they must thence fare.
 Ruedgêr der küene konde vil wênic iht gesparn
Rüedeger the bold could very little anything spare
 von der sînen milte: swes iemen gerte nemen,
of the his bounty: whatever anyone craved to-take,
 daz versaget' er niemen: ez muose in allen gezemen.
that refused he to-no-one: it must to-them all suit.
- 1693 Ir edel ingesinde brâhte für daz tor
Their noble retinue brought before the gate
 gesatelet vil der mære. dô kom zuo z'in dâ vor
saddled many of-the horses. then came thither to-them there before
 vil der vrenden recken: sie truogen schilde enhant,
many of-the strange warriors: they bore shields in-hand,
 wand' sie wolden rîten in daz Etzelen lant.
since they would ride into the Etzel's land.
- 1694 Der wirt dô sîne gâbe bôt über al
The host then his gift offered over all
 ê daz die edelen geste kœmen für den sal.
before that the noble guests should-come before the hall.

er konde milteclîche mit grôzen êren leben.

he could bountifully with great honors live.

die sîne schœnen tohter die het er Gîselher gegeben.

the his fair daughter her had he to-Giselher given.

Dô gap er Gunthêre, dem helde lobelîch,

Then gave he to-Gunther, the hero praiseworthy,

daz wol truoc mit êren der edele künic rîch,

which well bore with honors the noble king rich,

swie selten er gâbe enpfinge, ein wâfenlîch gewant.

however seldom he gift received, a war-like raiment.

dar nâch neic dô Gunther des edelen Rûedegêres hant.

there after bowed then Gunther to-the noble Rûedeger's hand.

1695

Dô gap er Gêrnôte ein wâfen guot genuoc,

Then gave he to-Gernot a weapon good enough,

daz er sît in stürmen vil hêrlîchen truoc.

which he afterward in assaults very lordly bore.

der gâbe im vil wol gonde des marcgrâven wîp:

of-the gift to-him very well granted the margrave's woman:

dâ von der guote Rûedigêr sît muose vliessen den lîp.

there from the good Rûedeger afterward must lose the life.

1696

Gotelint bôt Hagenen, als ir wol gezam,

Gotelind offered to-Hagen, as for-her well befitted,

ir minneclîche gâbe, sît sie der künec nam,

her loving gift, since it the king took,

daz er âne ir stiure zuo der hôhgezît

so-that he without her bounty to the feast

von ir varn niht solde: doh widerredete er ez sît.

from her fare not should: yet spoke-against he it afterward.

1697

- 1698 «Alles des ich ie gesach», sprach dô Hagene,
«Of-all that I ever saw», spoke then Hagen,
 «sone gerte ich niht mêre hin ze tragene
«so craved I nothing more thither to carry
 niwan jenes schildes dort an jener want:
but yonder shield there on that wall:
 den wolde ich gerne füeren in daz Etzelen lant.»
which would I gladly lead into the Etzel's land.»
- 1699 Dô diu marcgrâvinne Hagenen rede vernam,
When the margravine Hagen's speech heard,
 ez mande sie ir leide: weinen sie gezam.
it reminded her of-her griefs: weeping her befitted.
 do gedâhte siu vil tiure an Nuodunges tât.
then thought she very dearly on Nuodung's death.
 den het erslagen Witege: dâ von sô het siu jâmers nôt.
whom had slain Witege: there from so had she of-sorrow need.
- 1700 Siu sprâch zuo dem degene: «den schilt wil ich iu geben.
She spoke to thethane: «the shield will I to-you give.
 daz wolde got von himele, daz er noh solde leben,
that wished God of heaven, that he still should live,
 der in dâ truoc enhende! der lag in sturme tât.
who it there bore in-hand! he lay in assault dead.
 den muoz ich immer weinen: des gât mir armem wîbe nôt.»
whom must I ever weep: of-that goes to-me poor woman need.»
- 1701 Diu edele marcgrâvinne von dem sede le gîe,
The noble margravine from the seat went,
 mit ir vil wîzen handen siu den schilt geuie:
with her very white hands she the shield took:

diu vrouwe truog in Hagenen, er nam in an die hant.

the lady bore it to-Hagen, he took it into the hand.

diu gâbe was mit êren an den recken gewant.

the gift was with honors to the warrior turned.

Ein hult von liehtem pfelle ob sîner varwe lac,

A cover of bright silk over its color lay,

bezzern scilt deheinen belûhte nie der tac,

a-better shield any shone-upon never the day,

von edelem gesteine; swer sîn hete gegert

of noble gems; whoever of-it had craved

ze koufen, an der koste was er wol tûsent marke wert.

to buy, in the cost was it fully a-thousand marks worth.

1702

Den scilt hiez dô Hagene von im tragen dan.

The shield bade then Hagen by him carry thence.

dô begonde Dancwart hin ze hove gân.

then began Dankwart thither to court go.

dem gap vil rîchiu kleider des marcgrâven kint.

to-him gave very rich clothes the margrave's child.

diu truoc er dâ zen Hiunen vil harte hêrlîche sint.

those wore he there among-the Huns very exceedingly lordly then.

1703

Allez daz der gâbe von in wart genomen,

All that of-the gift by them was taken,

in ir deheines hende wær' ir niht bekomen,

into their any hands were it not come,

wan durch des wirtes liebe, der'z in sô schône bôt.

but for the host's love, who-it to-them so fairly offered.

sît wurden s' im sô vîent daz sie in muosen slahen tôt.

afterward became they to-him so foe that they him must slay dead.

1704

- 1705 Volkêr der snelle mit sîner videlen dan
Volker the swift with his fiddle thence
 gie gezogenlîche für Gotelinde stân.
went courteously before Gotelind to-stand.
 er videlte süeze dœne und sanc ir sîniu liet:
he fiddled sweet tunes and sang to-her his songs:
 dâ mite nam er urloup, do er von Bechelâren sciet.
there with took he leave, when he from Bechelaren parted.
- 1706 Ir hiez diu marcgrâvinne eine lade tragen.
To-her bade the margravine a casket carry.
 von friuntlîcher gâbe müget ir nu hoeren sagen.
of friendly gift may you now hear tell.
 dar ûz nam siu zwelf pouge und spien s' im an die hant.
there out took she twelve armlets and clasped them for-him on the hand.
 «die sult ir hinnen fûeren in daz Etzelen lant,
«those shall you hence lead into the Etzel's land,
- 1707 Und sult durh mînen willen sie ze hove tragen,
And shall through my will them at court wear,
 swenne ir wider wendet, daz man mir müge sagen,
whenever you back turn, that one to-me may say,
 wie ir mir habet gedienet dâ zer hôhgezît.»
how you to-me have served there at-the feast.»
 des diu vrouwe gerte, vil wol leister daz sît.
what the lady craved, very well performed-be that afterward.

Dô sprach der wirt zen gessen: «ir sult dest sanfter varn.

1708

Then spoke the host to-the guests: «you shall the-more gently fare.

ich wil iuch selbe leiten und heizen wol bewarn

I will you myself escort and bid well guard

daz iu ûf der strâze niemen müge geschaden.»

so-that for-you upon the road no-one may harm.»

dô wurden sîne soume harte schiere geladen.

then were his pack-horses exceedingly quickly laden.

Der wirt wart wol bereitet mit fünf hundert man

1709

The host was well prepared with five hundred men

mit rossen und mit kleidern. die fuort' er mit im dan

with horses and with clothes. whom led he with him thence

vil harte frölichen zuo der höhgezît:

very exceedingly merrily to the feast:

der einer mit dem lebene kom nie ze Bechelâren sît.

of-them one with the life came never to Bechelaren afterward.

Mit kusse minneclîche der wirt dô dannen schiet:

1710

With a-kiss lovingly the host then thence parted:

alsô tet ouch Gîselher als im sîn tugent riet.

so did also Giselher as for-him his virtue advised.

mit umbeslozen armen sie trûten schœniu wîp.

with embraced arms they caressed fair women.

daz muose sît beweinen vil maniger juncvrouwen lîp.

that must afterward bewail very many-a young-lady's person.

Dô wurden allenthalben diu venster ûf getân.

1711

Then were everywhere the windows up thrown.

der wirt mit sînen mannen zen rossen wolde gân.

the host with his men to-the horses would go.

ich wæn' ir herze in sagete diu krefteclîchen leit:
I think their heart to-them told the mighty griefs:
 dâ weinde manic vrouwe und manic wætlichiu meit.
there wept many-a lady and many-a comely maiden.

- 1712 Nâch ir lieben friunden genuoge heten sêr,
After their dear friends enough-of-them had sorrow,
 die sie ze Bechelâren gesâhen nimmer mêr.
whom they at Bechelaren saw never more.
 doch riten sie mit vreuden nider über sant
yet rode they with joys down over sand
 zetal bî Tuonouwe unz in daz hiunische lant.
down by Danube until into the Hunnish land.
- 1713 Dô sprach zen Burgonden der ritter vil gemeit,
Then spoke to-the Burgundians the knight very gay,
 Rüedegêr der edele: «jâ sulen niht verdeit
Rüedeger the noble: yea shall not concealed
 wesen unser mære, daz wir zen Hiunen komen.
be our tidings, that we to-the Huns come.
 im hât der künic Etzel nie sô liebes niht vernomen.»
to-him has the king Etzel never so dear anything heard.»

- 1714 Zetal durch Ôsterrîche der bote balde reit:
Down through Austria the messenger quickly rode:
 den liuten allenthalben wart daz wol geseit,
to-the people everywhere was that well said,
 daz die helde kæmen von Wormez über Rîn.
that the heroes should-come from Worms over Rhine.
 des küneges ingesinde kond' ez niht lieber gesîn.
to-the king's retinue could it not dearer be.

Die boten für strichen mit den mæren

1715

The messengers forth strode with the tidings

daz die Nibelunge zen Hiunen wæren.

that the Nibelungs to-the Huns were.

«du solt sie wol enpfâhen, Kriemhilt, vrouwe mîn:

«thou shalt them well receive, Kriembild, lady mine:

dir koment nâch grôzen êren die lieben bruodere dîn.»

to-thee come after great honors the dear brothers thine.»

Kriemhilt die vrouwe in ein venster stuont:

1716

Kriembild the lady in a window stood:

siu warte nâch den mâgen, sô friunt nâch friunden tuont.

she waited after the kinsmen, as friends after friends do.

von ir vater lande sach siu manigen man;

from her father's land saw she many-a man;

der künic vriesc ouch diu mære: vor liebe er lachen began.

the king learned also the tidings: for joy he to-laugh began.

«Nu wol mich mîner vreuden», sprach Kriemhilt.

1717

«Now well me of-my joys», spoke Kriembild.

«hie bringent mîne mâge vil manigen niuwen schilt

«here bring my kinsmen very many-a new shield

und halsperge wîze: swer nemen welle golt,

and hauberks wbite: whoever take will gold,

der gedenke mîner leide, und wil im immer wesen holt.»

he think of-my griefs, and will to-him ever be kind.»

XXVIII. Âventiure,
wie die Burgonden ze Etzeln bürge kômen
XXVIII · THE BURGUNDIANS REACH ETZEL'S CASTLE

Dietrich of Bern rides out to meet them and warns them that Kriembild still weeps for Siegfried every morning. Kriembild greets Giselher alone with a kiss, and Hagen binds his helmet tighter for it. She asks what they bring her from the Nibelung board; Hagen brings only his arms and will not give them up, and Dietrich owns that he warned them.

- 1718 Dô die Burgonden kômen in daz lant,
When the Burgundians came into the land,
do gevriesc ez von Berne der alte Hildebrant.
then learned it from Bern the old Hildebrand.
er sagte'z sîme herren. ez was im harte leit:
he said-it to-his lord. it was to-him exceedingly grievous:
er bat in wol enpfâhen die ritter küene und gemeit.
he bade him well receive the knights bold and gay.

- 1719 Wolfhart der snelle hiez bringen diu marc.
Wolfhart the swift bade bring the horses.
dô reit mit Dietrîche vil manic degen starc,
then rode with Dietrich very many-athane strong,
da er sie enpfâhen wolde, zuo z'in an daz velt.
where he them receive would, thither to-them on the field.
dâ heten s' ûf gebunden vil manic hêrlîch gezelt.
there had they up bound very many-a lordly tent.

- 1720 Dô sie von Tronege Hagene verrîste sach,
When them from Troneg Hagen from-afar saw,
zuo den sînen herren gezogenlîch er sprach:
to the his lords courteously he spoke:

«nu sult ir snellen recken von dem sedele stân,
«now shall you swift warriors from the seat stand,
 und gêt in hin engegene, die iuch hie wellent enpfân.
and go them thither toward, who you here will receive.

Dort kumet her ein gesinde, daz ist mir wol bekant.
There comes hither a retinue, which is to-me well known.

1721

ez sint vil snelle degene von Amelunge lant.
it are very swift thanes from Amelung land.

die fûeret der von Berne: sie sint vil hôhgemuot.
them leads the-one from Bern: they are very high-spirited.

ir sult iz niht versmâhen swaz man iu dieneste tuot.»
you shall it not disdain whatever one to-you of-service does.»

Dô stuonden von den rossen (daz was michel reht)
Then stood from the horses (that was great right)

1722

neben Dietrîche manic ritter unde kneht.
beside Dietrich many-a knight and squire.

sie giengen zuo den gesten dâ man die heledē vant:
they went to the guests where one the heroes found:

sie gruozen minneclîche die von Burgonden lant.
they greeted lovingly those from Burgundy land.

Dô sie der herre Dietrich gegen im komen sach,
When them the lord Dietrich toward him come saw,

1723

hie mûget ir hœren gerne, waz der degen sprach
here may you hear gladly, what the thane spoke

zuo den Uoten kinden. ir reise was im leit:
to the Uote's children. their journey was to-him grievous:

er wânde ez weste Rûedegêr, daz er'z in hête geseit.
he thought it knew Ruedeger, that he-it to-them had said.

- 1724 «Sît willekomen, ir herren, Gunther und Giselhêr,
«Be welcome, you lords, Gunther and Giselber,
 Gêrnôt unde Hagene: sam sî Volkêr
Gernot and Hagen: likewise be Volker
 unt Dancwart der snelle. ist iu daz niht bekant?
and Dankwart the swift. is to-you that not known?
 Kriemhilt noh sêre weinet den helt von Nibelunge lant.»
Kriembild still sorely weeps the hero from Nibelung land.»
- 1725 «Siu mac vil lange weinen», sprach dô Hagene:
«She may very long weep», spoke then Hagen:
 «er lît vor manigem jâre ze tôde erslagene.
«he lies since many-a year to death slain.
 den künec von den Hiunen sol siu holden haben:
the king of the Huns shall she kind hold:
 Sîfrit kumet niht widere, er ist nu lange begraben.»
Siegfried comes not back, he is now long buried.»
- 1726 «Die Sîfrides wunden lâzen wir nu stên:
«The Siegfried's wounds let we now stand:
 sol leben diu vrouwe Kriemhilt, noch mac schade ergên.»
(if)-shall live the lady Kriembild, yet may harm come-about.»
 sô redete von Berne der herre Dietrich.
so spoke from Bern the lord Dietrich.
 «trôst der Nibelunge, dâ vor behüete du dich.»
«comfort of-the Nibelungs, there against guard thou thyself.»
- 1727 «Wie sol ich mich behüeten?» sprach der künic hêr.
«How shall I myself guard?» spoke the king lordly.
 «Etzel uns boten sande (wes sol ich vrâgen mêr?),
«Etzel to-us messengers sent (why shall I ask more?),

daz wir zuo z'im solden rîten her in daz lant:

that we thither to-him should ride hither into the land:

ouch hat uns manigiu mære mîn swester Kriemhilt gesant.»

also has to-us many tidings my sister Kriembild sent.»

«Ich kan iu wol gerâten», sprach aber Hagene.

«I can to-you well advise», spoke again Hagen.

«nu bitet iu diu mære baz ze sagene

«now beg for-you the tidings better to say

den herren Dietrîchen unt sîne helde guot,

the lord Dietrich and his heroes good,

daz sie iuch lâzen wizzen der vrouwen Kriemhilde muot.»

that they you let know the lady Kriembild's spirit.»

1728

Dô giengen sundersprâchen die drî künge rîch,

Then went to-separate-speech the three kings rich,

Gunther und Gêrnôt und ouch her Dietrîch.

Gunther and Gernot and also sir Dietrich.

«nu sage uns, von Berne vil edel ritter guot,

«now say to-us, from Bern very noble knight good,

wie dir sî gewizzen umb' der küneginne muot.»

how to-thee be known about the queen's spirit.»

1729

Dô sprach der voget von Berne: «waz sol i'u mære sagen?

Then spoke the lord of Bern: «what shall I-to-you more say?

ich høere alle morgen weinen unde klagen

I hear every morning weeping and lamenting

mit jâmerlîchen sinnen daz Etzelen wîp

with sorrowful senses the Etzel's woman

dem rîchen gote von himele des starken Sîfrides lîp.»

to-the rich God of heaven the strong Siegfried's person.»

1730

- 1731 «Ez ist et unerwendet», sprach der küene man,
«It is just unturnable», spoke the bold man,
 Volkêr der videlære, «daz wir vernomen hân.
Volker the fiddler, «what we heard have.
 wir suln ze hove rîten und suln lâzen sehen
we shall to court ride and shall let see
 waz uns snellen degenen müge zen Hiunen gescehen.»
what to-us swift thanes may among-the Huns happen.»
- 1732 Die küenen Burgonden hin ze hove riten:
The bold Burgundians thither to court rode:
 sie kômen hêrlîche nâh ir landes siten.
they came lordly after their land's custom.
 dô wundert' dâ zen Hiunen vil manegen küenen man
then wondered there among-the Huns very many-a bold man
 umb' Hagenen von Tronege, wie der wære getân.
about Hagen from Tronege, how he were made.
- 1733 Durch daz man sagete mære (des was im genuoc)
Because that one told tidings (of-them was for-him enough)
 daz er von Niderlanden Sîfriden sluoc,
that he from Netherlands Siegfried slew,
 sterkester aller recken, den Kriemhilde man,
strongest of-all warriors, the Kriembild's husband,
 des wart michel vrâgen ze hove nâh Hagenen getân.
of-that was great asking at court after Hagen done.

Der helt was wol gewahsen, daz ist alwâr:

The hero was well grown, that is all-true:

1734

grôz was er zen brusten, gemischet was sîn hâr

great was he at-the breast, mingled was his hair

mit einer grîsen varwe. diu bein im wâren lanc,

with a gray color. the legs for-him were long,

und eislich sîn gesihene. er hete hêrlîchen ganc.

and terrible his gaze. he had a-lordly gait.

Dô hiez man herbergen die Burgonden man.

Then bade one lodge the Burgundians' men.

1735

Gunthers gesinde wart gesundert dan.

Gunther's retinue was sundered thence.

daz riet diu küniginne diu im vil hazzes truoc.

that advised the queen who for-him much of-hatred bore.

dâ von man sît die knehte an der herberge sluoc.

there from one afterward the squires in the lodging slew.

Dancwart Hagenen bruoder der was marschalch.

Dankwart Hagen's brother he was marshal.

1736

der künec im sîn gesinde vlîzeclîch bevalch,

the king to-him his retinue zealously commended,

daz er ir wol pflæge und in gæbe genuoc.

that he of-them well take-care and to-them should-give enough.

der helt von Burgonden in allen guoten willen truoc.

the hero from Burgundy them all good will bore.

Kriemhilt diu schœne mit ir gesinde gie

Kriemhild the fair with her retinue went

1737

dâ siu die Nibelunge mit valschem muote enpfie.

where she the Nibelungs with false spirit received.

siu kuste Gîselhêren und nam in bî der hant.

she kissed Giselher and took him by the hand.

daz sah von Tronege Hagene: den helm er vaster gebant.

that saw from Troneg Hagen: the helmet he tighter bound.

1738 «Nâh sus getânem gruoze», sprach Hagene,

«After thus fashioned greeting», spoke Hagen,

«mügen sich verdenken snelle degene:

«may themselves bethink swift thanes:

man grüezet sunderlingen die künge und ir man.

one greets separately the kings and their men.

wir haben niht guoter reise zuo dirre hôhgezît getân.»

we have not a-good journey to this feast made.»

1739 Siu sprach: «nu sît willekomen swer iuch gerne siht.

She spoke: «now be welcome whoever you gladly sees.

durch iuwer selbes friuntschaft grüeze ich iuch niht.

for your own friendship greet I you not.

saget waz ir mir bringet von Wormez über Rîn,

say what you to-me bring from Worms over Rhine,

dar umbe ir mir sô grôze soldet willekomen sîn.»

there for you to-me so greatly should welcome be.»

1740 «Het ich gewest diu mære», sprach dô Hagene,

«Had I known the tidings», spoke then Hagen,

«daz iu gâbe solden bringen degene,

«that to-you gifts should bring thanes,

ich wære wol sô rîche, het ich mich baz verdâht,

I were well so rich, had I myself better bethought,

daz ich iu mîne gâbe her ze lande hete brâht.»

that I to-you my gift hitber to land had brought.»

«Nu sult ir mich der mære mære wizzen lân.

1741

«Now shall you me the tidings more know let.

hort der Nibelunge, war habet ir den getân?

treasure of-the Nibelungs, whither have you it put?

der was doch mîn eigen, daz ist iu wol bekant:

it was yet my own, that is to-you well known:

den solt ir mir gefüeret hân in Etzelen lant.»

it should you to-me brought have into Etzel's land.»

«Entriuwen, mîn vrou Kriemhilt, des ist vil manec tac

1742

«In-faith, my lady Kriemhild, of-that is very many-a day

deich hort der Nibelunge niene gepflac.

that-I treasure of-the Nibelungs not-at-all kept.

den hiezen mîne herren senken in den Rîn:

it bade my lords sink into the Rhine:

dâ muoz er wærlîche unz an daz jungeste sîn.»

there must it truly until on the last be.»

Dô sprach diu küneginne: «ich hân's ouch gedâht.

1743

Then spoke the queen: «I have-it also thought.

ir habet mir's noch vil wênic her ze lande brâht,

you have to-me-of-it yet very little hither to land brought,

swie'r mîn eigen wære und ich sîn wîlen pflac.

however-it my own were and I of-it once kept.

des hân ich alle zîte vil manigen trûrigen tac.»

of-that have I all time very many-a sorrowful day.»

- 1744 «Ich bringe iu den tiuvel», sprach aber Hagene.
«I bring to-you the devil», spoke again Hagen.
 «ich hân an mînem schilde sô vil ze tragene
«I have on my shield so much to carry
 und an mîner brünne: mîn helm der ist lieht,
and on my mail-shirt: my helmet it is bright,
 daz swert an mîner hende, des enbringe ich iu niht.»
the sword in my hand, of-that bring I to-you nothing.»
- 1745 Dô sprach diu küneginne zen recken über al:
Then spoke the queen to-the warriors over all:
 «man sol deheiniu wâfen tragen in den sal.
«one shall no weapons carry into the hall.
 ir helde, ir sult mir s' ûf geben: ich wil s' behalten lân.»
you heroes, you shall to-me them up give: I will them keep let.»
 «entriuwen», sprach dô Hagene, «daz wirdet nimmer getân.
«in-faith», spoke then Hagen, «that becomes never done.
- 1746 Jane ger ich niht der êren, fürsten wine milt,
Yea crave I nothing of-the honors, prince's friend bountiful,
 daz ir zen herbergen trûeget mînen schilt
that you to-the lodgings should-carry my shield
 und ander mîn gewâfen: ir sît ein künegîn.
and other my weapons: you are a queen.
 daz enlêrte mich mîn vater niht: ich wil selbe kamerære sîn.»
that taught me my father not: I will myself chamberlain be.»

«Owê mîner leide», sprach dô Kriemhilt.

1747

«Woe of-my griefs», spoke then Kriembild.

«war umbe wil mîn bruoder und Hagene sînen schilt

«where fore will my brother and Hagen his shield

niht lâzen behalten? sie sint gewarnôt.

not let keep? they are forewarned.

und wesse ich wer iz tæte, ich riete im immer sînen tât.»

and knew I who it should-do, I should-advise for-him ever his death.»

Des antwurte mit zorne der herre Dietrîch:

1748

For-that answered with anger the lord Dietrich:

«ich pin'z der hât gewarnet die edelen fürsten rîch,

«I am-it who has forewarned the noble princes rich,

und Hagenen den kûenen, den Burgonden man.

and Hagen the bold, the Burgundians' man.

nu zuo, vâlandinne, du solt mih's niht geniezen lân.»

now to-it, she-devil, thou shalt me-of-it not profit let.»

Des schamte sich vil sêre daz Etzelen wîp:

1749

Of-that shamed herself very sorely the Etzel's woman:

siu vorhte bitterlîchen den Dietrîches lîp.

she feared bitterly the Dietrich's person.

dô gie siu von in balde, daz siu niht ensprach,

then went she from them quickly, so-that she nothing spoke,

wan daz siu swinde blicke an ir vîande sach.

but that she swift glances at her foes cast.

Behenden sich dô viengen zwêne degene:

1750

By-the-hand themselves then took two thanes:

daz eine was her Dietrich, daz ander Hagene.

the one was sir Dietrich, the other Hagen.

dô sprach gezogenlîchen der recke vil gemeit:

then spoke courteously the warrior very gay:

«daz iuwer komen zen Hiunen daz ist mir wærlîche leit

«that your coming to-the Huns that is to-me truly grievous

1751 Durch daz diu kûneginne alsô gesprochen hât.»

Because that the queen so spoken has.»

dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «des wirt wol alles rât.»

then spoke from Tronege Hagen: «of-that becomes well all counsel.»

sus redeten mit ein ander die zwêne küene man.

thus spoke with one another the two bold men.

daz sach der kûnec Etzel: dar umbe er vrâgen began.

that saw the king Etzel: there for he to-ask began.

1752 «Diu mære ich weste gerne», sprach der kûnec rîch,

«The tidings I knew gladly», spoke the king rich,

«wer jener recke wære, den dort her Dietrîch

«who yonder warrior were, whom there sir Dietrich

sô fruintlîch enpfâhet. er treit vil hôhen muot:

so friendly receives. he bears very high spirit:

swer sîn vater wære, er mac wol sîn ein helet guot.»

whoever his father were, he may well be a hero good.»

1753 Des antwurte'm kûnege ein Kriemhilde man:

For-that answered-to-the king a Kriemhild's man:

«er ist geborn von Tronege, sîn vater hiez Aldrîân.

«he is born from Tronege, his father was-called Aldrian.

swie blîd' er hie gebâre, er ist ein grimmer man.

however blithe he here bears-himself, he is a grim man.

ich lâze iuch daz schouwen, daz ich gelogen niene hân.»

I let you that behold, that I lied not-at-all have.»

«Wie sol ich daz erkennen daz er sô grimme ist?»

1754

«How shall I that know that he so grim is?»

dannoh er niht enwiste vil manigen argen list,

yet-then he not knew very many-an evil cunning,

den sît diu küneginne an ir mâgen begie,

which afterward the queen on her kinsmen wrought,

daz siu ir mit dem lebene deheinen von den Hiunen lie.

so-that she of-them with the life none of the Huns left.

«Wol erkande ich Aldrîânen: der was mîn man.

1755

«Well knew I Aldrian: he was my man.

lop und michel êre er hie bî mir gewan.

praise and great honor he here by me won.

ich machet' in ze ritter und gap im mîn golt.

I made him to knight and gave to-him my gold.

Helche, diu getriuwe, was im inneclichen holt.

Helche, the faithful, was to-him inwardly kind.

Dâ von ich wol erkenne allez Hagenen sint.

1756

There from I well know all of-Hagen since.

ez wurden mîne gîsel zwei wætlîchiu kint,

it became my hostages two comely children,

er und von Spâne Walther: die wuohsen hie ze man.

he and from Spain Walther: they grew here to manhood.

Hagenen sande ich widere: Walther mit Hildegunde entran.»

Hagen sent I back: Walther with Hildegund escaped.»

Er gedâhte langer mære, diu wâren ê geschehen.

1757

He thought of-long-ago tidings, which were before happened.

sînen friunt von Tronege den het er reht' ersehen,

his friend from Troneg whom had he rightly recognized,

der im in sîner jugende vil starken dienest bôt.

who to-him in his youth very strong service offered.

sît frumt' er im in alter vil manigen lieben vriwent tôt.

afterward wrought he for-him in age very many-a dear friend dead.

XXIX. Âventiure, wie er niht gên ir ûf stuont

XXIX · HAGEN DOES NOT RISE BEFORE THE QUEEN

Hagen and Volker sit on a bench before the hall and will not stand when Kriemhild comes out with four hundred armed men. Hagen lays Siegfried's sword Balmung across his knees, names himself the slayer, and offers the quarrel to anyone who wants it; her men look at one another, and turn away from the fiddler's glance. Etzel, who knows nothing, receives the guests at table with every honor.

1758 Dô schieden sich die zwêne recken lobelîch,

Then parted themselves the two warriors praiseworthy,

Hagene von Tronege, unt ouch her Dietrîch.

Hagen from Tronege, and also sir Dietrich.

dô blihte über ahsel der Guntheres man

then glanced over shoulder the Gunther's man

nâch einem hergesellen, den er vil schiere gewan.

after a troop-companion, whom he very quickly won.

1759 Dô sah er Volkêren bî Gîselhere stên:

Then saw he Volker by Giselher stand:

den spâhen videlære den bat er mit im gên,

the shrewd fiddler him bade he with him go,

wand' er vil wol erkande sînen grimmen muot.

since he very well knew his grim spirit.

er was an allen dîngen ein ritter kûene unde guot.

he was in all things a knight bold and good.

Noch liezen sie die herren ûf dem hove stên.

1760

Still let they the lords upon the court stand.

niwan sie zwêne aleine sach man dannen gên

only they two alone saw one thence go

über den hof vil verre für einen palas wît.

over the court very far before a palace wide.

die ûz erwelten degene vorhten niemannes nît.

the out chosen thanes feared no-one's enmity.

Si gesâzen vor dem hûse gegen eime sal,

1761

They sat before the house toward a hall,

der was Kriemhilde, ûf eine banc zetal.

which was Kriemhild's, upon a bench down.

dô lûhte in vor ir lîbe ir hêrlîch gewant.

then shone for-them on their body their lordly raiment.

genuoge die sie sâhen sie heten gerne bekant.

many who them saw they had gladly known.

Alsam tier diu wilden wurden gekapfet an

1762

Like beasts the wild became gazed at

die übermüeten helde von den Hiunen man.

the overweening heroes by the Huns' men.

do ersah sie durch ein venster daz Etzelen wîp:

then beheld them through a window the Etzel's woman:

des wart aber betrüebet der schoenen Kriemhilde lîp.

of-that was again troubled the fair Kriemhild's person.

Ez mande sie ir leide: weinen siu began.

1763

It reminded her of-her griefs: to-weep she began.

des hete michel wunder die Etzelen man,

of-that had great wonder the Etzel's men,

waz ir sô schiere ertrüebet hête den muot.

what her so quickly troubled had the spirit.

siu sprach: «daz hât Hagene, ir helde küene unde guot.»

she spoke: «that has Hagen, you heroes bold and good.»

1764 Sie sprâchen zuo der vrouwen: «wie ist daz geschehen?

They spoke to the lady: «how is that happened?

wand' wir iuch niuwelîche haben vrô gesehen.

since we you newly have glad seen.

nie niemen wart sô küene, der'z iu hât getân,

never anyone was so bold, who-it to-you has done,

heizet ir'z uns rechen, ez sol im an sîn leben gân.»

bid you-it us avenge, it shall for-him on his life go.»

1765 «Daz wolde ich immer dienen, swer ræche mîniu leit:

«That would I ever repay, whoever should-avenge my griefs:

alles des er gerte, des wær' ich im bereit.

of-all that he craved, of-that were I for-him ready.

ich biut' mich iu ze füezen», sprach des kûnges wîp:

I offer myself to-you at feet», spoke the king's woman:

«rechet mich an Hagenen, daz er vliese den lîp.»

«avenge me on Hagen, so-that he lose the life.»

1766 Dô garten sich vil balde sehzec küener man:

Then armed themselves very quickly sixty bold men:

durch Kriemhilde willen sie wolden hine gân

for Kriemhild's will they would thither go

und wolden slahen Hagenen, den vil küenen man,

and would slay Hagen, the very bold man,

und ouch den videlære. daz wart mit râte getân.

and also the fiddler. that was with counsel done.

Dô diu küneginne ir scar sô kleine sach,
When the queen her troop so small saw,
 in eime grimmem muote siu zuo den helden sprach:
in a grim spirit she to the heroes spoke:
 «des ir dâ habet gedingen, des sult ir abe gân.
«of-what you there have hope, of-that shall you off go.
 jane durfet ir sô ringe nimmer Hagenen bestân.
yea need you so lightly never Hagen set-upon.

1767

Swie starc unt swie küene von Tronege Hagene sî,
However strong and however bold from Troneg Hagen be,
 noch ist verre sterker, der im dâ sitztet bî,
yet is far stronger, who to-him there sits by,
 Volkêr der videlære: der ist ein übel man.
Volker the fiddler: he is an evil man.
 jane sult ir die helde niht sô lihte bestân.»
yea shall you the heroes not so readily set-upon.»

1768

Dô sie daz gehôrten, dô garte sich ir mêt,
When they that heard, then armed themselves of-them more,
 vier hundert sneller recken. diu küneginne hêr
four hundred swift warriors. the queen lordly
 was des vil genœte daz siu in tæte leit.
was of-that very urgent that she to-them should-do grief
 dâ von wart sît den degenen vil michel sorge bereit.
there from was afterward for-the thanes very great sorrow prepared.

1769

Dô siu vil wol gewâfent ir gesinde sach,
When she very well armed her retinue saw,
 zuo den snellen recken diu küneginne sprach:
to the swift warriors the queen spoke:

1770

«nu bîtet eine wîle: jâ sult ir stille stân.

«now wait a while: yea shall you still stand.

ich wil under krône zuo mînen vianden gân.

I will under a-crown to my foes go.

1771 Und hoeret itewîze, waz mir hât getân

And hear reproach, what to-me has done

Hagene von Tronege, der Guntheres man.

Hagen from Troneg, the Gunther's man.

ich weiz in sô übermüeten daz er mir lougent niht.

I know him so overweening that he to-me denies nothing.

sô ist ouch mir unmære swaz im dar umbe geschiht.»

so is also to-me indifferent whatever for-him there for happens.»

1772 Dô sach der videlære, ein küene spileman,

Then saw the fiddler, a bold minstrel,

die edelen küneginne ab einer stiegen gân

the noble queen down a stair go

nider abeme hûse. als er daz gesach,

down out-of-the house. as he that beheld,

Volkêr der vil küene zuo sîme hergesellen sprach:

Volker the very bold to his troop-companion spoke:

1773 «Nu schouwet, vriunt Hagene, wâ siu dort here gât

«Now behold, friend Hagen, where she there hither goes

diu uns âne triuwe in'z lant geladet hât.

who us without faith into-the land invited has.

in' gesach mit kûnges wîbe nie sô manegen man,

I saw with a-king's woman never so many-a man,

die swert enhende trûegen, alsô strîtlichen gân.

who swords in-hand should-bear, so battle-like go.

Wizzet ir, friunt Hagene, ob sie iu sîn gehaz?

1774

Know you, friend Hagen, whether they to-you be hostile?

sô wil ich iu daz râten, ir hûetet desten baz

so will I to-you that advise, you guard the better

des lîbes unt der êren. jâ dunket ez mich guot.

the life and the honor. yea seems it me good.

als ich mich versinne, sie sint vil zornec gemuot.

as I myself bethink, they are very angry spirited.

Und sint ouch sümelîche zen brusten alsô wît,

1775

And are also some-of-them at-the breast so wide,

swer sîn selbes hûete, der tuo daz enzît.

whoever of-him self guard, he do that in-time.

ich wæne sie die liechten brünne drunder tragen:

I think they the bright mail-shirts thereunder wear:

wen sie dâ mite meinen, daz kan ich niemen gesagen.»

whom they there with mean, that can I to-no-one say.»

Dô sprach in zornes muote Hagene der küene man:

1776

Then spoke in anger's spirit Hagen the bold man:

«ich weiz wol daz iz allez ist ûf mich getân,

«I know well that it all is upon me done,

daz sie diu liechten wâfen tragent an der hant.

that they the bright weapons bear in the hand.

vor den möht' ich gerîten noh in der Burgonden lant.

before them might I ride-out still into the Burgundians' land.

Nu saget mir, vriunt Volkêr, ob ir mir welt gestân,

1777

Now say to-me, friend Volker, whether you to-me will stand-by,

ob mit mir wellent strîten die Kriemhilde man?

if with me will fight the Kriemhild's men?

daz lâzet ir mich hœren, als lieb als ich iu sî.

that let you me hear, as dear as I to-you be.

ich won iu immer mêre mit triuwen dienstlîchen bî.»

I dwell to-you ever more with faith serviceably by.»

1778 «Ich hilfe iu sicherlîchen», sprach der spileman.

«I help you surely», spoke the minstrel.

«ob ich uns hie engegene sæhe en künec gân

«if I to-us here toward should-see a king go

mit allen sînen recken, die wîle ich leben muoz,

with all his warriors, the while I live must,

so entwîche ich iu durh vorhte ûz helfe nimmer einen fuoz.»

so yield I to-you through fear from help never a foot.»

1779 «Nu lône iu got von himele, vil edel Volker.

«Now reward to-you God from heaven, very noble Volker.

ob sie mit mir strîten, wes bedarf ich danne mêr?

if they with me fight, of-what need I then more?

sît ir mir helfen wellet, als ich hân vernomen,

since you to-me help will, as I have heard,

sô sulen dise recken vil gewârlîchen komen.»

so shall these warriors very warily come.»

1780 «Nu stê wir von dem sedele», sprach der spileman:

«Now stand we from the seat», spoke the minstrel:

«siu ist ein küneginne; und lât sie für gân.

«she is a queen; and let her forth go.

bieten ir die êre: siu ist ein edel wîp.

offer to-her the honor: she is a noble woman.

dâ mite ist ouch getiuret unser iewêders lîp.»

there with is also honored our either's person.»

«Nein durch mîne liebe», sprach Hagene.

1781

«No for my love», spoke Hagen.

«sô wolden sich versinnen dise degene

«so would themselves betink these thanes

daz ih'z durch vorhte tæte, und solde ich hine gên.

that I-it through fear should-do, and should I thither go.

ich enwil durch ir deheinen nimmer von dem sedeles stên.

I will for their any-one never from the seat stand.

Jâ zimet ez uns beiden zewâre lâzen baz.

1782

Yea befits it us both truly to-leave better.

zuiu solde ich den êren, der mir ist gehaz?

why should I him honor, who to-me is hostile?

daz engetuon ich nimmer, die wîle ich hân den lîp.

that do I never, the while I have the life.

ouch enruoche ich waz mich nîdet des künec Etzelen wîp.»

also not-care I what me envies the king Etzel's woman.»

Der übermüete Hagene leit' über sîniu bein

1783

The overweening Hagen laid over his legs

ein vil liehtez wâfen, ûz des knopfe scein

a very bright weapon, out-of whose knob shone

ein vil liehter jaspes grüener danne ein gras.

a very bright jasper greener than a grass.

wol erkande'z Kriemhilt, daz ez Sîfrides was.

well knew-it Kriemhild, that it Siegfried's was.

Dô siu daz swert erkande, dô gie ir trûrens nôt.

1784

When she the sword knew, then went to-her of-mourning need.

sîn gehilze daz was guldîn, diu scheide ein porte rôt.

its hilt that was golden, the scabbard a braid red.

ez mande sie ir leide: weinen siu began.

it reminded her of-her griefs: to-weep she began.

ich wæne ez hete dar umbe der küene Hagene getân.

I think it had there for the bold Hagen done.

1785 Volkêr der küene zôh nâher ûf der banc

Volker the bold drew nearer upon the bench

einen videlbogen starken, michel unde lanc,

a fiddle-bow strong, great and long,

gelîch eime swerte, vil scarpf unde breit.

like a sword, very sharp and broad.

dô sâzen unervorhten die zwêne degene gemeit.

then sat unafraid the two thanes gay.

1786 Nu dûhten sich sô hêre die zwêne küene man

Now seemed themselves so lordly the two bold men

daz sie niht enwolden von dem sedeles stân

that they not would from the seat stand

durch niemannes vorhte. des gie in an den fuoz

through no-one's fear. of-that went for-them at the foot

diu edele kûeginne und bôt in vîntlîchen gruoze.

the noble queen and offered to-them a-hostile greeting.

1787 Siu sprach: «nu saget mir, Hagene, wer hât nâh iu gesant,

She spoke: «now say to-me, Hagen, who has after you sent,

daz ir getorstet rîten her in ditze lant,

that you dared to-ride hither into this land,

und ir daz wol erkandet waz ir mir habet getân?

and you that well knew what you to-me have done?

hetet ir guote sinne, ir solt ez pillîche lân.»

had you good senses, you should it rightly leave.»

«Nâch mir ensande niemen», sprach dô Hagene.

1788

«After me sent no-one», spoke then Hagen.

«man ladete her ze lande drîe degene:

«one invited hither to land three thanes:

die heizent mîne herren, sô bin ich ir man.

they are-called my lords, so am I their man.

deheiner hovereise bin ich seldom hinder in bestân.»

of-any court-journey am I seldom behind them stayed.»

Siu sprach: «nu saget mir mêt, zwiu tâtet ir daz,

1789

She spoke: «now say to-me more, why did you that,

daz ir daz habet verdienet, daz ich iu bin gehaz?

that you that have deserved, that I to-you am hostile?

ir sluoget Sîfrîden, den mînen lieben man:

you slew Siegfried, the my dear husband:

des ich unz an mîn ende immer gnuoc ze weinen hân.»

of-that I until on my end ever enough to weep have.»

Er sprach: «waz sol des mêt? der rede ist nu gnuoc.

1790

He spoke: «what shall of-that more? of-the speech is now enough.

ich pin'z et aber Hagene, der Sîfriden sluoc,

I am-it just again Hagen, who Siegfried slew,

den helt ze sînen handen. wie sêre er des engalt

the hero at his hands. how sorely he of-that paid

daz diu vrouwe Kriemhilt die schœnen Prûnhilde scalt!

that the lady Kriembild the fair Brunbild reviled!

Ez ist et âne lougen, kûneginne rîch,

1791

It is just without denial, queen rich,

ich hân es alles sculde, des schaden scedelich.

I have of-it all the-fault, of-the harm harmful.

nu reche'z swer der welle, ez sî wîp oder man.

now avenge-it whoever it will, it be woman or man.

ih'n wolde iu danne liegen, ich hân iu leides vil getân.»

Unless-I would to-you then lie, I have to-you of-grief much done.»

1792 Siu sprach: «nu hoert, ir recken, wa er mir lougent niht

She spoke: «now hear, you warriors, where he to-me denies nothing

aller mîner leide. swaz im dâ von geschiht,

of-all my griefs. whatever for-him there from happens,

daz ist mir vil unmaere, ir Etzelen man.»

that is to-me very indifferent, you Etzel's men.»

die übermüeten degene ein ander sâhen sie an.

the overweening thanes one another looked they at.

1793 Swer den strît dâ hüebe, sô wære dâ geschehen

Whoever the battle there raised, so were there happened

daz man den zwein gesellen der êren müese jehen,

that one to-the two companions the honors must avow,

wan si'z in stürmen hêten vil dicke wol getân.

since they-it in assaults had very often well done.

des sich jene vermâzen, durch vorhte muosen sie daz lân.

of-what themselves those undertook, through fear must they that leave.

1794 Dô sprach ein der recken: «wes sehet ir mich an?

Then spoke one of-the warriors: «why look you me at?

daz ich ê dâ lobete, des wil ich abe gân,

what I before there promised, of-that will I off go,

durch niemannes gâbe verliesen mînen lîp.

for no-one's gift to-lose my life.

jâ wil uns verleiten des künec Etzelen wîp.»

yea will us mislead the king Etzel's woman.»

Dô sprach dô bì ein ander: «des selben hân ich muot.

1795

Then spoke there beside an other: «of-the same have I mind.

der mir gæbe türne von rôtem golde guot,

who to-me should-give towers of red gold good,

disen videlære wolde ich niht bestân,

this fiddler would I not set-upon,

durh sîne swinde blicke, die ich an im gesehen hân.

for his swift glances, which I on him seen have.

Ouch erkenne ich Hagenen von sînen jungen tagen:

1796

Also know I Hagen from his young days:

des mac man von dem recken lîhte mir gesagen.

of-that may one of the warrior readily to-me say.

in zwein und zweinzec stürmen hân ich in gesehen,

in two and twenty assaults have I him seen,

dâ vil maniger vrouwen ist herzenleide geschehen.

where very many-a lady's is heart-grief happened.

Er unt der von Spâne trâten manigen stîc,

1797

He and the-one from Spain trod many-a path,

dô sie hie bì Etzeln vâhten manigen wîc

when they here by Etzel fought many-a battle

ze êren dem kûnege: des ist vil geschehen.

in honor of-the king: of-that is much happened.

dar umbe muoz man Hagenen der êren pillîche jehen.

there for must one to-Hagen the honors rightly avow.

Dannoch was der recke sîner jâre ein kint.

1798

Yet was the warrior of-his years a child.

daz dô die tumben wâren, wie grîse die nu sint!

what then the young-ones were, how gray those now are!

nu ist er komen ze witzen und ist ein grimme man.
now is he come to wits and is a grim man.

ouch treit er Palmungen, daz er vil übele gewan.»
also bears he Balmung, which he very ill won.»

1799 Dâ mite was gescheiden daz dâ niemen streit.
There with was decided that there no-one fought.

dô wart der küeginne vil herzenlîchen leit.
then was to-the queen very heart-felt grief.

die helde kêrten dannen: jâ vorhten sie den tût
the heroes turned thence: yea feared they the death

von dem videlære: des gie in sicherlîchen nôt.
from the fiddler: of-that went to-them surely need.

1800 Dô sprach der videlære: «wir haben daz wol ersehen
Then spoke the fiddler: «we have that well beheld

daz wir hie vînde vinden, als wir ê hôrten jehen.
that we here foes find, as we before heard avowed.

wir suln zuo den kûegen hin ze hove gân:
we shall to the kings thither to court go:

sone tar unser herren mit strîte niemen bestân.»
so dares our lords with battle no-one set-upon.»

1801 Wie dicke ein man durch vorhte manigiu dinc verlât,
How often a man through fear many things leaves-undone,

swâ sô friunt bî friunde friuntlîchen stât,
wherever so friend by friend friendly stands,

und hât er guote sinne, daz er's niht entuot.
and (if)-has he good senses, so-that he-it not does.

schade vil maniges mannes wirt von sinnen wol behuot.
harm of-very many-a man becomes by senses well guarded.

«Nu wil ich iu volgen», sprach dô Hagene.

1802

«Now will I you follow», spoke then Hagen.

sie giengen dô sie funden die zieren degene

they went where they found the seemly thanes

in grôzem antpfange an dem hove stân.

in great reception at the court stand.

Volkêr der vil küene lûte sprechen began

Volker the very bold loudly to-speak began

Zuo den sînen herren: «wie lange welt ir stên,

1803

To the his lords: «how long will you stand,

daz ir iuh lâzet dringen? ir sult ze hove gên

that you yourselves let press? you shall to court go

und hœret an dem küenege, wie der sî gemuot.»

and hear from the king, how he be spirited.»

dô sach man sich gesellen die helde küene unde guot.

then saw one themselves pair the heroes bold and good.

Der fürste von Berne der nam an die hant

1804

The prince from Bern he took by the hand

Gunthern den rîchen von Burgonden lant,

Gunther the rich from Burgundy land,

Irnfrit nam Gêrnôten, den vil küenen man:

Irnfrit took Gernot, the very bold man:

dô sah man Rüedegêren ze hove mit Giselhere gân.

then saw one Rüedeger to court with Giselher go.

Swie iemen sich gesellet' und ouch ze hove gie,

1805

However anyone himself paired and also to court went,

Volkêr und Hagene geschieden sich nie,

Volker and Hagen parted themselves never,

niwan in eime sturme, an ir endes zît.

except in one assault, at their end's time.

daz muosen edele vrouwen beweinen groezlichen sît.

that must noble ladies bewail mightily afterward.

1806 Dô sach man mit den künegen hin ze hove gân

Then saw one with the kings thither to court go

ir edelen ingesindes tûsent küener man,

their noble retinue's a-thousand bold men,

dar über sehzec recken, die wâren mit in komen:

there over sixty warriors, who were with them come:

die hete in sîme lande der küene Hagene genomen.

those had in his land the bold Hagen taken.

1807 Hâwart und ouch Îrinc, zwên' ûz erwelte man,

Hawart and also Irinc, two out chosen men,

die sah man geselleclîchen bî den künegen gân.

those saw one companionably by the kings go.

Dancwart und Wolfhart, ein tiwerlîcher degen,

Dankwart and Wolfhart, a splendid thane,

die sach man wol ir tugende vor den anderen pflegen.

those saw one well their virtues before the others keep.

1808 Dô der voget von Rîne in den palas gie,

When the lord of Rhine into the palace went,

Etzel der rîche daz langer niht enlie,

Etzel the rich that longer not left,

er spranc von sîme sedele, als er in komen sach.

he sprang from his seat, as he him come saw.

ein gruoze sô rehte schœne von kûnege nie mêr geschach.

a greeting so rightly fair from a-king never more happened.

«Sît willekomen, her Gunthêr, und ouch her Gêrnôt,

1809

«Be welcome, sir Gunther, and also sir Gernot,

und iuwer bruoder Gîselher. mîn dienst ich iu enbôt

and your brother Giselher. my service I to-you announced

mit triuwen vlîzeclîchen ze Wormez über Rîn.

with faith zealously to Worms over Rhine.

und allez daz gesinde sol mir willekomen sîn.

and all the retinue shall to-me welcome be.

Nu sît uns grôze willekomen, ir zwêne degene,

1810

Now be to-us greatly welcome, you two thanes,

Volkêr der küene und ouch her Hagene,

Volker the bold and also sir Hagen,

mir und mîner vrouwen her in ditze lant.

to-me and to-my lady hither into this land.

siu hât iu boten manigen hin ze Rîne gesant.»

she has to-you messengers many thither to Rhine sent.»

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «des hân ich vil vernomen.

1811

Then spoke from Troneg Hagen: «of-that have I much heard.

wær' ich durch mîne herren zen Hiunen niht komen,

were I for my lords to-the Huns not come,

sô wære ich iu zen êren geriten in daz lant.»

so were I to-you in honor ridden into the land.»

dô nam der wirt vil edele die lieben geste bî der hant.

then took the host very noble the dear guests by the hand.

- 1812 Er brâhte sie zem sedele dâ er selbe saz.
He brought them to-the seat where he himself sat.
 dô schancte man den gesten (mit vlîze tet man daz)
then poured one for-the guests (with zeal did one that)
 in wîten goldes schalen mete, môraz unde wîn,
in wide gold's bowls mead, mulberry-wine and wine,
 und bat die ellenden grôze willekomen sîn.
and bade the in-exile greatly welcome be.
- 1813 Dô sprach der künec Etzel: «des wil ich iu verjehen,
Then spoke the king Etzel: «of-that will I to-you avow,
 mir enkunde in dirre werlde lieber niht geschehen
to-me could in this world dearer nothing happen
 denne ouch an iu helden, daz ir mir sît bekomen.
than also in you heroes, that you to-me are come.
 des ist der küneginne michel trûren benomen.
of-that is to-the queen great mourning taken.
- 1814 Mich nimet des michel wunder, waz ich iu habe getân,
Me takes of-that great wonder, what I to-you have done,
 sô manigen gast vil edelen den ich gewonnen hân,
so many-a guest very noble whom I won have,
 daz ir nie geruochet komen in mîniu lant.
that you never deigned to-come into my lands.
 daz ich iuh nu gesehen hân, daz ist zen vreuden mir gewant.»
that I you now seen have, that is to joys to-me turned.»
- 1815 Des antwurte Rüedegêr, ein ritter hôhgemuot:
For-that answered Rüedeger, a knight high-spirited:
 «ir muget sie sehen gerne: ir triuwe diu ist guot,
«you may them see gladly: their faith it is good,

der mîner vrouwen mâge sô schône kunnen pflegen.

who of-my lady's kinsmen so fairly can take-care.

sie bringent iu ze hûse vil manigen wætlichen degen.»

they bring to-you to house very many-a comelythane.»

An sunewenden âbent die herren wâren komen

On midsummer's eve the lords were come

1816

in Etzel'n hof des rîchen. vil selten ist vernomen

into Etzel's court the rich. very seldom is heard

von alsô hôhem gruoze als er die helde enpfie.

of so high a-greeting as he the heroes received.

nu was ouch ezzens zîte: der künic mit in ze tische gie.

now was also of-eating time: the king with them to table went.

Ein wirt bî sînen gesten schôner nie gesaz.

A host by his guests fairer never sat.

1817

man gab in volleclichen trinken unde maz:

one gave to-them fully drink and food:

alles des sie gerten, des was man in bereit.

of-all that they craved, of-that was one to-them ready.

man hete von den helden vil michel wunder geseit.

one had of the heroes very great wonder told.

XXX. Âventiure, wie sie der schiltwaht pflâgen

XXX · THEY KEEP THE SHIELD-WATCH

Hagen takes the night watch over the sleeping Burgundians, and Volker asks to share it. The fiddler plays the weary men to sleep, then arms again and stands before the door. Armed Huns come out of the dark, see the two standing there, and turn back without striking a blow; Kriembild, hearing that her men achieved nothing, sets about it another way.

1818 Der tac der hete nu ende und nâhet' in diu naht,

The day it had now end and neared to-them the night,

die wegemüeden recken ir sorge si ane vaht,

the way-weary warriors their care them on attacked,

wann' sie solden ruowen und an ir bette gân.

for they should rest and to their bed go.

daz beredete Hagene: ez wart in sciene kunt getân.

that arranged Hagen: it became to-them quickly known made.

1819 Gunther sprach zem wirt: «got lâze iuch wol geleben.

Gunther spoke to-the host: «God let you well live.

wir wellen varen slâfen: ir sult uns urloup geben.

we will to-fare to-sleep: you shall us leave give.

swenne ir daz gebietet, sô kome wir morgen fruon.»

whenever you that command, so come we morning early.»

er sciet von sînen gæsten vil harte vroelîchen duo.

he parted from his guests very exceedingly cheerfully then.

1820 Dringen allenthalben die gæste man dô sach.

To-press everywhere the guests one then saw.

Volkêr der küene zuo den Hiunen sprach:

Volker the bold to the Huns spoke:

«wie geturret ir den recken für die füeze gân?

«how dare you the warriors before the feet go?

und welt ir's iuch niht mîden, sô wirt iu leide getân.

and (if)-will you-it yourselves not avoid, so becomes to-you harm done.

Sô slah' ich etelîchem sô swæren gîgen slac,

So strike I to-many-a-one so heavy fiddle blow,

hât er getriuwen iemen, daz er'z beweinen mac.

(if)-has he faithful anyone, that he-it bewail may.

wan wîchet ir uns recken? jâ dunket ez mich guot.

why-not yield you to-us warriors? yea seems it to-me good.

ez heizent allez degene und sint gelîche niht gemuot.»

they are-called all thanes and are alike not minded.»

1821

Dô der videlære sô zorneclîchen sprach,

When the fiddler so wrathfully spoke,

Hagene der küene hinder sich dô sach.

Hagen the bold behind himself then looked.

er sprach: «iu rætet rehte der küene spileman.

he spoke: «to-you advises rightly the bold minstrel.

ir Kriemhilde helde, ir sult zen herbergen gân.

you Kriembild's heroes, you shall to-the lodgings go.

1822

Des ir dâ habet willen, ich wæn' iz iemen tuo.

Of-that you there have will, I think it anyone does.

welt ir ihtes beginnen, sô komet uns morgen fruo

(if)-will you anything begin, so come to-us morning early

und lât uns ellenden hînte haben gemach:

and let us exiles tonight have rest:

jâ wæne ez von heleden mit solhem willen ie geschach.»

yea I-think it by heroes with such will ever happened.»

1823

- 1824 Dô brâhte man die geste in einen wîten sal:
Then brought one the guests into a wide hall:
 den funden sie berihtet den recken über al
that found they furnished for-the warriors over all
 mit vil rîchen betten, lanc unde breit.
with very rich beds, long and broad.
 in riet diu vrouwe Kriemhilt diu aller grœzesten leit.
to-them counseled the lady Kriemhild the of-all greatest sorrows.

- 1825 Vil manigen kolter spæhe von Arraz man dâ sach
Very many-a coverlet splendid from Arras one there saw
 der vil liechten pfellel und manic pettedach
of-the very bright silk and many-a bed-cover
 von arâbischen sîden, die beste mohten sîn.
of Arabian silks, which best might be.
 dar ûffe lâgen lîsten: die gâben hêrlîchen schîn.
there upon lay borders: which gave lordly sheen.

- 1826 Diu declachen hârmîn vil manegiu man dâ sach,
The coverlets ermine very many one there saw,
 und von swarzem zobe, dar under si ir gemach
and of black sable, there under they their rest
 des nahtes schaffen solden unz an den liechten tac.
of-the night to-take should until at the bright day.
 ein kûnec mit sîm' gesinde nie sô hêrlîch gelac.
a king with his retinue never so lordly lay.

- 1827 «Owê der nahtselde», sprach Gîselher daz kint,
«Alas of-the night-lodging», spoke Giselher the child,
 «und owê mîner friunde die mit uns komen sint.
«and alas of-my friends who with us come are.

swie et ez uns mîn swester sô gütliche erbôt,
however just it to-us my sister so kindly offered,
 ich fürhte daz wir müezen von ir schulden ligen tôt.»
I fear that we must by her fault lie dead.»

«Nu lâzet iuwer sorgen», sprach Hagene der degene.

1828

«Now leave your cares», spoke Hagen the thane.

«ich wil noch hînte selbe der sciltwache pflegen.

«I will yet tonight myself the shield-watch keep.

ich trouwe iuch wol behüeten unz uns kumet der tac.

I trust you well to-guard until to-us comes the day.

des sît gar ân' angst: so genese denne swer der mac.»

of-that be wholly without fear: so survive then whoever that can.»

Dô nigen sie im alle und sagten im des danc.

1829

Then bowed they to-him all and said to-him of-that thanks.

sie giengen zuo den betten. diu wîle was niht lanc

they went to the beds. the while was not long

daz sich geleget hêten die wâtlichen man.

that themselves laid had the comely men.

Hagene der küene der helt sich wâfen began.

Hagen the bold the hero himself to-arm began.

Dô sprach der videlære, Volkêr der degene:

1830

Then spoke the fiddler, Volker the thane:

«versmâht' ez iu niht Hagene, sô wolde ich mit iu pflegen

«displeases it to-you not Hagen, so would I with you keep

der sciltwache hînte unze morgen fruo.»

the shield-watch tonight until morning early.»

der helt vil minneclîche dancte Volkêre duo.

the hero very lovingly thanked Volker then.

- 1831 «Nu lône iu got von himele, vil lieber Volkêr.
«Now reward you God from heaven, very dear Volker.
 z'allen mînen sorgen son' gerte ich niemen mâr,
in-all my cares so desired I no-one more,
 niwan iuch aleine, swâ ich hete nôt.
except you alone, wherever I had need.
 ich sol ez wol verdienen, mich enwende's der tôt.»
I shall it well repay, me unless-prevent-it the death.»
- 1832 Dô garten sie sich beide in liehtez ir gewant.
Then arrayed they themselves both in bright their garb.
 dô nam ir ietwedere den schilt an sîne hant,
then took of-them each the shield on his hand,
 und giengen ûz dem hûse für die tür stân.
and went out-of the house before the door to-stand.
 dô pflâgen sie der geste: daz was mit triuwen getân.
then tended they the guests: that was with faith done.
- 1833 Volkêr der snelle, zuo des sales want
Volker the swift, to the hall's wall
 sînen scilt den guoten leint' er von der hant.
his shield the good leaned he from the hand.
 dô gie er hin widere, die videlen er genam:
then went he thither back, the fiddle he took:
 dô diend' er sînen friunden als ez dem helde gezam.
then served he his friends as it the hero beseemed.
- 1834 Under die tür des hûses saz er ûf den stein.
Under the door of-the house sat he on the stone.
 küener videlære wart nie dehein.
bolder fiddler became never any.

dô im der seiten dœnen sô suozlîch erklanc,
when to-him of-the strings sounding so sweetly rang,
 die stolzen ellenden sagten's Volkêre danc.
the proud exiles said-it to-Volker thanks.

Dô klungen sîne seiten daz al daz hûs erdôz.

Then rang his strings that all the house resounded.

1835

sîn ellen zuo der fuoge diu beidiu wâren grôz.

his valor with the skill those both were great.

süezer unde senfter videlen er began:

sweeter and softer to-fiddle he began:

do entswebet' er an den betten vil manegen sorgenden man.

then lulled-to-sleep he on the beds very many-a sorrowing man.

Dô sie entslâfen wâren und er daz ervant,

When they asleep were and he that perceived,

1836

dô nam der degen widere den schilt an die hant,

then took thethane again the shield on the hand,

und gie ûz dem gademe für den turn stân,

and went out-of the hall-house before the tower to-stand,

und huote der ellenden vor den Kriemhilde man.

and guarded the exiles from the Kriembild's men.

Des nahtes wol enmitten, i'ne weiz iz ê geschach,

Of-the night well in-the-middle, I-not know it before happened,

1837

daz Volkêr der küene einen helm schînen sach

that Volker the bold a helmet shining saw

verre ûz einer vinsten. die Kriemhilde man

far out-of a darkness. the Kriembild's men

wolden an den gesten scaden gerne hân getân.

wanted on the guests harm gladly to-have done.

- 1838 Dô sprach der videlære: «friunt her Hagene,
Then spoke the fiddler: «friend sir Hagen,
 uns zimet disiu sorge ensamt ze tragene.
to-us beseems this care together to bear.
 ich sihe gewâfent liute vor dem hûse stên:
I see armed people before the house stand:
 als ich mich versinne, ich wæn' sie wellent uns bestên.»
as I myself bethink, I think they will us set-upon.»
- 1839 «Sô swîget», sprach dô Hagene, «lât se uns her nâher baz.
«So be-silent», spoke then Hagen, «let them us hither nearer better.
 ê si unser werden innen, sô wirt hie helmevaz
ere they of-us become aware, so becomes here helmet-vessel
 verrucket mit den swerten von unser zweier hant.
dislodged with the swords by our two's hand.
 sie werdent Kriemhilde hin wider übele gesant.»
they become to-Kriemhild thither back ill sent.»
- 1840 Ein der Hiunen recken vil schiere daz gesach
One of-the Huns' warriors very soon that saw
 daz diu tür was behüetet: wie balde er dô sprach!
that the door was guarded: how quickly he then spoke!
 «des wir dâ heten willen, jan' mag es niht ergân.
«of-what we there had will, yea may it not come-about.
 ich sihe den videlære an der schiltwache stân.
I see the fiddler on the shield-watch stand.
- 1841 Der treit ûf sîme houbte einen helm glanz,
He bears on his head a helmet bright,
 lûter unde herte, starc unde ganz.
clear and hard, strong and whole.

ouch lohent im die ringe sam daz fiwer tuot.

also blaze to-him the rings as the fire does.

bî im stêt ouch Hagene: des sint die geste wol behuot.»

by him stands also Hagen: of-that are the guests well guarded.»

Zehant sie kêrten widere. dô Volkêr daz ersach,

At-once they turned back. when Volker that saw,

wider sînen gesellen er zorneclîchen sprach:

to his companion he wrathfully spoke:

«nu lât mich zuo den recken von dem hûse gân:

«now let me to the warriors from the house go:

ich wil vrâgen mære der vrouwen Kriemhilde man.»

I will ask tidings of-the lady Kriemhild's men.»

1842

«Nein durh mîne liebe», sprach dô Hagene.

«No for my love», spoke then Hagen.

«komet ir von dem hûse, die snellen degene

«come you from the house, the swift thanes

bringent iuch mit swerten lîhte in sölhe nôt,

bring you with swords easily into such need,

daz ich iu müese helfen, wær'z aller mîner mâge tôt.

that I to-you must help, were-it of-all my kinsmen's death.

1843

Sô wir danne beide koemen in den strît,

When we then both should-come into the battle,

ir zwêne oder viere in einer kurzen zît

of-them two or four in a short time

sprungen zuo dem hûse und tæten uns diu leit

sprang to the house and should-do to-us the sorrows

an den slâfenden, diu nimmer würden verkleit.»

on the sleeping, which never would-be lamented-away.»

1844

- 1845 Dô sprach aber Volkêr: «sô lât doch daz geschehen,
Then spoke again Volker: «so let yet that happen,
 daz wir sie bringen innen daz ich sie habe gesehen,
that we them bring aware that I them have seen,
 daz des iht haben lougen die Kriemhilde man,
that of-that any have denial the Kriembild's men,
 daz si ungetriuwelîche vil gerne hêten getân.»
that they faithlessly very gladly had done.»

- 1846 Zehant dô rief in Volkêr hin engegene:
At-once then called to-them Volker thither toward:
 «wie gêt ir sus gewâfent, ir snellen degene?
«how go you thus armed, you swift thanes?
 welt ir scâchen rîten, ir Kriemhilde man?
will you robbing ride, you Kriembild's men?
 dar sult ir mich ze helfe und mînen hergesellen hân.»
there shall you me for help and my troop-companion have.»

- 1847 Des antwurte im niemen. zornec was sîn muot:
To-that answered him no-one. wrathful was his mood:
 «pfî, ir zagen bæse», sprach der helt guot,
«fie, you cowards base», spoke the hero good,
 «wolt ir slâfende uns ermordert hân?
«would you sleeping us murdered have?
 daz ist sô guoten helden noch vil selten her getân.»
that is to-so good heroes yet very seldom hitherto done.»

- 1848 Dô wart der kûeginne rehte daz geseit
Then became to-the queen rightly that told
 daz ir boten niht enwurben. von schulden was ir leit.
that her messengers not achieved. with reason was to-her grief.

dô fuogte si'z anders: vil grimme was ir muot.

then contrived she-it otherwise: very grim was her mood.

des muosen sît verderben helde küene unde guot.

of-that must afterward perish heroes bold and good.

XXXI. Âventiure, wie sie ze kirchen giengen

XXXI · THEY GO TO CHURCH

Hagen bids the Burgundians go armed to mass and tells them plainly that they will fight before the day is out. The bohort on the courtyard runs hot until Volker spears a rich Hun through the body and Etzel himself has to part the quarrel. Kriemhild asks Dietrich for help and is refused by Hildebrand and by him, then buys Bloedelin with Nuodung's march and his widow; Ortlieb is carried to the princes' table.

«Mir kuolent sô die ringe»: sô sprach Volkêr.

1849

«To-me cool so the rings»: so spoke Volker.

«jâ wæn' diu naht uns welle nu niht wern mêr.

«yea I-think the night to-us will now not last more.

ich kiuse'z von dem lufte ez ist vil schiere tac.»

I perceive-it from the air it is very soon day.»

dô wahten sie der manigen, der noch slâfende lac.

then woke they of-the many, who still sleeping lay.

Do erschein der liehte morgen den gesten in den sal.

1850

Then shone the bright morning to-the guests into the hall.

Hagene begonde wecken die recken über al,

Hagen began to-wake the warriors over all,

ob sie zuo dem münster zer messe wolden gân.

whether they to the minster to-the mass would go.

nâch siten kristenlîchen man vil liuten began.

after custom Christian one much to-ring began.

- 1851 Die sungen ungeliche, daz dâ vil wol schein,
They sang unlike, that there very well showed,
 kristen unde heiden die wâren niht enein.
Christians and heathens those were not at-one.
 dô wolden zuo der kirchen die Guntheres man:
then would to the church the Gunther's men;
 sie wâren von den betten al geliche gestân.
they were from the beds all alike risen.
- 1852 Dô næten sich die recken in alsô guot gewant,
Then laced themselves the warriors into so good garb,
 daz nie helde mêre in deheines küneges lant
that never heroes more into any king's land
 ie bezzer kleider brâhten. daz was Hagenen leit.
ever better clothes brought. that was to-Hagen grief
 er sprach: «jâ sult ir helde hie tragen anderiû kleit.
he spoke: «yea shall you heroes here wear other clothes.
- 1853 Jâ sint iu doch genuogen diu mære wol bekant.
Yea are to-you yet to-many the tidings well known.
 nu traget für die rôsen diu wâfen an der hant,
now bear instead-of the roses the weapons in the hand,
 für scapel wol gesteinet die liechten helme guot:
instead-of garlands well jeweled the bright helmets good:
 sît wir wol erkennen der argen Kriemhilde muot.
since we well know the evil Kriembild's mood.
- 1854 Wir müezen hiute strîten, daz wil ich iu sagen.
We must today fight, that will I to-you say.
 ir sult für sîden hemde die halsperge tragen,
you shall instead-of silken shirts the hauberks wear,

und für die vêhen mentel die guoten schilde wît,
and instead-of the fur-lined mantles the good shields wide,
 ob iemen mit iu zurne, daz ir vil werliche sît.
if anyone with you quarrel, that you very defensive be.

Mîne vil lieben herren, dar zuo mâge und man,
My very dear lords, there to kinsmen and men,
 ir sult vil willeclîchen zuo der kirchen gân,
you shall very willingly to the church go,
 und klaget gote dem rîchen sorge und iuwer nôt,
and lament to-God the rich care and your need,
 und wizzet sicherlîchen daz uns nâhet der tôt.
and know certainly that to-us nears the death.

1855

Ir'n sult ouch niht vergezzen, swaz ir habet getân,
You shall also not forget, whatever you have done,
 und sult vil vlîzeclîche dâ gein gote stân.
and shall very zealously there before God stand.
 des wil ich iuch warnen, recken vil hêr.
of-that will I you warn, warriors very noble.
 ez enwelle got von himele, ir vernemet messe nimmer mêr.»
it unless-will God from heaven, you hear mass never more.»

1856

Sus giengen zuo dem münster die fürsten und ir man.
Thus went to the minster the princes and their men.
 ûf dem vrônen vrîthove dâ hiez sie stille stân
on the holy churchyard there bade them still stand
 Hagene der küene, daz sie sich schieden niht.
Hagen the bold, that they themselves parted not.
 er sprach: «jâ weiz noch niemen waz von den Hiunen uns geschiht.
he spoke: «yea knows yet no-one what from the Huns to-us happens.

1857

1858 Leget, mîne friunde, die schilde für den fuoz,
Lay, my friends, the shields before the foot,
 und geltet ob iu iemen biete swachen gruoze,
and repay if to-you anyone offer poor greeting,
 mit tiefen verwunden: daz ist Hagenen rât;
with deep life-wounds: that is Hagen's counsel;
 daz ir sô werdet funden daz ez iu lobelîchen stât.»
that you so become found that it to-you praiseworthily stands.»

1859 Volkêr unde Hagene, die zwêne giengen dan
Volker and Hagen, the two went thence
 für daz wîte münster. daz wart durh daz getân,
before the wide minster: that became for that done,
 daz sie daz wolden wizen daz des küneges wîp
that they that would know that the king's woman
 müese mit in dringen: jâ was vil grimme ir lîp.
must with them press: yea was very grim her person.

1860 Dô kom der wirt des landes und ouh sîn schœne wîp.
Then came the host of-the land and also his fair woman.
 mit rîchem gewande gezieret was ir lîp,
with rich garment adorned was her body,
 der vil snellen recken, die man sach mit ir varn:
of-the very swift warriors, whom one saw with her fare:
 dô kôs man hôhe stouben von den Kriemhilde scharn.
then saw one high raise-dust from the Kriemhild's troops.

1861 Dô der künec rîche sus gewâfent sach
When the king rich thus armed saw
 die künige und ir gesinde, wie balde er dô sprach!
the kings and their retinue, how quickly he then spoke!

«wie sihe ich friunde mîne under helmen gân?

«how see I friends mine under helmets go?

mir'st leit ûf mîne triuwe, und hât in iemen iht getân.

to-me-is grief upon my faith, and (if)-has to-them anyone anything done.

Ich sol'z in gerne bûezen swie sie dunket guot.

I shall-it to-them gladly atone however them seems good.

hât iemen in beswæret daz herze und ouch den muot,

(if)-has anyone to-them grieved the heart and also the mood,

des bringe ich sie wol innen daz ez mir ist vil leit.

of-that bring I them well aware that it to-me is very grievous.

swaz sie mir gebietet, des pin ich alles in bereit.»

whatever they to-me command, of-that am I all to-them ready.»

1862

Des antwurte Hagene: «uns hât niemen niht getân.

To-that answered Hagen: «to-us has no-one nothing done.

ez ist site mîner herren, daz sie gewâfent gân

it is custom of-my lords, that they armed go

z'allen hôhgezîten ze vollen drîen tagen.

at-all feasts for full three days.

swaz man uns hie getæte, wir solden'z Etzelen sagen.»

whatever one to-us here should-do, we should-it to-Etzel say.»

1863

Vil wol hôrte Kriemhilt waz Hagene dô sprach.

Very well heard Kriemild what Hagen then spoke.

wie rehte fientliche si im under d'ougen sach!

how right hostilely she him under the-eyes looked!

sine wolde doch niht melden den site von ir lant,

she would yet not tell the custom of her land,

swie lange siu den hête zen Burgonden bekant.

however long she it had among-the Burgundians known.

1864

- 1865 Swie grimme und swie starke si in vîent wære,
However grim and however strong she to-them foe were,
 het iemen gesaget Etzelen diu rehten mære,
had anyone said to-Etzel the true tidings,
 er hete wol understanden daz doch sît dâ geschach.
he had well prevented what yet afterward there happened.
 durch ir vil starken übermuot ir deheiner im's verjach.
through their very great arrogance of-them none to-him-it avowed.

- 1866 Dô gie vil grôziu menege mit der kûneginne dan:
Then went very great crowd with the queen thence:
 done wolden dise zwêne idoch niht hôher stân
then would these two yet not farther stand
 zweier hande breite. daz was den Hiunen leit.
of-two hands' breadth. that was to-the Huns grief.
 jâ muose siu sich dringen mit den helden gemeit.
yea must she herself press with the heroes gay.

- 1867 Etzeln kamerære dûhte daz niht guot:
Etzel's chamberlains seemed that not good:
 jâ heten sie den recken erzürnet dô den muot,
yea had they the warriors angered then the mood,
 wan daz sine torsten vor dem kûnege hêr.
but that they-not dared before the king noble.
 dâ was vil michel dringen unt doch niht anderes mêr.
there was very great pressing and yet not other more.

- 1868 Dô man dâ gote gediende unt daz sie wolden dan,
When one there to-God had-served and that they would thence,
 vil balde kom zen rossen vil manec Hiunen man.
very quickly came to-the horses very many-a Hun man.

dô was bî Kriemhilde vil manec schœniu meit:

then was by Kriembild very many-a fair maid:

wol siben tûsent degene bî der kûeginne reit.

fully seven thousand thanes by the queen rode.

Kriemhilt mit ir vrouwen in diu venster gesaz

Kriembild with her ladies in the windows sat

1869

zuo Etzeln dem rîchen: vil liep was im daz.

by Etzel the rich: very dear was to-him that.

sie wolden schouwen rîten die helde vil gemeit.

they would watch ride the heroes very gay.

hei was vremder recken vor in ûf dem hove reit!

ah what of-strange warriors before them on the court rode!

Dô was ouch der marschalch mit den knechten komen,

Then was also the marshal with the squires come,

1870

Dancwart der vil küene: der het zuo z'im genomen

Dankwart the very bold: he had thither to-him taken

sîns herren ingesinde von Burgonden lant.

of-his lord's household from Burgundy land.

diu ros man wol gesatelet den küenen Nibelungen vant.

the horses one well saddled for-the bold Nibelungs found.

Dô sie zen rossen kômen, die kûnege und ir man,

When they to-the horses came, the kings and their men,

1871

Volkêr der starke râten began,

Volker the strong to-counsel began,

sie solden bûhurdieren nâh ir landes siten.

they should to-bobort after their land's custom.

des wart von den helden sît vil hêrlich geriten.

of-that became by the heroes then very lordly ridden.

1872 Der helt het in geraten des sie doh niht verdrôz.

The hero had them counseled of-which them yet not irked.

der bûhurt unt daz scallen diu wurden beidiu grôz.

the bobort and the clamor those became both great.

ûf den hof vil wîten kom vil manec man.

onto the court very wide came very many-a man.

Etzel unde Kriemhilt daz selbe schouwen began.

Etzel and Kriemhild that same to-watch began.

1873 Ûf den bûhurt kômen sehs hundert degene

Onto the bobort came six hundred thanes

der Dietriches recken, den gesten zegegene.

of Dietrich's warriors, to-the guests opposite.

sie wolden kurzewîle mit den Burgonden hân.

they would pastime with the Burgundians have.

het er's in gegunnen, sie heten'z gerne getân.

had he-it to-them granted, they had-it gladly done.

1874 Hei waz guoter recken in dâ nâch reit!

Ab what of-good warriors them there after rode!

dem herren Dietrich dem wart daz geseit.

to-the lord Dietrich to-him became that told.

mit Guntheres mannen daz spil er in verbôt.

with Gunther's men the game he to-them forbade.

er vorhte sîner manne: des gie im sicherlîchen nôt.

he feared for-his men: of-that went to-him certainly need.

Dô dise vone Berne gescheiden wâren dan,

When these from Bern parted were thence,

1875

dô kômen von Bechelâren die Rûedegêres man

then came from Bechelaren the Ruedeger's men

fünf hundert under schilde für den sal geriten:

five hundred under shields before the hall ridden:

liep wær' dem marcgrâven daz si'z hêten vermiten.

dear were to-the margrave that they-it had forborne.

Dô reit er wîslîchen zuo z'in durh die schar

Then rode he wisely thither to-them through the troop

1876

und sagete sînen degenen, sie wâren des gewar

and said to-his thanes, they were of-that aware

daz in ummuote wâren die Guntheres man:

that to-them in-ill-mood were the Gunther's men:

ob sie den bûhurt liezen, daz wære im liebe getân.

if they the bobort left, that were to-him dear done.

Dô sie von in geschieden, die helde vil gemeit,

When they from them parted, the heroes very gay,

1877

dô kômen die von Düringen, als uns daz ist geseit,

then came those from Thuringia, as to-us that is told,

unt der von Tenemarken wol tûsent küener man.

and those from Denmark fully thousand bold men.

von stichen sah man vliegen vil der trunzûne dan.

from thrusts saw one fly many of-the splinters thence.

Irnfrit unde Hâwart in den bûhurt riten.

Irnfrit and Hawart into the bobort rode.

1878

ir heten die von Rîne vil stolzliche erbiten:

of-them had those from Rhine very proudly awaited:

sie buten manige tjoste den von Düringen lant.

they offered many-a joust to-those from Thuringia land.

des wart von stichen dürkel vil manic hêrlîcher rant.

of-that became from thrusts pierced very many-a lordly shield-rim.

1879 Dô kom der herre Bloedelîn mit drin tûsent dar.

Then came the lord Bloedelin with three thousand thither.

Etzel unde Kriemhilt nâmen sîn wol war,

Etzel and Kriembild took of-him well heed,

wande vor in beiden diu ritterschaft gescach.

for before them both the knightly-sport happened.

diu kûeginne ez gerne durh leit der Burgonde sach.

the queen it gladly for harm of-the Burgundians saw.

1880 Scrûtân und Gibeke ûf den bûhurt riten,

Schrutan and Gibeke onto the bohort rode,

Râmunc und Hornboge nâch hiunischen siten.

Ramung and Hornboge after Hunnish custom.

sie hielten gegen den heleden von Burgonden lant.

they held against the heroes from Burgundy land.

die scefte dræten hôhe über des kûneges sales want.

the shafts whirled high over the king's hall's wall.

1881 Swes iemen dâ pflæge, sô was ez niwan schal.

Whatever anyone there did, so was it nothing-but din.

man hôrt' von schilde stœzen palas unde sal

one heard from shield blows palace and hall

harte lût' erdiezen von Guntheres man.

exceedingly loud resound from Gunther's men.

den lop daz sîn gesinde mit grôzen êren gewan.

the praise that his retinue with great honors won.

Dô was ir kurzewîle sô michel und sô grôz, 1882
Then was their pastime so much and so great,
 daz durh die kovertiure der blanke sweiz dô flôz
that through the horse-trappings the white sweat then flowed
 von den vil guoten rossen diu die helde riten.
from the very good horses which the heroes rode.
 si versuochten'z an die Hiunen mit vil hôhverten siten.
they tried-it on the Huns with very haughty manners.

Dô sprach der videlære, Volkêr der spilman: 1883
Then spoke the fiddler, Volker the minstrel:
 «ich wæn' uns dise recken türren niht bestân.
«I think us these warriors dare not set-upon.
 ich hôrte ie sagen mære sie wæren uns gehaz.
I heard ever say tidings they were to-us hostile.
 nune kunde'z sich gefüegen zwære niemêre baz.»
now could-it itself befall truly nevermore better.»

«Zen herbergen füeren», sprach aber Volkêr, 1884
«To-the lodgings to-lead», spoke again Volker,
 «sol man uns die mære, und rîten danne mêr
«shall one for-us the horses, and ride then more
 gegen âbende, sô des wirdet zît.
toward evening, when of-that becomes time.
 waz op diu küneginne lop den Burgonden gît?»
what if the queen praise to-the Burgundians gives?»

Dô sâhen s' einen rîten sô weigerlîchen hie, 1885
Then saw they one ride so haughtily here,
 daz ez al der Hiunen getet deheiner nie.
that it of-all the Huns did none ever.

jâ moht' er in den zinnen wol haben herzen trût.
yea might he in the battlements well have heart's love.

er fuor sô wol gekleidet sam eines ritteres prût.
he fared so well clothed as a knight's bride.

1886 Dô sprach aber Volkêr: «wie möhte ich daz verlân?

Then spoke again Volker: «how might I that forgo?

jener trût der vrouwen muoz ein gepiuze hân.
yon love of-the ladies must a buffet have.

ez kunde niemen gescheiden: ez gât im an den lip.
it could no-one prevent: it goes to-him on the life.

jane ruoche ich ob ez zürne des künec Etzelen wîp.»
yea-not care I whether it anger the king Etzel's woman.»

1887 «Nein durch mîne liebe», sprach der künec sân.

«No by my love», spoke the king at-once.

«ez wîzent uns die liute, ob wir sie bestân.
«it blame us the people, if we them set-upon.

ir lât iz heben die Hiunen: daz füeget sich noh baz.»
you let it begin the Huns: that suits itself still better.»

dannoch der künec Etzel bî der küneginne saz.
yet the king Etzel by the queen sat.

1888 «Ich wil den bûhurt mêren», sprach dô Hagene.

«I will the bobort increase», spoke then Hagen.

«lât die vrouwen schouwen und die degene,
«let the ladies watch and the thanes,

wie wir können rîten: daz ist guot getân.
how we can ride: that is well done.

man gît doh lop deheinen des künec Guntheres man.»
one gives yet praise to-none of-the king Gunther's men.»

Volkêr der vil snelle den bûhurt wider reit.

Volker the very swift the bobort again rode.

1889

daz wart sît maniger vrouwen grœzlîchen leit.

that became afterward to-many-a lady mighty grievous.

er stach dem rîchen Hiunen daz sper durch sînen lîp:

he thrust to-the rich Hun the spear through his body:

daz sah man sît beweinen beide maget unde wîp.

that saw one afterward bewail both maid and woman.

Vil harte hurteclîche Hagene und sîne man,

Very exceedingly impetuously Hagen and his men,

1890

mit sehzec sîner degene rîten er began

with sixty of-his thanes to-ride he began

nâch dem videlære, dâ daz spil gescach.

after the fiddler, where the game happened.

Etzel unde Kriemhilt ez bescheidenlîchen sach.

Etzel and Kriembild it clearly saw.

Done wolden die kûnege ire spileman

Then would the kings their minstrel

1891

bî den fienden niht âne huote lân.

by the foes not without guard leave.

dâ wart von tûsent heleden vil kunstlîch geriten.

there became by thousand heroes very skillfully ridden.

sie tâten daz sie wolden in vil hôhverten sîten.

they did what they would in very haughty manners.

Dô der rîche Hiune ze tôde was erslagen,

When the rich Hun to death was slain,

1892

man hôrte sîne mâge wuofen unde klagên.

one heard his kinsmen wail and lament.

dô vrâgte al daz gesinde: «wer hât ez getân?»

then asked all the household: «who has it done?»

«daz hât der videlære, Volkêr der küene spileman.»

«that has the fiddler, Volker the bold minstrel.»

1893 Nâch swerten und nâch schilden riefen dâ zehant

For swords and for shields called there at-once

des marcgrâven mâge von der Hiunen lant:

the margrave's kinsmen from the Huns' land:

sie wolden Volkêren ze tôde erslagen hân.

they would Volker to death slain have.

der wirt ûz eime venster vil sêre gâhen began.

the host out-of a window very sorely to-hasten began.

1894 Dô huop sich von den liuten allenthalben schal.

Then raised itself from the people everywhere uproar.

die küenege und ir gesinde erbeizten für den sal.

the kings and their retinue dismounted before the hall.

diu ros ze rucke stiezen die Burgonden man.

the horses to back pushed the Burgundian men.

dô kom der künec Etzel: der herre ez scheiden began.

then came the king Etzel: the lord it to-part began.

1895 Ein des Hiunen mâge, den er bî im vant,

One of-the Hun's kinsmen, whom he by him found,

ein vil starkez wâfen brach er im ûz der hant:

a very strong weapon broke he to-him out-of the hand:

dô sluoc er s' alle widere: wand' im was vil zorn.

then struck he them all back: for to-him was very anger.

«wie het ich mînen dienest an disen heleden verlorn!

«how had I my service on these heroes lost!

Ob ir hie bî mir slüeget disen spileman»,

If you here by me should-slay this minstrel»,

sprach der künec Etzel, «daz wære missetân.

spoke the king Etzel, «that were misdane.

ich sah vil wol sîn rîten, do er den Hiunen stach,

I saw very well his riding, when he the Hun thrust,

deiz âne sîne schulde von eime strûche gescach.

that-it without his fault from a stumble happened.

1896

Ir müezet mîne geste vride lâzen hân.»

You must my guests truce let have.»

dô wart er ir geleite. diu ros diu zôh man dan

then became he their escort. the horses those led one thence

zu den herbergen: sie heten manigen kneht,

to the lodgings: they had many-a squire,

die in ze dieneste mit vlîze wâren gereht.

who to-them for service with zeal were ready.

1897

Der wirt mit sînen friunden in den palas gie.

The host with his friends into the palace went.

zorn er mêt deheinen dâ niht werden lie.

anger he more any there not become let.

dô rihte man die tische, daz wazzer man in truoc.

then set one the tables, the water one to-them carried.

dô heten die von Rîne starker vînde genuoc.

then had those from Rhine of-strong foes enough.

1898

Ê die herren gesæzen, des was harte lanc.

Ere the lords were-seated, of-that was exceedingly long.

diu Kriemhilde sorge sie ze sêre twanc.

the Kriembild's care her too sorely constrained.

1899

siu sprach: «fürste von Berne, ich suoche's dînen rât,
she spoke: «prince from Bern, I seek-it thy counsel,

helfe und genâde: mîn dinc mir angestlîchen stât.»
help and grace: my case to-me fearfully stands.»

1900 Des antwurte ir Hildebrant, ein recke lobelîch:

To-that answered her Hildebrand, a warrior praiseworthy:

«swer sleht die Nibelunge, der tuot iz âne mich,
«whoever slays the Nibelungs, he does it without me,

durh deheines scatzes liebe. ez mac im werden leit:
for any board's love. it may to-him become grief:

sie sint noh umbetwungen, die snellen ritter gemeit.»
they are still unsubdued, the swift knights gay.»

1901 Dô sprach in sînen zûhten dar zuo her Dietrîch:

Then spoke in his courtesies there to sir Dietrich:

«die bete lâ belîben, kûneginne rîch.

«the request let remain, queen rich.

mir habent dîne mâge der leide niht getân,

to-me have thy kinsmen of-the sorrows not done,

daz ich die degene küene mit strîte welle bestân.

that I the thanes bold with battle would set-upon.

1902 Diu bete dich lützel êret, vil edeles fürsten wîp,

The request thee little honors, very noble prince's woman,

daz du dînen mâgen rætest an den lîp.

that thou to-thy kinsmen counselest on the life.

sie kômen ûf genâde her in ditze lant.

they came on grace hitber into this land.

Sifrit ist unerrochen von der Dietrîches hant.»

Siegfried is unavenged by the Dietrich's hand.»

Dô siu der untriuwe an dem Bêrner nine vant,
When she the faithlessness in the Bernese not-at-all found,

1903

dô lobete s' alsô balde in Blœdelînes hant
then promised she so quickly into Bloedelin's hand

eine wîte marke die Nuodunc ê besaz.
a wide march which Nuodung before possessed.

sît dô sluoc in Dancwart, daz er der gâbe gar vergaz.
afterward then slew him Dankwart, so-that he of-the gift wholly forgot.

Siu sprach: «du solt mir helfen, herre Blœdelîn.
She spoke: «thou shalt me help, lord Bloedelin.

1904

jâ sint in disem hûse die vîande mîn,
yea are in this house the foes mine,

die Sîfride slugen, den mînen lieben man.
who Siegfried slew, the my dear husband.

swer mir daz hilfet rechen, dem bin ih immer undertân.»
whoever to-me that helps avenge, to-him am I ever subject.»

Des antwurte ir Blœdel: «vrouwe, nu wizzet daz,
To-that answered her Bloedel: «lady, now know that,

1905

jan' getar ich in vor Ezzeln gerâten keinen haz,
yea dare I to-them before Etzel counsel any hatred,

wande er dîne mâge vrôwe gerne siht.
for he thy kinsmen lady gladly sees.

tæt' ich in iht ze leide, der künec vertrüege mir sîn niht.»
should-do I to-them anything to harm, the king would-bear to-me it not.»

«Neinâ, herre Blœdel, ich pin dir immer holt.
«Nay, lord Bloedel, I am to-thee ever gracious.

1906

jâ gib' ich dir ze miete silber unde golt,
yea give I to-thee as reward silver and gold,

und eine maget schœne, daz Nuodunges wîp:

and a maid fair, the Nuodung's woman:

sô maht du gerne triuten den ir vil minneclîchen lîp.

so mayst thou gladly caress the her very lovely body.

1907 Daz lant zuo den bûrgen wil ich dir allez geben:

The land with the castles will I to-thee all give:

sô maht du, ritter edele, mit vreuden immer leben,

so mayst thou, knight noble, with joys ever live,

gewinnestu die marke dâ Nuodunc inne saz.

windest-thou the march where Nuodung within sat.

swaz ich dir gelobe hiute, mit triuwen leist' ich dir daz.»

whatever I to-thee promise today, with faith perform I to-thee that.»

1908 Dô der herre Blœdel die miete vernam,

When the lord Bloedel the reward heard,

unt daz im durch ir schœne diu vrouwe wol gezam,

and that to-him through her beauty the lady well suited,

mit strîte wânde er dienen daz minneclîche wîp.

with battle thought he to-earn the lovely woman.

dar umbe muost' der recke dô verliesen den lîp.

there for must the warrior then lose the life.

1909 Er sprach zer kûneginne: «gêt wider in den sal.

He spoke to-the queen: «go back into the hall.

ê is iemen werde inne, sô hebe ich einen schal.

ere of-it anyone become aware, so raise I an uproar.

ez muoz erarnen Hagene swaz er iu hât getân:

it must atone-for Hagen whatever he to-you has done:

ich antwurt' iu gebunden des kûnec Guntheres man.»

I deliver to-you bound the king Gunther's man.»

«Nu wâfent iuch», sprach Bloedel, «alle mîne man.

«Now arm yourselves», spoke Bloedel, «all my men.

1910

wir suln den vîanden in die herberge gân.

we shall to-the foes into the lodging go.

des wil mich niht erlâzen daz Etzelen wîp.

of-that will me not release the Etzel's woman.

dar umbe suln wir helde alle wâgen den lîp.»

there for shall we heroes all risk the life.»

Dô diu küneginne Bloedelînen lie

When the queen Bloedelin left

1911

in des strîtes willen, ze tische siu dô gie

in the battle's will, to table she then went

mit Etzeln dem kûnege und ouch mit sînen man.

with Etzel the king and also with his men.

siu hete swinde râte an die geste getân.

she had grim counsels on the guests laid.

Dô der strît niht anders kunde sîn erhaben

When the battle not otherwise could be raised

1912

(Kriemhilde leit daz alte in ir herzen was begraben),

(Kriembild's sorrow the old in her heart was buried),

dô hiez siu tragen ze tische den Etzelen sun.

then bade she carry to table the Etzel's son.

wie kunde ein wîp durch râche immer vreislîcher tuon?

how could a woman through vengeance ever more-frightfully do?

- 1913 Dar giengen an der stunde vier Etzelen man:
Thither went at the hour four Etzel's men:
 sie truogen Ortlieben, den jungen künec, dan
they carried Ortlieb, the young king, thence
 zuo der fürsten tische, dâ ouch Hagene saz.
to the princes' table, where also Hagen sat.
 des muosiz kint ersterben durch sînen mortlîchen haz.
of-that must-the child die through his murderous hatred.
- 1914 Dô der künec rîche sînen sun ersach,
When the king rich his son beheld,
 zuo sînen konemâgen er gütliche sprach:
to his kinsmen-by-marriage he kindly spoke:
 «nu seht ir, friunde mîne, diz ist mîn einec sun,
«now see you, friends mine, this is my only son,
 und ouch iuwer swester: daz mac iu allen wesen frum.
and also your sister's: that may to-you all be profit.
- 1915 Gevæht er nâch dem künne, er wirt ein küene man,
Takes he after the kin, he becomes a bold man,
 rîch und vil edele, starc und wol getân.
rich and very noble, strong and well formed.
 leb' ich deheine wîle, ich gib' im zwelf lant:
(if)-live I any while, I give to-him twelve lands:
 sô mag iu wol gedienen des jungen Ortliebes hant.
so may to-you well serve the young Ortlieb's hand.
- 1916 Dar umbe bite ich gerne iuch, lieben friunde mîn,
There for ask I gladly you, dear friends mine,
 swenn' ir ze lande rîtet wider an den Rîn,
whenever you to land ride back to the Rhine,

sô sult ir mit iu füren iuwer swester sun,
so shall you with you take your sister's son,
 und sult ouch an dem kinde vil genædeclîchen tuon.
and shall also on the child very graciously do.

Und ziehet in zen êren, unz er werde ze man.
And rear him to-the honors, until he become to man.
 hât iu in den landen iemen iht getân,
(if)-has to-you in the lands anyone anything done,
 daz hilfet er iu rechen, gewahset im sîn lîp.»
that helps he you avenge, grows to-him his body.»
 die rede hôte ouch Kriemhilt, des künec Etzelen wîp.
the speech heard also Kriemhilt, the king Etzel's woman.

1917

«Im solden wol getrouwen dise degene,
«To-him should well trust these thanes,
 gewüchse er z'einem manne», sô sprach Hagene:
grew he to-a man», so spoke Hagen:
 «doch ist der künec junge sô veiclîch getân.
«yet is the king young so death-marked formed.
 man sol mich sehen seldom ze hove nâh Ortliebe gân.»
one shall me see seldom to court after Ortlieb go.»

1918

Der künec an Hagenen blihte: die rede was im leit.
The king at Hagen glanced: the speech was to-him grief.
 swie niht dar umbe redete der fürste vil gemeit,
though not there about spoke the prince very gay,
 ez betruobte im sîn herze und beswârte im den muot.
it troubled to-him his heart and burdened to-him the mood.
 dô was der Hagenen wille niht ze kurzewîle guot.
then was the Hagen's will not for pastime good.

1919

- 1920 Ez tet den fürsten allen mit dem künege wê
It did to-the princes all with the king woe
 daz Hagene von sîm' kinde hete gesprochen ê.
that Hagen of his child had spoken before.
 daz si'z vertragen solden, daz was in ungemach.
that they-it endure should, that was to-them discomfort.
 sin' wessen niht der mære waz von dem recken sît geschach.
they knew not of-the tidings what from the warrior afterward happened.

XXXII. Âventiure, wie Blöedelîn erslagen wart

XXXII • BLOEDELIN IS SLAIN

Bloedelin comes on Dankwart and the squires at their meal and tells him he must die for Hagen's deed. Dankwart strikes off his head at the first blow, and the squires fight with benches and stools until nine thousand of them and twelve of Dankwart's own knights lie dead. He cuts his way out alone through the two thousand Huns who arm once Bloedelin has fallen, and climbs to the hall with the news.

- 1921 Blöedelînes recken die wâren alle gar:
Bloedelin's warriors those were all ready:
 mit tûsent halspergen huoben sie sich dar
with thousand hauberks raised they themselves thither
 dâ Dancwart mit den knechten ob den tischen saz.
where Dankwart with the squires at the tables sat.
 dâ huop sich under helden der aller grœzeste hâz.
there raised itself among heroes the of-all greatest hatred.

- 1922 Alsô der herre Blöedel für die tische gie,
As the lord Bloedel before the tables went,
 Dancwart der marschalch in vlîzeclîche enpfie:
Dankwart the marshal him zealously received:

«willekomen her ze hûse, mîn her Blødelîn.

«welcome hither to house, my sir Bloedelin.

jâ wundert mich der mære: waz sol disiu rede sîn?»

yea wonders me of-the tidings: what shall this speech be?»

«Jane darftu mich niht grüezen», sprach dô Blødelîn.

«Yea needst-thou me not greet», spoke then Bloedelin.

«wan ditze komen daz mîne daz muoz dîn ende sîn,

«for this coming the mine that must thy end be,

durch Hagenen dînen bruoder, der Sîfriden sluoc.

for Hagen thy brother, who Siegfried slew.

des engiltest du zen Hiunen und ander degene genuoc.»

of-that payest thou among-the Huns and other thanes enough.»

1923

«Neinâ, herre Blødel», sprach nu Dancwart:

«Nay, lord Bloedel», spoke now Dankwart:

«sô möhte uns balde riuwen disiu hovevart.

«so might us soon rue this court-journey.

ich was ein wênic kindel dô Sîfrit vlôs den lîp:

I was a little child when Siegfried lost the life:

i'ne weiz niht waz mir wîzet des kûnec Etzelen wîp.»

I know not what to-me blames the king Etzel's woman.»

1924

«Jane weiz ich dir der mære nimêr ze sagene:

«Yea know I to-thee of-the tidings nevermore to say:

ez tâten dîne mâge, Gunther und Hagene.

it did thy kinsmen, Gunther and Hagen.

nu wert iuch vil ellenden: ir kûnnet niht genesen,

now defend yourselves very exiles: you can not survive,

ir müezet mit dem tôde pfant daz Kriemhilde wesen.»

you must with the death pledge that of-Kriemhild be.»

1925

- 1926 «Sone welt ir niht erwinden», sprach Dancwart.
«So will you not desist», spoke Dankwart.
 «sô riuwet mich mîn vlêhen: daz wære baz gespart.»
«so rues me my pleading: that were better spared.»
 der snelle degen küene von dem tische spranc:
the swift thane bold from the table sprang:
 er zôch ein scharpfez wâfen, daz was michel unde lanc.
he drew a sharp weapon, that was great and long.
- 1927 Dô sluoc er Blœdelîne einen swinden swertes slac,
Then struck he to-Bloedelin a swift sword's blow,
 daz im daz houbet schiere vor den fûezen lac.
that to-him the head quickly before the feet lay.
 «daz sî dîn morgengâbe», sprach Dancwart der degen,
«that be thy morning-gift», spoke Dankwart the thane,
 «zuo Nuodunges briute, der du mit minnen woldest pflegen.
«to Nuodung's bride, whom thou with love wouldst tend.
- 1928 Man mac sie morgen mehelen einem anderm man:
One may her tomorrow betroth to-an other man:
 wil er die brûtmiete, dem wirt alsam getân.»
(if)-will he the bride-price, to-him becomes likewise done.»
 ein vil getriuwer Hiune hete im daz geseit,
a very faithful Hun had to-him that told,
 daz in diu küneginne riet sô grœzlicheiu leit.
that to-them the queen counseled so mighty sorrows.
- 1929 Dô sâhen Blœdelînes man, ir herre lac erslagen:
When saw Bloedelin's men, their lord lay slain:
 done wolden sie den gessen niht langer daz vertragen.
then would they the guests not longer that endure.

mit ûf erbürten swerten sie sprungen für diu kint,
with up raised swords they sprang at the youths,
 in grimmigem muote: daz gerou vil manigen sint.
in grim mood: that rued very many-a-one afterward.

Vil lûte rief dô Dancwart daz gesinde allez an: 1930
Very loudly called then Dankwart the household all to:

«ir sehet wol, edelen knehte, wie ez wil umbe gân.
«you see well, noble squires, how it will about go.
 nu wert iuch ellenden, deiswâr des gât uns nôt,
now defend yourselves exiles, truly of-that goes to-us need,
 swie uns diu edele Kriemhilt sô rehte gütlich enbôt.»
however to-us the noble Kriemhilt so right kindly offered.»

Die niht swert enhêten, die reichten für die banc 1931
Those not swords had, they reached before the bench

und huoben von den füezen vil manigen scâmel lanc:
and raised from the feet very many-a stool long:
 der Burgonden knehte in wolden niht vertragen.
the Burgundians' squires to-them would not endure.
 dâ wart von swæren stüelen durch helme biulen vil geslagen.
there became from heavy stools through helmets bumps many struck.

Wie grimme sich dô werten diu ellenden kint! 1932
How grimly themselves then defended the exiled youths!

sie triben ûz dem hûse die gewâfenden sint:
they drove out-of the house the armed afterward:
 doch beleip ir tôt dar inne fünf hundert oder baz.
yet remained of-them dead there within five hundred or more.
 dô was daz ingesinde von bluote rôd unde naz.
then was the household from blood red and wet.

- 1933 Disiu starken mære wurden dan geseit
These grievous tidings became thence told
 den Etzelen recken (ez was in grimme leit),
to-the Etzel's warriors (it was to-them grimly grievous),
 daz erslagen wære Bloedel unde sîne man:
that slain were Bloedel and his men:
 daz hete Hagenen bruoder mit den knechten getân.
that had Hagen's brother with the squires done.
- 1934 Ê ez der künec erfunde, die Hiunen, durh ir haz,
Ere it the king learned, the Huns, through their hatred,
 der garte sich zwei tûsent oder dannoch baz.
of-them armed themselves two thousand or yet more.
 sie giengen zuo den knechten, daz muos' et alsô wesen,
they went to the squires, that must just so be,
 und liezen des gesindes ninder einen genesen.
and let of-the household nowhere one survive.
- 1935 Die ungetriuwen brâhten für'z hûs ein michel her.
The faithless brought before-the house a great army.
 die ellenden knehte die stuonden wol ze wer.
the exiled squires they stood well to defense.
 waz half ir baldez ellen? sie muosen ligen tût:
what helped their bold valor? they must lie dead:
 dar nâch in kurzen stunden huop sich ein vreislîchiu nôt.
there after in short hours raised itself a frightful need.
- 1936 Hie müget ir hœren wunder bî ungefüege sagen.
Here may you hear wonder with monstrousness told.
 niwen tûsent knehte die lâgen tût erslagen,
nine thousand squires they lay dead slain,

dar über ritter zwelfe der Dancwartes man.

there over knights twelve of-the Dankwart's men.

man sah in alters eine noch bî den vîanden stân.

one saw him utterly alone still by the foes stand.

Der schal der was geswiftet, der dôz der was gelegen.

The uproar it was busbed, the din it was laid.

dô blihte über ahsel Dancwart der degen.

then glanced over shoulder Dankwart the thane.

er sprach: «owê der friunde die ich verlorn hân!

he spoke: «alas of-the friends whom I lost have!

nu muoz ich leider eine bî mînen fianden stân.»

now must I alas alone by my foes stand.»

Diu swert genôte vielen ûf sîn eines lîp.

The swords thickly fell on his one's person.

daz muose sît beweinen vil maneges heldes wîp.

that must afterward bewail very many-a hero's woman.

den schilt den ruhte er hôher, den vezzel nider baz:

the shield it shifted he higher, the strap down lower:

dô frumte er vil der ringe mit bluote vliezende naz.

then made he many of-the mail-rings with blood flowing wet.

«Sô wê mir dirre leide», sprach Aldriânes kint.

«So woe to-me of-this sorrow», spoke Aldrian's child.

«nu wîchet, Hiunen recken, ir lât mich an den wint,

«now yield, Huns' warriors, you let me into the wind,

daz der luft erküele mih sturmmüeden man.»

that the air cool me assault-weary man.»

dô sah man den recken vil harte hêrlîche gân.

then saw one the warrior very exceedingly lordly go.

1937

1938

1939

- 1940 Alsô der strîtes müede ûz dem hûse spranc,
As the of-battle weary out-of the house sprang,
 waz iteniuer swerte ûf sîme helme erklanc!
what of-renewed swords on his helmet rang!
 die niht gesehen hêten, waz wonders tet sîn hant,
those not seen had, what of-wonder did his hand,
 die sprungen hin engegene dem von Burgonden lant.
they sprang thither toward the-one from Burgundy land.
- 1941 «Nu wolde got», sprach Dancwart, «möht' ich den boten hân
«Now would God», spoke Dankwart, «might I the messenger have
 der mînen bruoder Hagenen kunde wîzzen lân
who my brother Hagen could know let
 daz ich vor disen recken stên in solher nôt!
that I before these warriors stand in such need!
 er hulfe mir von hinnen oder er gelæge bî mir tôten.»
he would-help me from hence or he would-lie by me dead.»
- 1942 Dô sprâchen Hiunen recken: «der bote muostu sîn,
Then spoke Huns' warriors: «the messenger must-thou be,
 sô wir dich tragen tôten für den bruoder dîn.
when we thee carry dead before the brother thine.
 sô sihet im êrste leide der Guntheres man.
so sees to-him first sorrow the Gunther's man.
 du hâst dem kûnege Etzeln sô grôzen schaden hie getân.»
thou hast to-the king Etzel so great harm here done.»
- 1943 Er sprach: «nu lât daz dreuwen und stêt ûf hôher baz.
He spoke: «now leave the threatening and stand up further better.
 ja getuon ich etelîchem noh die ringe naz.
yea make I to-many-a-one yet the mail-rings wet.

ich wil diu mære selbe hin ze hove sagen,
I will the tidings myself thither to court say,
 und wil ouh mînen herren mînen grôzen kumber klagen.»
and will also to-my lords my great grief lament.»

Er leidet' sich sô sêre den Etzelen man, 1944
He made-loathsome himself so sorely to-the Etzel's men,
 daz sie in mit den swerten torsten niht bestân.
that they him with the swords dared not set-upon.
 dô scuzzen sie der gêre sô vil in sînen rant
then shot they of-the spears so many into his shield-rim
 daz er in durch die swære muose lâzen von der hant.
that he it through the weight must let from the hand.

Dô wânden s' in betwingen, do er niht schildes truoc. 1945
Then thought they him to-subdue, when he no shield bore.
 hei waz er tiefer wunden durch die helme sluoc!
ah what he of-deep wounds through the helmets struck!
 des muose vor im strûchen vil manic küener man:
of-that must before him stumble very many-a bold man:
 dar umbe lop vil grôzen der küene Dancwart gewan.
there for praise very great the bold Dankwart won.

Ze beiden sînen sîten sprungen sie im zuo. 1946
On both his sides sprang they to-him to.
 jâ kom ir eteslîcher in den strît ze fruô.
yea came of-them many-a-one into the battle too early.
 dô gie er vor den vînden alsam ein eberswîn
then went he before the foes just-as a boar
 ze walde tuot vor hunden: wie môht' er küener gesîn?
to wood does before hounds: how might he bolder be?

1947 Sîn vart diu wart erniuwet von heizem bluote naz.

His path it became renewed from hot blood wet.

jane kunde ein einic recke gestriten nimmer baz

yea could a single warrior have-fought never better

mit sînen vîanden danne er het getân.

with his foes than he had done.

man sach den Hagenen bruoder ze hove hêrlîchen gân.

one saw the Hagen's brother to court lordly go.

1948 Truhsæzen unde scenken die hôrten swerte klanc.

Stewards and cupbearers they heard sword's clang.

vîl maneger dô daz trinken von der hende swanc,

very many-a-one then the drink from the hand flung,

und eteslîche spîse, die man ze hove truoc:

and many-a dish, which one to court carried:

dô kom im vor der stiegen der starken vînde genuoc.

then came to-him before the stairs of-the strong foes enough.

1949 «Wie nu, ir truhsæzen?» sprach der müede degen.

«How now, you stewards?» spoke the wearythane.

«jâ soldet ir der geste gütliche pflegen,

«yea should you the guests kindly tend,

und soldet den herren guote spîse tragen,

and should to-the lords good food bear,

und liezet mich diu mære mînen lieben herren sagen.»

and let me the tidings to-my dear lords say.»

1950 Swelher durch sîn ellen im für die stiegen spranc,

Whoever through his valor to-him before the stairs sprang,

der sluoc er eteslichem sô swæren swertes swanc,

of-those struck he to-many-a-one so heavy sword's swing,

daz sie durch die vorhte ûf hôher muosen stân.

that they through the fear up farther must stand.

ez het sîn starkez ellen vil michel wunder getân.

it had his strong valor very great wonder done.

XXXIII. Âventiure, wie die Burgonden mit den Hiunen striten

XXXIII · THE BURGUNDIANS FIGHT THE HUNS

Hagen answers the news by striking off Ortlieb's head at the table and then the fiddler Wârbel's hand. The hall becomes a slaughter; Volker guards the door, Dankwart the stairs, and the Huns who came in do not come out. Dietrich stands on a bench and roars for a hearing, and Gunther lets him lead Etzel, Kriembild, and his own six hundred out; Rüedegeer asks the same, and Giselher grants it to the men of Bechelaren.

Alsô der küene Dancwart under die tûre getrat,

As the bold Dankwart under the door stepped,

1951

daz Etzeln gesinde er hôher wîchen bat.

the Etzel's retinue he farther yield bade.

mit bluote was berunnen allez sîn gewant:

with blood was run-over all his garb:

ein vil starkez wâfen daz truog er blôz an sîner hant.

a very strong weapon that bore he bare in his hand.

Vil lûte rief dô Dancwart vor dem gademe:

Very loudly called then Dankwart before the hall-house:

1952

«ir sitzet al ze lange, bruoder Hagene.

«you sit all too long, brother Hagen.

iu unde got von himele klage ich unser nôt:

to-you and God from heaven lament I our need:

ritter unde knehte sint in der herberge tât.»

knights and squires are in the lodging dead.»

1953 Er rief im hin engegene: «wer hât daz getân?»

He called to-him thither toward: «who has that done?»

«daz hât der herre Blædel unde sîne man.

«that has the lord Bloedel and his men.

ouch hât er's sêre engolten, daz wil ich iu sagen:

also has he-it sorely paid-for, that will I to-you say:

ich hân mit mînen handen im sîn houbet abe geslagen.»

I have with my hands to-him his head off struck.»

1954 «Daz ist ein schade kleine», sprach Hagene,

«That is a harm small», spoke Hagen,

dâ man saget mære von eime degene,

where one tells tidings of athane,

ob er von recken henden verliuset sînen lîp:

if he by warriors' hands loses his life:

in suln deste ringer klagen wætlichiu wîp.»

him shall the-more lightly bewail comely women.»

1955 «Nu saget mir, bruoder Dancwart, wie sît ir sô rôet?

«Now say to-me, brother Dankwart, how are you so red?

ich wæne ir von wunden lîdet grôze nôt.

I think you from wounds suffer great need.

ist er inder inme lande, der'z iu hât getân,

(if)-is he anywhere in-the land, who-it to-you has done,

in erner der übele tiuvel, ez muoz im an sîn leben gân.»

unless-him save the evil devil, it must to-him on his life go.»

1956 «Ir sehet mich wol gesunden: mîn wât ist bluotes naz.

«You see me well sound: my clothing is of-blood wet.

von ander manne wunden ist mir geschehen daz,

from other men's wounds is to-me happened that,

der ich alsô manegen hiute hân erslagen,
of-whom I so many today have slain,
 ob ich des swern solde, i'ne kund' iz nimmer gesagen.»
if I of-that swear should, I could it never tell.»

Er sprach: «bruoder Dancwart, sô hûetet uns der tür,
He spoke: «brother Dankwart, so guard for-us the door,
 und lât der Hiunen einen komen niht der für.
and let of-the Huns one come not there out.
 ich wil reden mit den recken, als uns des dwinget nôt.
I will speak with the warriors, as us of-that constrains need.
 unser ingesinde liget unverdientet tôt.»
our household lies undeserving dead.»

1957

«Sol ich sîn kamerære», sprach der küene man,
«(If)-shall I be chamberlain», spoke the bold man,
 «alsô rîchen kûnegen ich wol gedienen kan:
«to-so rich kings I well serve can:
 sô pflige ich der stiegen nâh den êren mîn.»
so tend I the stairs after the honors mine.»
 den Kriemhilde degenen kunde leider niht gesîn.
to-the Kriembild's thanes could worse not be.

1958

«Mich nimet des michel wunder», sprach Hagene,
«Me takes of-that great wonder», spoke Hagen,
 «waz nu hinne rûnen die Hiunen degene.
«what now in-here whisper the Huns' thanes.
 sie wæn' des lîhte enbæren der an der tür stât,
they I-think of-that easily to-dispense-with the-one at the door stands,
 unt diu hovemære gesaget den Burgonden hât.
and the court-tidings told to-the Burgundians has.

1959

- 1960 Ich hân vernomen lange von Kriemhilde sagen,
I have heard long of Kriemhild tell,
 daz siu ir herzen leide wolde niht vertragen.
that she her heart's sorrow would not endure.
 nu trinken wir die minne und gelten 's küneges wîn.
now drink we the love and pay-for the king's wine.
 der junge vogt der Hiunen der muoz der êriste sîn.»
the young lord of-the Huns he must the first be.»
- 1961 Dô sluoc daz kint Ortlieben Hagene der helt guot,
Then struck the child Ortlieb Hagen the hero good,
 daz im gegen der hende ame swerte vlôz daz bluot
that to-him toward the hand on-the sword flowed the blood
 und der küneginne'z houbet spranc in die scôz.
and to-the queen-the head sprang into the lap.
 dô huop sich under degenen ein mort vil grimme unde grôz.
then raised itself among thanes a slaughter very grim and great.
- 1962 Dar nâch sluog er dem magezogen einen swinden slac
There after struck he to-the tutor a swift blow
 mit beiden sînen handen, der des kîndes pflac,
with both his hands, who the child tended,
 daz im daz houbet schiere vor tische nider lac.
that to-him the head quickly before table down lay.
 ez was ein jâmerlicher lôn, den er dem magezogen wac.
it was a woeful wage, which he to-the tutor weighed.
- 1963 Er sach vor Etzeln tische einen spileman:
He saw before Etzel's table a minstrel:
 Hagene in sîme zorne gâhen dar began.
Hagen in his wrath to-basten thither began.

er sluoc im ûf der videlen abe die zeswen hant,
he struck to-him on the fiddle off the right hand,

«daz habe dir ze boteschefte in der Burgonden lant.»
«that have to-thee for message into the Burgundians' land.»

«Sô wê mir mîner hende», sprach Werbel der spileman.
«So woe to-me of-my hand», spoke Wârbel the minstrel.

1964

«her Hagene von Tronege, waz het ich iu getân?
«sir Hagen from Tronege, what had I to-you done?»

ich kom ûf grôze triuwe iu iuwer herren lant.
I came on great faith to-you your lords' land.

wie klenke ich nu die dœne, sît ih verlorn hân die hant?»
how sound I now the notes, since I lost have the hand?»

Hagenen ahte ringe, gevidelt' er nimmer mêr.
to-Hagen mattered little, fiddled he never more.

1965

dô frumte er in dem hûse diu verchgrimmen sêr
then wrought he in the house the life-grim wounds

an den Etzeln recken, der er sô vil ersluoc.
on the Etzel's warriors, of-whom he so many slew.

dô brâhte er in dem hûse ze tôde liutes genuoc.
then brought he in the house to death of-people enough.

Volkêr der vil snelle von dem tische spranc:
Volker the very swift from the table sprang:

1966

sîn videlboge im lûte an sîner hende erklang.
his fiddle-bow to-him loudly in his band rang.

dô videlte ungefuoge Guntheres spileman.
then fiddled monstrosly Gunther's minstrel.

hei waz er im ze vînde der kûenen Hiunen gewan!
ah what he to-him as foes of-the bold Huns won!

- 1967 Ouch sprungen von den tischen die drîe kûnege hêr.
Also sprang from the tables the three kings noble.
 sie wolden'z gerne scheiden, ê daz scâden gescæthe mêt.
they would-it gladly part, ere that harm happened more.
 sine mohten'z mit ir sinnen dô niht understân,
they could-it with their wits then not prevent,
 dô Volkêr unde Hagene sô sêre wûeten began.
when Volker and Hagen so sorely to-rage began.
- 1968 Dô sach der vogt von Rîne ungescheiden den strît:
Then saw the lord from Rhine unparted the battle:
 dô sluoc der fürste selbe vil manige wunden wît
then struck the prince himself very many-a wound wide
 durh die liechten ringe den vîanden sîn.
through the bright mail-rings to-the foes his.
 er was ein helt zen handen: daz tet er groezlîchen schîn.
he was a hero with-the hands: that made he mightily plain.
- 1969 Dô kom ouch zuo dem strîte der starke Gêrnôt:
Then came also to the battle the strong Gernot:
 jâ frumte er der Hiunen vil manegen helt tôt,
yea made he of-the Huns very many-a hero dead,
 mit eime scarpfem swerte, daz im gap Rüedegêr.
with a sharp sword, which to-him gave Rüedeger.
 den Etzelen recken tet er diu groezlîchen sêr.
to-the Etzel's warriors did he the mighty wounds.

Der junge sun vroun Uoten zuo dem strîte spranc:

The young son of-lady Uote to the battle sprang:

1970

sîn wâfen hêrlîchen durch die helme erklanc

his weapon lordly through the helmets rang

den Etzelen recken ûzer Hiunen lant.

to-the Etzel's warriors out-of Huns land.

dâ tet vil michel wunder des kûenen Gîselheres hant.

there did very great wonder the bold Giselher's hand.

Swie frum sie alle wâren, die kûnige und ouch ir man,

However valiant they all were, the kings and also their men,

1971

doch sah man vor in allen Gîselheren stân

yet saw one before them all Giselher stand

gegen den vîanden: er was ein helt guot.

against the foes: he was a hero good.

er frumte dâ mit wunden vil manegen vallen in daz pluot.

he made there with wounds very many-a-one fall into the blood.

Ouch werten sich vil sêre die Etzelen man.

Also defended themselves very sorely the Etzel's men.

1972

dô sah man die geste houwende gân

then saw one the guests hewing go

mit den vil liechten swerten durh des kûneges sal.

with the very bright swords through the king's hall.

dô hôrt' man allenthalben von wuofe grœzlîchen schal.

then heard one everywhere from wailing mighty din.

Dô wolden die dar ûze z'ir friunden sîn dar in:

Then would those there outside to-their friends be there in:

1973

die nâmen an den tûrnen vil kleinen gewin.

they took at the towers very small gain.

dô wæren die dar inne vil gerne für den sal:

then were those there within very gladly outside the hall:

Dancwart liez ir deheinen die stiegen ûf noch zetal.

Dankwart let of-them none the stairs up nor down.

1974 Des huop sich vor den türnen vil starker gedranc

Of-that raised itself before the towers very strong throng

und ouch von den swerten grôzer helmklanc.

and also from the swords great helmet-clang.

des kom der küene Dancwart in eine grôze nôt:

of-that came the bold Dankwart into a great need:

daz besorgte sîn bruoder, als im sîn triuwe gebôt.

that cared-for his brother, as to-him his faith bade.

1975 Vil lûte rief dô Hagene Volkêren an:

Very loudly called then Hagen Volker to:

«sehet ir dort, geselle, mînen bruoder stân

«see you yonder, comrade, my brother stand

vor hiunischen recken under starken slegen?

before Hunnish warriors under strong blows?

vriunt, nert mir den bruoder ê wir vliessen den degen.»

friend, save for-me the brother ere we lose the thane.»

1976 «Daz tuon ich sicherlichen», sprach der spilman.

«That do I certainly», spoke the minstrel.

er begonde videlende durch den palas gân:

he began fiddling through the palace go:

ein hertez swert im ofte an sîner hende erklanc.

a hard sword to-him often in his hand rang.

die recken von dem Rîne im sageten grœzlichen danc.

the warriors from the Rhine to-him said mighty thanks.

Volkêr der vil küene zuo Dancwarte sprach:

1977

Völker the very bold to Dankwart spoke:

«ir habet erliten hiute vil grôzen ungemach.

«you have suffered today very great hardship.

mich bat iuwer bruoder durch helfe zuo z'iu gân.

me bade your brother for help thither to-you go.

welt ir nu sîn dar ûze, sô wil ich innerthalben stân.»

(if)-will you now be there outside, so will I within stand.»

Dancwart der snelle stuont ûzerhalp der türe:

1978

Dankwart the swift stood outside the door:

er werte in die stiege, swaz ir kom der füre.

he defended to-them the stair, whatever of-them came there forth.

des hôrt' man wâfen hellen den heleden an der hant.

of-that heard one weapons ring to-the heroes in the hand.

sam tet ouch innerthalben Volkêr von Burgonden lant.

likewise did also within Völker from Burgundy land.

Der küene videlære rief über die menege:

1979

The bold fiddler called over the crowd:

«der sal ist wol beslozen, vriwent hêr Hagene.

«the hall is well closed, friend sir Hagen.

jâ ist alsô verschränket diu Etzelen türe:

yea is so barred the Etzel's door:

von zweier helde handen dâ gênt wol tûsent rigele füre.»

by two heroes' hands there go fully thousand bolts across.»

Dô von Tronege Hagene die tür sah sô behuot,

1980

When from Troneg Hagen the door saw so guarded,

den schilt warf ze rucke der mære helt guot:

the shield threw to back the famed hero good:

alrêrst begond' er rechen daz im dâ was getân.

first-then began he to-avenge what to-him there was done.

dô heten sîne vînde ze lebene keiner slahte wân.

then had his foes to live of-no kind hope.

1981 Dô der vogt von Berne rehte daz ersach,

When the lord from Bern rightly that beheld,

daz Hagene der starke sô manegen helm brach,

that Hagen the strong so many-a helmet broke,

der künec von Amelunge spranc ûf eine banc;

the king of Amelungs sprang onto a bench;

er sprach: «hie scenket Hagene daz aller wirsiste tranc.»

he spoke: «here pours Hagen the of-all worst drink.»

1982 Der wirt het grôze sorge, als im dô daz gezam

The host had great care, as to-him then that beseemed

(waz man im lieber vriunde vor sînen ougen nam!),

(what one from-him of-dear friends before his eyes took!),

wand' er vor sînen vînden vil kûme dâ genas.

for he before his foes very barely there survived.

er saz vil angestlîche: waz half in daz er künec was?

he sat very fearfully: what helped him that he king was?

1983 Kriemhilt diu rîche rief Dietrîchen an:

Kriembild the rich called Dietrich to:

«nu hilf mir, ritter edele, mit dem lîbe dan,

«now help me, knight noble, with the life hence,

durch aller fürsten tugende ûz Amelunge lant:

by of-all princes' virtue out-of Amelung land:

wan erreichtet mich Hagene, ich hân den tût an der hant.»

for reaches me Hagen, I have the death in the hand.»

«Wie sol ich iu gehelfen», sprach her Dietrich,

«How shall I you help», spoke sir Dietrich,

«edeliu küneginne? nu sorge ich umbe mich.

«noble queen? now fear I about myself

ez sint sô sêre erzürnet die Guntheres man,

there are so sorely angered the Gunther's men,

daz ich an disen zîten gefriden niemen enkan.»

that I at this time protect no-one can.»

1984

«Neinâ, herre Dietrich, vil edel ritter guot,

«Nay, lord Dietrich, very noble knight good,

lâzâ hiute schînen dînen tugentlîchen muot,

let today shine thy virtuous spirit,

daz du mir helfest hinnen: oder ich belîbe tôt.»

that thou me helpest hence: or I remain dead.»

der sorge gie Kriemhilt vil harte grœzliche nôt.

of-the care went to-Kriemhild very exceedingly mighty need.

1985

«Daz wil ich versuochen, ob ich iu gehelfen kan;

«That will I attempt, whether I you help can;

wand' ich in langen zîten nie gesehen hân

for I in long times never seen have

sô bitterlîch erzürnet manegen ritter guot.

so bitterly angered many-a knight good.

jâ sihe ich durh die helme von swerten springen daz pluot.»

yea see I through the helmets from swords spring the blood.»

1986

Mit kraft begonde ruofen der degē ûz erkorn,

With force began to-call the thane out chosen,

daz sîn stimme erlûte alsam ein wisentes horn,

that his voice rang-out just-as a bison's horn,

1987

unt daz diu burc vil wîte von sîner kraft erdôz.

and that the castle very widely from his force resounded.

diu sterke Dietrîches was unmæzliche grôz.

the strength of-Dietrich was immeasurably great.

1988 Dô gehôrte Gunther ruofen disen man

Then heard Gunther call this man

in dem herten sturme: losen er began.

in the hard assault: to-listen he began.

er sprach: «Dietrîches stimme ist in mîn ôre komen:

he spoke: «Dietrich's voice is into my ear come:

ich wæne im unser degene haben etwen hie benomen.

I think from-him our thanes have someone here slain.

1989 Ich sihe in ûf dem tische: er winket mit der hant.

I see him on the table: he beckons with the hand.

ir friunt unde mæge von Burgonden lant,

you friends and kinsmen from Burgundy land,

gehabet ûf des strîtes, lât hœren unde sehen,

bold up of-the battle, let hear and see,

waz hie deme degene von mînen mannen sî geschehen.»

what here to-the thane from my men be happened.»

1990 Dô der künec Gunther bat und ouch gebôt,

When the king Gunther asked and also commanded,

sie habten ûf mit swerten in des strîtes nôt.

they held up with swords in the battle's need.

daz was gewalt vil grôzer daz dâ niemen sluoc.

that was power very great that there no-one struck.

er vrâgte den von Berne der mære schiere genuoc.

he asked the-one from Bern of-the tidings quickly enough.

Er sprach: «vil edel Dietrich, waz ist iu hie getân

1991

He spoke: «very noble Dietrich, what is to-you here done

von den mînen vriunden? willen ich des hân,

by the my friends? will I of-that have,

buoze unde suone bin ich iu bereit.

amends and atonement am I to-you ready.

swaz iu iemen tæte, daz wær' mir inneclîchen leit.»

whatever to-you anyone should-do, that were to-me inwardly grievous.»

Dô sprach der herre Dietrich: «mir ist niht getân.

1992

Then spoke the lord Dietrich: «to-me is nothing done.

lât mich ûz dem hûse mit iuwerm vride gân

let me out-of the house with your truce go

von disem herten strîte mit dem gesinde mîn:

from this hard battle with the retinue mine:

daz wil ich sicherlîchen immer dienende sîn.»

that will I certainly ever serving be.»

«Wie vlêhet ir sô schiere?» sprach Wolfhart.

1993

«How plead you so quickly?» spoke Wolfhart.

«jâ hât der videlære die tür nie sô verspart,

«yea has the fiddler the door never so barred,

wir entsliezen sie sô wîte daz wir dar füre gân.»

we unlock it so wide that we there forth go.»

«nu swîget», sprach her Dietrich: «ir habet den tiuvel getân.»

«now be-silent», spoke sir Dietrich: «you have the devil done.»

Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «erloben ich iu wil,

1994

Then spoke the king Gunther: «allow I to-you will,

füeret ûz dem hûse lützel oder vil,

lead out-of the house few or many,

âne mîne vînde: die suln hie bestân.

except my foes: those shall here remain.

sie hânt mir zen Hiunen sô rehte leide getân.»

they have to-me among-the Huns so right grievously done.»

1995 Dô er daz erhôrte, under arm er beslôz

When he that heard, under arm he enclosed

die edelen kûeginne: der sorge was grôz.

the noble queen: whose fear was great.

dô fuort' er anderthalben Etzeln mit im dan.

then led he on-the-other-side Etzel with him thence.

ouch gie mit Dietrîche sehs hundert wâtlicher man.

also went with Dietrich six hundred comely men.

1996 Dô sprach der marcgrâve, der edele Rüedegêr:

Then spoke the margrave, the noble Rüedeger:

«sol aber ûzem hûse iemen komen mêr

«shall yet out-of-the house anyone come more

die iu doch gerne dienen, daz lâzet uns vernemen:

those to-you yet gladly serve, that let us hear:

sô sol ouch vride der stæte guoten vriunden gezemen.»

so shall also truce the steady to-good friends beseem.»

1997 Des antwurte Gîselher von Burgonden lant:

To-that answered Giselher from Burgundy land:

«vride unde suone sî iu von uns bekant,

«truce and atonement be to-you from us declared,

sît ir sît triuwen stæte, ir und iuwer man.

since you are in-faith steady, you and your men.

ir sult unangestlîchen mit iuwern vriunden hinnen gân.»

you shall unfearfully with your friends hence go.»

Dô Rüedegêr der herre gerûnte den sal,
When Rüedeger the lord cleared the hall,
 fünf hundert oder mêre im volgten über al,
five hundred or more to-him followed over all,
 der von Bechelâren, vriunt und sîner man,
the-ones from Bechelaren, friends and of-his men,
 von den der künic Gunther schaden grôzen sît gewan.
from whom the king Gunther harm great afterward won.

1998

Dô sach ein Hiunen recke Etzelen gân
Then saw a Huns' warrior Etzel go
 bî Dietrîche nâhen: genozzen wold' er's hân.
by Dietrich near: profited would he-it have.
 dem gap der videlære einen solhen slac,
to-him gave the fiddler a such blow,
 daz im vor Etzeln fûezen daz houbet schiere gelac.
that to-him before Etzel's feet the head quickly lay.

1999

Dô der wirt des landes kom für daz hûs gegân,
When the host of-the land came before the house gone,
 dô kêrte er sich hin widere und sach Volkêren an.
then turned he himself thither back and looked Volker at.
 «owê mir dirre geste, ditz ist ein grimmiu nôt,
«alas to-me of-these guests, this is a grim need,
 daz alle mîne recken sulen vor in ligen tôt.
that all my warriors shall before them lie dead.

2000

Ach wê der hôhgezîte», sprach der künec hêr.
Ah woe of-the feast», spoke the king noble.
 «dâ vihtet einer inne, der heizet Volkêr,
«there fights one within, he is-called Volker,

2001

alsam ein eber wilde, und ist ein spileman.

just-as a boar wild, and is a minstrel.

ich danke's mîme heile daz ich dem tiuvel entran.

I thank-it my fortune that I the devil escaped.

2002 Sîn leiche lûtent übele, sîn züge die sint rôet:

His lays sound ill, his bow-strokes they are red:

jâ vellent sîne dôene vil manigen helt tôt.

yea fell his notes very many-a hero dead.

i'ne weiz niht waz uns wîze der selbe spileman:

I know not what us blames the same minstrel:

wand' ich gast nie deheinen sô rehte leiden gewan.»

for I guest never any so right loathsome won.»

2003 Sie heten die sie wolden lâzen für den sal:

They had those they would let outside the hall:

dô huop sich innerthalben ein grœzlicher schal.

then raised itself within a mighty din.

die geste sêre râchen daz in ê geschach.

the guests sorely avenged what to-them before happened.

Volkêr der vil küene, hei waz er helme zerbrach!

Volker the very bold, ah what he helmets shattered!

2004 Sich kêrte gegen dem schalle Gunther der künec hêr.

Himself turned toward the din Gunther the king noble.

«hoert ir die dôene, Hagene, die dort Volkêr

«hear you the notes, Hagen, which yonder Volker

videlet mit den Hiunen, swer zuo den türnen gât?

fiddles with the Huns, whoever to the towers goes?

ez ist ein rôter anstrich, den er zem videlbogen hât.»

it is a red rosin, which he for-the fiddle-bow has.»

«Mich riuwet âne mâze», sô sprach Hagene,

2005

«Me rues without measure», so spoke Hagen,

«deich vor dem degene ie gesaz in disem gademe.

«that-I before the thane ever sat in this hall-house.

ich was sîn geselle unde ouch er der mîn:

I was his comrade and also he the mine:

und kome wir immer widere, daz suln wir noch mit triuwen sîn.

and (if)-come we ever back, that shall we still with faith be.

Nu schouwe, künec hêre, Volkêr ist dir holt:

2006

Now behold, king noble, Volker is to-thee faithful:

er dienet willeclîche dîn silber unt dîn golt.

he earns willingly thy silver and thy gold.

sîn videlboge im snîdet durch den herten stâl:

his fiddle-bow to-him cuts through the hard steel:

er brichet ûf den helmen diu liehte schînenden mâl.

he breaks on the helmets the bright shining marks.

I'ne gesach nie videlære sô hêrlîchen stân,

2007

I saw never fiddler so lordly stand,

alsô der degen Volkêr hiute hât getân.

as the thane Volker today has done.

die sînen leiche hellent durch helm unde rant.

the his lays ring through helmet and shield-rim.

jâ sol er rîten guotiu ross und tragen hêrlîch gewant.»

yea shall he ride good horses and wear lordly garb.»

Swaz der Hiunen mâge in dem sale was gewesen,

2008

Whatever of-the Huns' kinsmen in the hall was been,

der enwas nu deheiner dar inne mê genesen.

of-them was now none there within more surviving

des was der schal geswiftet, daz niemen mit in streit:
of-that was the din husbed, that no-one with them fought:

diu swert von handen legeten die küenen recken gemeit.
the swords from hands laid the bold warriors gay.

XXXIV. Âventiure, wie sie die tôten abe wurfen

XXXIV · THEY CAST THE DEAD FROM THE HALL

Giselher counsels clearing the floor, and seven thousand bodies are thrown down the outer stairs, some of them still living. Volker mocks the Huns for wailing like women and shoots a margrave who stoops to carry off a kinsman. Etzel is held back from the fight by his own men, and Kriemhild offers a shield full of gold, with castles and lands, for Hagen's head.

2009 Die herren nâch ir müede gesâzen dô zetal.

The lords after their weariness sat then down.

Volkêr unde Hagene die giengen für den sal.

Volker and Hagen they went outside the hall.

sich leinden über schilde die übermüeten man.

themselves leaned over shields the overweening men.

dô wart dâ rede vil spæhe von in beiden getân.

then became there speech very shrewd by them both made.

2010 Dô sprach von Burgonden Giselher der degen:

Then spoke from Burgundy Giselher the thane:

«jane müget ir, lieben vriunde, noch ruowe niht gepflegen:

«yea may you, dear friends, yet rest not take:

ir sult die tôten liute ûz dem hûse tragen.

you shall the dead people out-of the house bear.

wir werden noch bestanden, ich wil'z iu wêrlîchen sagen.

we become yet set-upon, I will-it to-you truly say.

Sine suln uns under fûezen hie niht langer ligen.

2011

They shall to-us under feet here not longer lie.

ê daz uns die Hiunen mit sturme an gesigen,

ere that us the Huns with assault on overcome,

wir gehouwen noch die wunden, diu mir vil sanfte tuot.

we bew yet the wound, which to-me very softly does.

des hân ich», sprach dô Gîselher, «einen stätigen muot.»

of-that have I, spoke then Giselher, «a steady mind.»

«Sô wol mich sölhes herren», sprach dô Hagene.

2012

«So well me of-such lord», spoke then Hagen.

«der rât enzæme niemen wan eime degene,

«the counsel beseemed no-one but a thane,

den uns mîn junger herre hiute hât getân.

which to-us my young lord today has made.

des muget ir Burgonden alle vroeliche stân.»

of-that may you Burgundians all cheerfully stand.»

Dô volgten sie dem râte unt truogen für die tür

2013

Then followed they the counsel and bore before the door

siben tûsent tôten wurfen sie der für.

seven thousand dead threw they there forth.

vor des sales stiegen vielen sie zetal.

before the hall's stairs fell they down.

dô huop sich von ir mâgen ein vil klagelîcher schal.

then raised itself from their kinsmen a very mournful din.

Ez was ir etelîcher sô mæzlîchen wunt,

2014

There was of-them many-a-one so moderately wounded,

der sîn sanfter pflæge, er würde noch gesunt,

who of-him gentler tended, he would-become yet sound,

der von dem hôhen valle muose ligen tôt.

who from the high fall must lie dead.

daz klagetên dô ir friunde: des gie in wêrlîche nôt.

that bewailed then their friends: of-that went to-them truly need.

2015 Dô sprach der videlære, Volkêr, ein helt gemeit:

Then spoke the fiddler, Volker, a hero gay:

«nu kiuse ich des die wârheit, als mir ist geseit,

«now perceive I of-that the truth, as to-me is told,

die Hiunen sint bæse, sie klagent sam diu wîp.

the Huns are base, they lament like the women.

nu solden sie beruochen der vil sêre wunden lîp.»

now should they tend the very sorely wounded person.»

2016 Dô wânde ein marcgrâve, er reit' iz durch guot.

Then thought a margrave, he reckoned it for good.

er sach einen sînen mâc gevallen in daz pluot:

he saw a his kinsman fallen into the blood:

er beslôz in mit den armen und wolde in tragen dan.

he enclosed him with the arms and would him bear thence.

den schôz ob im ze tôde der vil küene spileman.

him shot over him to death the very bold minstrel.

2017 Dô d'andern daz sâhen, diu fluht huop sich dan.

When the-others that saw, the flight raised itself thence.

si begonden alle vluochen dem selben spileman.

they began all to-curse the same minstrel.

einen gêr er ûf zuhte, vil scharpf unde hart,

a spear he up snatched, very sharp and hard,

der von eime Hiunen zuo z'im dar ûf geschozzen wart.

which by a Hun thither to-him there up shot was.

Den scôz er krefteclîchen durch die burc dan

It shot he mightily through the castle thence

2018

über daz volc vil verre. den Etzelen man

over the folk very far. the Etzel's men

gab er herberge hôher von dem sal.

gave he lodging farther from the hall.

sîn vil starkez ellen die liute vorhten über al.

his very strong valor the people feared over all.

Dô stuonden vor dem hûse vil manec tûsent man.

Then stood before the house very many thousand men.

2019

Volkêr unde Hagene reden dô began

Volker and Hagen to-speak then began

mit Etzeln dem kûnege allen ir muot.

with Etzel the king all their mind.

des kômen sît in sorge die helede küene unde guot.

of-that came afterward into care the heroes bold and good.

«Ez zæme», sô sprach Hagene, «vil wol volkes trôst,

«It would-beseem», so spoke Hagen, «very well of-folk comfort,

2020

daz die herren væhten z'aller vorderôst,

that the lords fought of-all foremost,

alsô der mînen herren hie ieslîcher tuot:

as of-the my lords here each-one does:

die houwent durch die helme, nâch swerten vliuzet daz pluot.»

they bew through the helmets, after swords flows the blood.»

Etzel was sô küene, er vazte sînen schilt.

Etzel was so bold, he grasped his shield.

2021

«nu vart gewerlîche», sprach vrou Kriemhilt,

«now fare warily», spoke lady Kriemhild,

«und bietet ir den recken daz golt über rant:

«and offer you the warriors the gold over shield-rim:

wan erreicht iuch dort Hagene, ir habet den tût an der hant.»

for reaches you yonder Hagen, you have the death in the hand.»

2022 Der künec was sô küene, er wolde erwinden niht,

The king was so bold, he would desist not,

daz von sô rîchen fürsten seldom nu geschiht:

which of so rich princes seldom now happens:

man muos' in bî dem vezzel ziehen wider dan.

one must him by the shield-strap draw back thence.

Hagene der grimme in aber hœnen began.

Hagen the grim him again to-mock began.

2023 «Ez was ein verriu sippe», sprach Hagene der degen

«It was a distant kinship», spoke Hagen the thane

«die Etzel unde Sîfrit zesamne hânt gepflegen.

«which Etzel and Siegfried together have kept.

er minnet' Kriemhilde ê si ie gesæhe dich:

he loved Kriembild ere she ever should-see thee:

künec vile böese, war umbe rætest ane mich?»

king very base, where for plottest against me?»

2024 Dise rede hôrte des edelen küneges wîp.

This speech heard the noble king's woman.

des wart in unmuote der Kriemhilde lîp,

of-that became in ill-mood the Kriembild's person,

daz er sie torste scelden vor Etzelen man:

that he her dared revile before Etzel's men:

dar umbe si aber râten an die geste began.

there for she again to-plot on the guests began.

Siu sprach: «der mir von Tronege Hagenen slüege

2025

She spoke: «whoever to-me from Troneg Hagen should-slay

unde mir sîn houbet her für mich trüege,

and to-me his head hitther before me should-bear,

dem fult' ich rôtes goldes den Etzelen rant,

to-him filled I of-red gold the Etzel's shield,

dar zuo gæbe ich im ze miete vil guote bürge unde lant.»

there to would-give I to-him as reward very good castles and lands.»

«Nu enweiz ich wes sie bîtent», sprach der spileman.

2026

«Now not-know I what they await», spoke the minstrel.

«ine gesach nie helde mêre sô zagelîchen stân,

«I saw never heroes more so cravenly stand,

dâ man hôte bieten alsô hôhen solt.

where one heard offer so high reward.

jâne sold' in Etzel dar umbe nimmer werden holt.

yea should to-them Etzel there for never become gracious.

Die hie sô lasterlîchen ezzent des fürsten brôt

2027

Those here so shamefully eat the prince's bread

unde im nu geswîchent in der grœzesten nôt,

and to-him now fail in the greatest need,

der sihe ich hie manigen vil zagelîche stân,

of-them see I here many-a-one very cravenly stand,

und wellent doch sîn küene: sie müezen's immer schande hân.»

and will yet be bold: they must-it ever shame have.»

XXXV. Âventiure, wie Îrinc erslagen wart

XXXV · IRINC IS SLAIN

Irinc of Denmark calls for his armor and swears he will set upon Hagen, who counsels him against it; he comes on alone after long argument with his kin. Giselher fells him senseless; he revives unwounded, wounds Hagen through the helmet with the sword Waske as he breaks out, and is thanked by Kriemhild. He comes back, and Hagen kills him with a spear cast; Irnfrid and Hawart fall before the house after him, and the thousand and four who follow them in die inside it.

2028 **Dô rief von Tenemarke der marcgrâve Îrinc:**

Then called from Denmark the margrave Irinc:

«ich hân ûf êre lâzen nu lange mîniu dinc

«I have on honor set now long my affairs

und hân in volkes stürmen des besten vil getân.

and have in folk's assaults of-the best much done.

nu brinc mir mîn gewæfen: jâ wil ich Hagenen bestân.»

now bring to-me my armor: yea will I Hagen set-upon.»

2029 **«Daz wil ich widerrâten», sprach dô Hagene.**

«That will I counsel-against», spoke then Hagen.

«sô heiz ûf hôher wîchen die Hiunen degene.

«so bid up farther yield the Huns' thanes.

gespringent iuwer zwêne oder drî in den sal,

spring of-you two or three into the hall,

die sende ich ungesunde die stiegen wider hin zetal.»

them send I unsound the stairs back thither down.»

2030 **«Dar umbe ih'z niht enlâze», sprach aber Îrinc.**

«There for I-it not leave», spoke again Irinc.

«ich hân ouch ê versuochet sam sorclîchiu dinc.

«I have also before attempted likewise perilous things.

jâ wil ich mit dem swerte eine dich bestân.

yea will I with the sword alone thee set-upon.

waz hilft dîn übermüeten, daz du mit rede hâst getân?»

what helps thy overweening, which thou with speech hast done?»

Dô wart gewâfent balde der degen Îrinc

Then became armed quickly the thane Irinc

und Irnrit von Düringen, ein küener jungelinc,

and Irnfrid from Thuringia, a bold youth,

und Hâwart der starke, wol mit tûsent man:

and Hawart the strong, fully with thousand men:

swes Îrinc begunde, sie wolden's alle im gestân.

wbatever Irinc began, they would-it all to-him stand-by.

2031

Dô sah der videlære eine vil grôze scar,

Then saw the fiddler a very great troop,

die mit Îringe gewâfent kômen dar.

which with Irinc armed came thither.

sie truogen ûf gebunden vil manegen helm guot.

they bore up bound very many-a helmet good.

dô wart der küene Volkêr ein teil vil zornec gemuot.

then became the bold Völker a part very wrathfully minded.

2032

«Sehet ir, vriunt Hagene, dort Îringen gân

«See you, friend Hagen, yonder Irinc go

der iuh mit dem swerte lobt' eine bestân?

who you with the sword vowed alone to-set-upon?

wie zimet helede lûgene? ich wil unprîsen daz.

how beseems to-a-hero lying? I will dispraise that.

ez gênt mit im gewâfent wol tûsent recken oder baz.»

there go with him armed fully thousand warriors or more.»

2033

- 2034 «Nu heizet mich niht liegen», sprach Hâwartes man.
«Now bid me not lie», spoke Hawart's man.
- ich wil'z gerne leisten swaz ich gelobet hân,
I will-it gladly perform whatever I vowed have,
- durh deheine vorhte wil ih's abe gân:
through no fear will I-it off go:
- swie grîulîch nu sî Hagene, ich wil in eine bestân.»
however grisly now be Hagen, I will him alone set-upon.»

- 2035 Ze fûezen bôt sich Îrinc mâgen unde man,
To feet offered himself Irinc to-kinsmen and men,
- daz sie in eine liezen den recken bestân.
that they him alone let the warrior set-upon.
- daz tâten sie ungerne: wand' in was wol bekant
that did they unwillingly: for to-them was well known
- der übermüete Hagene ûzer Burgonden lant.
the overweening Hagen out-of Burgundy land.

- 2036 Doch bat er sie sô lange daz ez sît geschach.
Yet asked he them so long that it afterward happened.
- dô daz ingesinde den willen sîn ersach,
when the household the will his beheld,
- daz er warp nâh êren, dô liezen sie in gân.
that he strove after honors, then let they him go.
- dô wart von in beiden ein grimmez strîten getân.
then became by them both a grim fighting done.

- 2037 Îrinc von Tenemarken hôhe truoc den gêr,
Irinc from Denmark high bore the spear,
- sich dahte mit dem schilde der tiwer degen hêr:
himself covered with the shield the precious thane noble:

dô lief er ûf zuo Hagenen vaste für den sal:

then ran he up to Hagen fast before the hall:

dô huop sich von den degenen ein vil grœzlicher schal.

then raised itself from the thanes a very mighty din.

Dô scuzzzen sie die gêre mit kreften von der hant

Then shot they the spears with force from the hand

durh die vesten scilde ûf liehtez ir gewant,

through the firm shields onto bright their garb,

daz die gêrstangen vil hôhe dræten dan.

that the spear-shafts very high whirled thence.

dô griffen zuo den swerten die zwêne grimme küenen man.

then gripped to the swords the two grim bold men.

2038

Des küenen Hagenen ellen daz was starke grôz:

The bold Hagen's valor that was exceedingly great:

dô sluoc ûf in Îrinc daz al daz hûs erdôz.

then struck on him Irinc that all the house resounded.

palas unde türne erhullen nâch ir slegen.

palace and towers rang after their blows.

done konde niht verenden des sînen willen der degen.

then could not accomplish of-the his will the thane.

2039

Îrinc lie Hagenen unverwundet stân.

Irinc let Hagen unwounded stand.

zuo dem videlære gâhen er began.

to the fiddler to-hasten he began.

er wânde in möhte twingen mit sînen starken slegen:

he thought him might subdue with his strong blows:

daz konde wol bescermen der vil zierliche degen.

that could well ward-off the very stately thane.

2040

- 2041 **Dô sluoc der videlære daz über des schildes rant**
Then struck the fiddler that over the shield's rim
dræte daz gespenge von Volkêres hant.
whirled the fittings from Volker's hand.
den liez er dô belîben: er was ein übel man:
him let he then remain: he was a ill man:
dô lief er Gunthêren von den Burgonden an.
then ran he Gunther of the Burgundians at.
- 2042 **Dô was ir ietwedere ze strîte starc genuoc.**
Then was of-them each for battle strong enough.
swaz Gunther und Îrinc ûf ein ander sluoc,
whatever Gunther and Irinc on one another struck,
daz enbrâhte niht von wunden daz vliezende pluot.
that brought not from wounds the flowing blood.
daz behuote ir gewæfen: daz was starc unde guot.
that prevented their armor: that was strong and good.
- 2043 **Gunthern er lie belîben und lief Gêrnôten an:**
Gunther he let remain and ran Gernot at:
daz fiwer ûz den ringen er houwen im began.
the fire out-of the mail-rings he to-hew to-him began.
dô hete von Burgonden der starke Gêrnôt
then had from Burgundy the strong Gernot
den kûenen Îringen erslagen næhlichen tôt.
the bold Irinc slain nearly dead.
- 2044 **Dô spranc er von dem fürsten: snel er was genuoc.**
Then sprang he from the prince: swift he was enough.
der Burgonden viere der helt vil balde sluoc,
of-the Burgundians four the hero very quickly struck,

des edelen ingesindes von Wormez über Rîn.

of-the noble household from Worms over Rhine.

done konde Gîselhêre nimmer zorner gesîn.

then could Giselber never more-wrathful be.

«Goteweiz, her Îrinc», sprach Gîselher daz kint,

«God-knows, sir Irinc», spoke Giselber the child,

«ir müezet mir die gelten die vor iu tôt sint

«you must to-me those pay-for who before you dead are

gelegen hie ze stunden.» dô lief er in an,

lain here at this-hour.» then ran he him at,

er sluoc den Tenelender, daz er muose dâ bestân.

he struck the Dane, that he must there remain.

2045

Er scôz vor sînen handen nider in daz pluoet,

He shot before his hands down into the blood,

daz si alle wolden wânen daz der helt guot

that they all would think that the hero good

ze strîte nimmer mêre geslüege keinen slac.

in battle never more would-strike any blow.

Îrinc doh âne wunden hie vor Gîselhere lac.

Irinc yet without wounds here before Giselber lay.

2046

Von des helmes dôze und von des swertes klanc

From the helmet's din and from the sword's clang

wâren sîne witze worden harte kranc,

were his wits become exceedingly weak,

daz sich der degen küene des lebens niht versan.

that himself the thane bold of-the life not was-aware.

daz hete mit sînen kreften der starke Gîselher getân.

that had with his forces the strong Giselber done.

2047

2048 Do im begonde entwîchen von houbte der dôz,
When to-him began to-yield from head the din,
 den er ê dâ dolte von dem slage grôz,
which he before there suffered from the blow great,
 er dâhte: «ih pin noch lebende unde ninder wunt:
he thought: «I am still living and nowhere wounded:
 nu ist mir aller êrste daz ellen Gîselheres kunt.»
now is to-me of-all first the valor of-Giselher known.»

2049 Dô hôte er beidenthalben die vîande stân.
Then heard he on-both-sides the foes stand.
 wisten sie diu mære, im wære mêr getân.
knew they the tidings, to-him were more done.
 ouch het er Gîselhêren dâ bî im vernomen.
also had he Giselher there by him perceived.
 er dâhte wie er solde von den vîanden komen.
he thought how he should from the foes come.

2050 Wie rehte tobelîche er ûz dem pluote spranc!
How right furiously he out-of the blood sprang!
 sîner snelheite er mohte sagen danc.
to-his swiftness he might say thanks.
 dô lief er ûz dem hûse da er aber Hagenen vant,
then ran he out-of the house where he again Hagen found,
 und sluoc im slege swinde mit sîner ellenthafter hant.
and struck to-him blows swift with his valiant hand.

2051 Dô gedâhte Hagene: «du muost des tôdes wesen.
Then thought Hagen: «thou must of-the death be.
 dich envride der übele tiuvel, dune kanst niht genesen.»
thee unless-protect the evil devil, thou canst not survive.»

doch wundet' Îrinc Hagenen durch sînen helmhuot.

yet wounded Irinc Hagen through his helmet-hood.

daz tet der helt mit Wasken: daz was ein wâfen alsô guot.

that did the hero with Waske: that was a weapon so good.

Dô der herre Hagene der wunden enpfant,

When the lord Hagen the wound felt,

2052

do erwaget' im ungefuoge daz swert an sîner hant.

then swung to-him monstrously the sword in his hand.

aldâ muos' im entwîchen der Hâwartes man:

there must to-him yield the Hawart's man:

hin nider von der stiegen Hagene im volgen began.

thither down from the stairs Hagen him to-follow began.

Îrinc der vil küene en schilt über houbet swanc.

Irinc the very bold the shield over head swung.

2053

und wær' diu selbe stiege drîer stiegen lanc,

and were the same stair of-three stairs long,

die wîle liez in Hagene nie slahen einen slac.

the while let him Hagen never strike a blow.

hei waz rôter vanken ob sîme helme gelac!

ah what of-red sparks over his helmet lay!

Wider zuo den sînen kom Îrinc wol gesunt.

Back to the his came Irinc well sound.

2054

dô wurden disiu mære Kriemhilde kunt,

then became these tidings to-Kriemhild known,

waz er von Tronege Hagenen mit strîte hete getân:

what he from Troneg Hagen with battle had done:

des im diu küneginne vil hôhe danken began.

of-that to-him the queen very highly to-thank began.

- 2055 «Nu lôn' dir got, Îrinc, vil mære helt guot,
«Now reward thee God, Irinc, very famed hero good,
 du hâst mir wol getroestet daz herze und ouch den muot.
thou hast to-me well comforted the heart and also the mood.
 nu sihe ih rôten von pluote Hagenen sîn gewant.»
now see I red from blood Hagen's his garb.»
 Kriemhilt nam im selbe den schilt vor liebe von der hant.
Kriemhild took from-him herself the shield for joy from the hand.
- 2056 «Ir muget im mâzen danken», sô sprach Hagene.
«You may to-him moderately thank», so spoke Hagen.
 «wold' er'z noch versuochen, daz zæme degene:
«would he-it yet attempt, that would-beseem a-thane:
 kœm' er danne widere, so wær' er ein küene man.
should-come he then back, so were he a bold man.
 diu wunde frumet iuch kleine, die ich von im enpfangen hân.
the wound profits you little, which I from him received have.
- 2057 Daz ir von mîner wunden die ringe sehet rôten,
That you from my wound the mail-rings see red,
 daz hât mich erreizet ûf maniges mannes tôten.
that has me goaded to many-a man's death.
 ich pin alrêste erzürnet ûf Hâwartes man.
I am first-now angered at Hawart's man.
 mir hât der degen Îrinc schaden kleinen noch getân.»
to-me has the thane Irinc harm small yet done.»
- 2058 Dô stuont gegen dem winde Îrinc von Tenelant:
Then stood against the wind Irinc from Daneland:
 er kuolte sich in ringen, den helm er abe gebant.
he cooled himself in mail-rings, the helmet he off unbound.

dô sprâchen al die liute, sîn ellen wære guot.

then spoke all the people, his valor were good.

des hete der marcgrâve einen rîche hôhen muot.

of-that had the margrave a richly high spirit.

Aber sprach dô Îrinc: «mîne vriunt, wizzet daz,

Again spoke then Irinc: «my friends, know that,

daz ir mich wâfent balde: ich wil'z versuochen baz,

that you me arm quickly: I will-it attempt better,

ob ich noch müge betwingen den übermüeten man.»

whether I yet may subdue the overweening man.»

sîn schilt was verhouwen: einen bezzern er gewan.

his shield was hewn-through: a better he won.

2059

Vil schiere wart der recke dô gewâfent baz.

Very soon became the warrior then armed better.

einen gêr vil starken nam er durch den haz,

a spear very strong took he through the hatred,

dâ mite er aber wolde Hagenen dort bestân.

there with he again would Hagen yonder set-upon.

dô warte im vîentliche der môrtgrimmige man.

then awaited him hostilely the murder-grim man.

2060

Sîn mohte niht erbîten Hagene der degen.

Of-him could not await Hagen the thane.

er lief im hin engegene mit scûzen und mit slegen

he ran to-him thither toward with casts and with blows

die stiegen an ein ende: sîn zurnen daz was grôz.

the stairs to an end: his wrath that was great.

Îrinc sîner sterke dô vil wê nec genôz.

Irinc of-his strength then very little profited.

2061

2062 Sie sluogen durch die scilde dei'z lougen began
They struck through the shields that-it to-flame began
 von fiwerrôten winden. der Hâwartes man
from fire-red gusts. the Hawart's man
 wart von Hagenen swerte krefteclîchen wunt
became from Hagen's sword mightily wounded
 durh schilt und durch brünne: des er wart nimmer mêt gesunt.
through shield and through mail-shirt: of-which he became never more sound.

2063 Dô der degen Îrinc der wunden enpfant,
When thethane Irinc the wound felt,
 den schilt er baz ruhte über diu helmbant.
the shield he better shifted over the helmet-bands.
 des schaden in dûht' der volle, den er dâ gewan:
of-the harm him seemed the full, which he there won:
 sît tet im aber mêt des künec Guntheres man.
afterward did to-him again more the king Gunther's man.

2064 Hagene vor sînen fûezen einen gêr ligen vant:
Hagen before his feet a spear lying found:
 er scôz Îringen, den helt von Tenelant,
he shot Irinc, the hero from Daneland,
 daz im von dem houbte diu stange ragete dan.
that to-him from the head the shaft juted thence.
 im hete der recke Hagene den grimmen ende getân.
to-him had the warrior Hagen the grim end made.

2065 Îrinc muost' entwîchen zuo den von Tenelant.
Irinc must withdraw to those from Daneland.
 ê daz man dô dem degene den helm ab gebant,
ere that one then to-the thane the helmet off unbound,

man brach den gêr von houbte: dô nâhet' im der tât.
one broke the spear from head: then neared to-him the death.

daz weinden sîne mâge: des gie in wærlîche nôt.
that wept his kinsmen: of-that went to-them truly need.

Dô kom diu küneginne über in gegân:

2066

Then came the queen over him gone:

den starken Îringen klagen siu began.

the strong Irinc to-lament she began.

siu weinde sîne wunden, ez was ir grimme leit.

she wept his wounds, it was to-her grimly grievous.

dô sprach vor sînen mâgen der recke küene unt gemeit:

then spoke before his kinsmen the warrior bold and gay:

«Lât die klage belîben, vil hêrlîchez wîp.

2067

«Let the lament remain, very lordly woman.

waz hilfet iuwer weinen? jâ muoz ich mînen lîp

what helps your weeping? yea must I my life

verliesen von den wunden die ich empfangen hân.

lose from the wounds which I received have.

der tât wil mich niht langer iu und Etzeln dienen lân.»

the death will me not longer you and Etzel serve let.»

Er sprach zuo den von Düringen unt den von Tenelant:

2068

He spoke to those from Thuringia and those from Daneland:

«die gâbe sol enpfâhen iwer deheines hant

«the gift shall receive of-you no-one's hand

von der küneginne, ir liehtez golt vil rôt.

from the queen, her bright gold very red.

und bestêt ir Hagenen, ir müezet kiesen den tât.»

and set-upon you Hagen, you must choose the death.»

- 2069 **Sîn varwe was erblichen, des tôdes zeichen truoc**
His color was blanced, the death's token bore
Îrinc der küene: daz was in leit genuoc.
Irinc the bold: that was to-them grievous enough.
genesen niht enkunde der Hâwartes man:
survive not could the Hawart's man:
dô muost' ez an ein strîten von den von Tenemarke gân.
then must it to a fighting by those from Denmark go.

- 2070 **Irnfrit unde Hâwart die sprungen für daz gadem**
Irnfrit and Hawart they sprang before the ball-house
wol mit tûsent helden. vil ungefüegen kradem
fully with thousand heroes. very monstrous crash
hôt' man allenthalben kreftec unde grôz.
heard one everywhere mighty and great.
hei waz man starker gêre zuo den Burgonden scôz!
ah what one of-strong spears at the Burgundians shot!

- 2071 **Irnfrit der küene lief an den spileman:**
Irnfrit the bold ran at the minstrel:
des er schaden grôzen von sîner hant gewan.
of-which he harm great from his hand won.
der edele videlære den lantgrâven sluoc
the noble fiddler the landgrave struck
durch einen helm vesten: jâ was er grimme genuoc.
through a helmet firm: yea was he grim enough.

- 2072 **Dô sluoc der herre Irnfrit den küenen spileman,**
Then struck the lord Irnfrit the bold minstrel,
daz im muosen bresten diu ringes gespan,
that to-him must burst the ring's clasps,

unt daz sich beschutte diu brünne fiwerrôt.

and that itself shook the mail-shirt fire-red.

doch viel der lantgrâve vor dem videlære tôt.

yet fell the landgrave before the fiddler dead.

Hâwart unde Hagene zesamne wâren komen.

Hawart and Hagen together were come.

er mohte wunder kiesen, der's hete war genomen.

he might wonder perceive, who-it had heed taken.

diu swert genôte vielen den helden an der hant.

the swords thickly fell to-the heroes in the hand.

Hâwart muoste ersterben von dem ûz Burgonden lant.

Hawart must die from the-one out-of Burgundy land.

2073

Do die Tenen und die Dûrenge ir herren sâhen tôt,

When the Danes and the Thuringians their lords saw dead,

dô huop sich vor dem hûse ein vreislîchiu nôt,

then raised itself before the house a frightful need,

ê sie die tür gewunnen mit ellenthafter hant.

ere they the door won with valiant hand.

des wart dâ verhouwen vil manec helm unde rant.

of-that became there hewn-through very many-a helmet and shield-rim.

2074

«Wîchet», sprach dô Volkêr, «und lât sie her in gân.

«Yield», spoke then Volker, «and let them hither in go.

ez ist sus unverendet des sie dâ habent wân:

it is thus unaccomplished of-which they there have hope:

sie müezen drinne ersterben in vil kurzer zît.

they must therein die in very short time.

sie arnent mit dem tôde daz in diu kûneginne gît.»

they earn with the death what to-them the queen gives.»

2075

- 2076 Dô die übermüeten kômen in den sal,
When the overweening came into the hall,
 vil manegem wart daz houbet geneiget sô zetal
to-very many-a-one became the head bowed so down
 daz er muose ersterben von ir swinden slegen.
that he must die from their swift blows.
 wol streit der künec Gêrnôt: sam tet ouch Gîselher der degen.
well fought the king Gernot: likewise did also Giselher the thane.

- 2077 Tûsent unde viere die kômen in daz hûs:
Thousand and four they came into the house:
 von swerten sach man blicken vil manegen swinden sûs.
from swords saw one flash very many-a swift rush.
 sît wurden doch die recken alle drinne erslagen.
afterward became yet the warriors all therein slain.
 man mohte michel wunder von den Burgonden sagen.
one might great wonder of the Burgundians tell.

- 2078 Dar nâch wart ein stille, dô der scal verdôz.
There after became a stillness, when the din died-away.
 daz pluot allenthalben durh diu löcher vlôz
the blood everywhere through the holes flowed
 unt dâ zen rigelsteinen von den tôten man.
and there to-the gutter-stones from the dead men.
 daz heten die von Rîne mit grôzem ellen getân.
that had those from Rhine with great valor done.

- 2079 Dô sâzen aber ruowen die von Burgonden lant.
Then sat again to-rest those from Burgundy land.
 diu wâfen mit den schilden sie leiten von der hant.
the weapons with the shields they laid from the hand.

dô stuont noch vor dem hûse der küene spileman:

then stood still before the house the bold minstrel:

er warte ob iemen wolde noch zuo z'in mit strîte gân.

he waited whether anyone would yet thither to-them with battle go.

Der küneec klagte sêre, sam tet ouch sîn wîp:

The king lamented sorely, likewise did also his woman:

mege de unde vrouwen die quelten dâ den lîp.

maidens and ladies they tormented there the body.

ich wæne des daz hête der tût ûf sie gesworn:

I think of-that that had the death on them sworn:

des wart noch vil der recken von den gesten verlorn.

of-that became yet many of-the warriors by the guests lost.

2080

XXXVI. Âventiure, wie diu künigin den sal vereiten hiez

XXXVI · THE QUEEN HAS THE HALL FIRED

The Burgundians ask for open ground and a clean fight and are refused. Kriembild offers her brothers their lives for Hagen as a hostage, and Gernot and Giselher will not give one man of the kindred. She has the hall fired at four corners; the survivors sit in the blood on the slain, ward the falling fire with their shields, drink the blood against the thirst at Hagen's word, and six hundred are still standing at dawn.

«Nu bindet abe die helme», sprach Hagene der degen.

«Now bind off the helmets», spoke Hagen the thane.

«ich und mîn geselle sulen iuwer pflegen.

«I and my comrade shall of-you tend.

und welnt iz noch versuochen die Etzelen man,

and will it yet attempt the Etzel's men,

sô warne ich mîne herren so ich aller schiereste kan.»

so warn I my lords as I of-all soonest can.»

2081

- 2082 Do entwâfent' daz houbet manic ritter guot:
Then unarmed the head many-a knight good:
 sie sâzen ûf die wunden, die vor in in daz pluot
they sat on the wounded, who before them into the blood
 wâren zuo dem tôde von ir handen komen.
were to the death by their hands come.
 dâ wart der edelen geste vil übele goume genomen.
there became of-the noble guests very ill heed taken.
- 2083 Noch vor dem âbende schuof der künec daz,
Yet before the evening brought-about the king that,
 und ouch diu küneginne, daz ez versuochten baz
and also the queen, that it attempted better
 die hiunischen recken. der sah man vor in stân
the Hunnish warriors. of-whom saw one before them stand
 noch wol zweinzec tûsent: die muosen dâ ze strîte gân.
still fully twenty thousand: they must there to battle go.
- 2084 Sich huob ein sturm herte zuo den gesten sân.
Itself raised a assault hard to the guests at-once.
 Dancwart, Hagenen bruoder, der vil snelle man,
Dankwart, Hagen's brother, the very swift man,
 spranc von sînen herren zen vînden für die tür.
sprang from his lords to-the foes before the door.
 man wânde er wære erstorben: er kom gesunder wol dar für.
one thought he were dead: he came sound well there forth.
- 2085 Der herte strît werte unz in'z diu naht benam.
The hard battle lasted until from-them-it the night took.
 dô werten sich die geste, als iz guoten helden zam,
then defended themselves the guests, as it to-good heroes beseemed,

den Etzelen mannen den sumerlangen tac.

against-the Etzel's men the summer-long day.

hei waz noch guoter degene vor in veige gelac!

ah what still of-good thanes before them doomed lay!

Z'einen sunewenden der grôze mort geschach

At-a midsummer the great slaughter happened

daz diu vrouwe Kriemhilt ir herzen leit errach

that the lady Kriembild her heart's sorrow avenged

an ir nâhsten mâgen unde manigem man:

on her nearest kinsmen and many-a man:

dâ von der künec Etzel vreude nimmer mê gewan.

there from the king Etzel joy never more won.

2086

In was des tages zerunnen: dô gie in sorge nôt.

To-them was of-the day run-out: then went to-them care's need.

si gedâhten daz in bezzer wære ein kurzer tôt

they thought that to-them better were a short death

dan lange dâ ze quelne ûf ungefüegiu leit.

than long there to torment on monstrous sorrows.

eins vrides sie dô gerten, die stolzen ritter gemeit.

a truce they then craved, the proud knights gay.

2087

Sie bâten daz man bræhte den künec zuo in dar.

They asked that one should-bring the king to them thither.

die bluotvarwen helde unde harnaschvar

the blood-colored heroes and armor-colored

trâten ûz dem hûse, die drîe kûnege hêr.

stepped out-of the house, the three kings noble.

sine wessen wem ze klagene diu ir vil grœzlichen sêr.

they-not knew to-whom to lament the their very mighty sorrows.

2088

- 2089 Etzel unde Kriemhilt die kômen beide dar.
Etzel and Kriemhild they came both thither.
 daz lant daz was ir eigen; des mêrte sich ir schar.
the land that was their own; of-that increased itself their troop.
 er sprach zuo den gessen: «nu saget waz welt ir mîn?
he spoke to the guests: «now say what will you of-me?
 ir wænet vride gewinnen: daz kunde müelîch gesîn.
you think truce to-win: that could hardly be.
- 2090 Ûf schaden alsô grôzen als ir mir habet getân,
For harm so great as you to-me have done,
 (ir sult is niht geniezen, sol ich mîn leben hân)
(you shall of-it not profit, (if)-shall I my life have)
 mîn kint daz ir mir sluoget und vil der mâge mîn,
my child that you to-me slew and many of-the kinsmen mine,
 vride unde suone sol iu vil gar versaget sîn.»
truce and atonement shall to-you very wholly refused be.»
- 2091 Des antwurte Gunther: «des twanc uns grôziu nôt.
To-that answered Gunther: «of-that constrained us great need.
 allez mîn gesinde lac vor dînen helden tôt
all my retinue lay before thy heroes dead
 an der herberge: wie hete ich daz versolt?
at the lodging: how bad I that deserved?
 ich kom zuo dir ûf triuwe, ich wând' daz du mir wærest holt.»
I came to thee on faith, I thought that thou to-me wert gracious.»
- 2092 Dô sprach von Burgonden Gîselher daz kint:
Then spoke from Burgundy Giselher the child:
 «ir Etzelen helde, die noch hie lebende sint,
«you Etzel's heroes, who still here living are,

waz wîzet ir mir recken? waz hân ich iu getân?
what blame you to-me warriors? what have I to-you done?

wand' ich vriuntlîche in ditze lant geriten hân.»
for I in-friendship into this land ridden have.»

Sie sprâchen: «dîner güete ist al diu burc vol
They spoke: «of-thy kindness is all the castle full

2093

mit jâmer zuo dem lande. jâ gonden wir dir wol,
with woe to the land. yea granted we to-thee well,

daz du nie komen wærest von Wormez über Rîn.
that thou never come wert from Worms over Rhine.

daz lant habt ir verweiset, du unt ouch die brüeder dîn.»
the land have you orphaned, thou and also the brothers thine.»

Dô sprach in zornes muote Gunther der degen:
Then spoke in wrath's mood Gunther the thane:

2094

«welt ir ditze starke hazzen z'einer suone legen
«(if)-will you this strong hating to-an atonement lay

mit uns ellenden recken, deist beidenthalben guot.
with us exiled warriors, that-is on-both-sides good.

ez ist gar âne schulde swaz uns Etzel getuot.»
it is wholly without guilt whatever to-us Etzel does.»

Dô sprach der wirt zen gessen: «mîn und iuwer leit
Then spoke the host to-the guests: «my and your sorrow

2095

diu sint vil ungelîche. diu michel arebeit
they are very unlike. the great toil

des scaden zuo den schanden, die ich hie hân genomen,
of-the harm with the shames, which I here have taken,

des sol iwer deheiner nimmer lebende hinnen komen.»
of-that shall of-you none ever living hence come.»

- 2096 **Dô sprach zuo dem küenege der starke Gêrnôt:**
Then spoke to the king the strong Gernot:
«sô sol iu got gebieten daz ir fruntlichen tuot.
«so shall to-you God bid that you in-friendship do.
slâhet uns ellenden, und lât uns zuo z'iu gân
slay us exiles, and let us thither to-you go
hin nider an die wîte: daz ist iu êre getân.
thither down onto the open: that is to-you honor done.
- 2097 **Swaz uns geschehen künne, daz lâzet kurz ergân.**
Whatever to-us happen may, that let short come-about.
ir habt sô vil gesunder, und türren s' uns bestân,
you have so many sound, and dare they us set-upon,
daz sie uns sturmmüede lâzent niht genesen.
that they us assault-weary let not survive.
wie lange suln wir recken in disen arbeiten wesen?»
how long shall we warriors in these toils be?»
- 2098 **Die Etzelen recken die heten'z nâch getân,**
The Etzel's warriors they had-it nearly done,
daz sie sie wolden lâzen für den palas gân.
that they them would let outside the palace go.
daz gehôrte Kriemhilt: ez was ir grimme leit.
that heard Kriemhild: it was to-her grimly grievous.
des wart den ellenden der vride gâhes widerseit.
of-that became to-the exiles the truce swiftly denied.
- 2099 **«Neinâ, Hiunen recken, des ir dâ habet muot,**
«Nay, Huns' warriors, of-what you there have mind,
ich râte an rechten triuwen, daz ir des niht entuot,
I counsel on true faith, that you of-that not do,

daz ir die mortræchen iht lâzet für den sal:
that you the murder-avenging at-all let outside the hall:
 sô müesen iuwer mâge liden den tœtlichen val.
so must your kinsmen suffer the deadly fall.

Ob ir nu niemen lebte wan diu Uoten kint,
If of-them now no-one lived but the Uote's children,
 die mînen edelen bruoder, und kœmen s' an den wint,
the my noble brothers, and should-come they into the wind,
 erkuolent in die ringe, sô sît ir alle vlorn.
cool to-them the mail-rings, so are you all lost.
 ez enwurden küener degene nie zer werlde geborn.»
there became bolder thanes never into-the world born.»

2100

Dô sprach der junge Gîselher: «vil schœniu swester mîn,
Then spoke the young Gîselher: «very fair sister mine,
 des getrouwet' ich vil übele, dô du mich über Rîn
of-that trusted I very ill, when thou me over Rhine
 ladetes her ze lande in dise grôze nôt.
invitedst hither to land into this great need.
 wie hân ich an den Hiunen hie verdienet den tôt?
how have I on the Huns here deserved the death?

2101

Ich was dir ie getriuwe, nie getet ich dir leit.
I was to-thee ever faithful, never did I to-thee harm.
 ûf solhen gedingen ich her ze hove reit,
on such hope I hither to court rode,
 daz du mir holt wærest, vil edeliu swester mîn.
that thou to-me gracious wert, very noble sister mine.
 bedenke an uns genâde: ez mac niht anders gesîn.»
bethink on us mercy: it may not otherwise be.»

2102

- 2103 «I'ne mac iu niht genâden: ungenâde ich hân.
«I may to-you not show-mercy: mercilessness I have.
 mir hât von Tronege Hagene sô grôziu leit getân,
to-me has from Troneg Hagen so great sorrows done,
 ez ist vil unversüenet, die wîle ich hân den lîp.
it is quite unatoned, the while I have the life.
 ir müezet's alle engelden», sprach daz Etzelen wîp.
you must-it all pay-for», spoke the Etzel's woman.
- 2104 «Welt ir mir Hagenen einen ze gîsele geben,
«(If)-will you to-me Hagen alone as hostage give,
 sone wil ich niht versprechen ich'n welle iuch lâzen leben:
so will I not refuse unless-I will you let live:
 wand' ir sît mîne bruoder und einer muoter kint:
for you are my brothers and of-one mother's children:
 sô rede ih'z nâch der suone mit disen helden die hie sint.»
so speak I-it after the atonement with these heroes who here are.»
- 2105 «Nune welle got von himele», sprach dô Gêrnôt.
«Now-not will God from heaven», spoke then Gernot.
 «ob unser tûsent wæren, wir lægen alle tôt,
«if of-us thousand were, we would-lie all dead,
 der sippen dîner mâge, ê wir dir einen man
of-the kindred of-thy kinsmen, ere we to-thee one man
 gæben hie ze gîsel. ez wirdet nimmer getân.»
should-give here as hostage. it becomes never done.»
- 2106 «Wir müesen doch ersterben», sprach dô Gîselher.
«We must yet die», spoke then Giselher.
 «uns enscheidet niemen von ritterlîcher wer.
«us parts no-one from knightly defense.

swer gerne mit uns vehte, wir sîn et aber hie,
whoever gladly with us fight, we are just again here,
 wand' ich deheinen mînen friunt an triuwen nie verlie.»
for I no my friend in faith never failed.»

Dô sprach der küene Dancwart (im zæme niht ze dagene): 2107
Then spoke the bold Dankwart (to-him would-beseem not to keep-silent):

«jane stêt noh niht eine mîn bruoder Hagene.
«yea stands yet not alone my brother Hagen.

die hie den vride versprechent, ez mac in werden leit.
those here the truce refuse, it may to-them become grievous.

des bringe wir iuch innen: daz sî iu wærlîch geseit.»
of-that bring we you aware: that be to-you truly said.»

Dô sprach diu kûneginne: «ir helde vil gemeit, 2108
Then spoke the queen: «you heroes very gay,

nu gêt der stiegen nâher und rechet mîniu leit.
now go the stairs nearer and avenge my sorrows.

daz wil ich immer dienen als ich von rehte sol.
that will I ever repay as I by right shall.

der Hagenen übermüete der gelôn' ich im wol.
the Hagen's overweening that requite I to-him well.

Lât einen ûz dem hûse niht komen über al: 2109
Let one out-of the house not come over all:

sô heiz' ich vieren enden zünden an den sal:
so bid I at-four ends kindle on the hall:

sô werdent wol errochen elliu mîniu leit.»
so become well avenged all my sorrows.»

die Etzelen degene die wurden schiere bereit.
the Etzel's thanes they became quickly ready.

2110 Die noh hie ûze stuonden, die triben s' in den sal
Those still here outside stood, them drove they into the hall
 mit slegen und mit scüzzen: des wart vil grôz der schal.
with blows and with casts: of-that became very great the din.
 doh wolden nie gescheiden die fürsten und ir man:
yet would never part the princes and their men:
 sine konden von ir triuwen niht ein ander verlân.
they could from their faith not one another abandon.

2111 Den sal hiez dô zünden daz Etzelen wîp.
The hall bade then kindle the Etzel's woman.
 dô quelte man den recken mit fiwer dâ den lîp.
then tormented one to-the warriors with fire there the body.
 daz hûs von einem winde vile balde enbran.
the house from a wind very quickly caught-fire.
 ich wæn' daz volc deheinez grœzer angst gewan.
I think the folk none greater fear won.

2112 Genuoge ruoften drinne: «owê dirre nôt!
Many called therein: «alas of-this need!
 wir möhten michel gerner sîn in sturme tôt.
we might much rather be in assault dead.
 ez möhte got erbarmen: wie sî wir alle vlorn!
it might God pity: how are we all lost!
 nu richet ungefuoge an uns diu küneginne ir zorn.»
now avenges monstrously on us the queen her wrath.»

2113 Ir einer sprach dar inne: «wir müezen ligen tôt.
Of-them one spoke there within: «we must lie dead.
 waz hilfet uns daz grüezen daz uns der künec enbôt?
what helps us the greeting which to-us the king offered?

mir tuot von starker hitze der durst sô rehte wê,
to-me does from strong heat the thirst so right woe,
 des wæn' mîn leben sciene in disen sorgen zergê.»
of-that I-think my life soon in these cares pass-away.»

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «ir edelen ritter guot,
Then spoke from Tronege Hagen: «you noble knights good,
 swen der durst twinge, der trinke hie daz pluot.
whomever the thirst constrain, he drink here the blood.
 daz ist in solher hitze noh bezzer danne wîn.
that is in such heat still better than wine.
 ez enmac an disen zîten et nu niht bezzer gesîn.»
it may at this time just now not better be.»

2114

Dô gie der recken einer da er einen tôten vant:
Then went of-the warriors one where he a dead-man found:
 er kniete im zuo der wunden, den helm er abe gebant:
he knelt to-him to the wound, the helmet he off unbound:
 dô begonde er trinken daz vliezende pluot.
then began he to-drink the flowing blood.
 swie ungewon er's wære, ez dûhte in grœzlichen guot.
however unused he-to-it were, it seemed to-him mightily good.

2115

«Nu lône iu got, her Hagene», sprach der müede man,
«Now reward you God, sir Hagen», spoke the weary man,
 «daz ich von iuwer lêre sô wol getrunken hân.
«that I from your teaching so well drunk have.
 mir ist noch vil selten gescenket bezzer wîn.
to-me is yet very seldom poured better wine.
 leb' ich deheine wîle, ich sol iu immer wæge sîn.»
live I any while, I shall to-you ever well-disposed be.»

2116

- 2117 Dô d'andern daz gehôrten, daz ez in dûhte guot,
When the-others that heard, that it to-him seemed good,
 dô wart ir michel mêre die trunken ouch daz pluot.
then became of-them much more they drank also the blood.
 dâ von gewan vil krefte ir eteslîches lîp.
there from won much of-strength of-them many-a-one's person.
 des engalt an lieben friunden sît vil manec wætlichez wîp.
of-that paid on dear friends afterward very many-a comely woman.
- 2118 Daz fiwer viel genôte ûf sie in den sal:
The fire fell thickly on them into the hall:
 dô leiten si'z mit schilden von in hin zetal.
then laid they-it with shields from them thither down.
 der rouch und ouch diu hitze in tâten beidiu wê.
the smoke and also the beat to-them did both woe.
 ich wæn' der jâmer immer mêr an heleden ergê.
I think the woe ever more on heroes come-about.
- 2119 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «stêt zuo des sales want,
Then spoke from Tronege Hagen: «stand to the hall's wall,
 lât niht die brende vallen ûf iuwer helmbant.
let not the brands fall on your helmet-bands.
 tret sie mit den fûezen tiefer in daz pluot.
tread them with the feet deeper into the blood.
 ez ist ein übel hôhzît die uns diu küneginne tuot.»
it is an ill feast which to-us the queen makes.»

In sus getânen leiden in doch der naht zeran.

2120

In thus shaped sorrows to-them yet the night ran-out.

noch stuont vor dem hûse der küene spileman

still stood before the house the bold minstrel

und Hagene sîn geselle, geleinet über rant:

and Hagen his comrade, leaned over shield-rim:

sie warten scaden mêre von den ûz Etzelen lant.

they awaited harm more from those out-of Etzel's land.

Dô sprach der videlære: «nu gê wir in den sal.

2121

Then spoke the fiddler: «now go we into the hall.

sô wænent des die Hiunen daz wir sîn über al

so think of-that the Huns that we are over all

tôt von dirre quâle diu an uns ist getân:

dead from this torment which on us is done:

sie sehent uns noh begegene in strîte ir etelîchen gân.»

they see us yet toward in battle of-them many-a-one go.»

Dô sprach von Burgonden Gîselher daz kint:

2122

Then spoke from Burgundy Giselher the child:

«ich wæn' ez tagen welle: sich hebet ein küeler wint.

«I think it to-dawn will: itself raises a cooler wind.

nu lâze uns got von himele noch lieber zît leben.

now let us God from heaven still dearer time live.

uns hat mîn swester Kriemhilt ein arge hôhgezît gegeben.»

to-us has my sister Kriembild an evil feast given.»

Dô sprach aber einer: «ich kiuse nu den tac.

2123

Then spoke again one: «I perceive now the day.

sît daz ez uns nu bezzer wesen niene mac,

since that it to-us now better be not-at-all may,

sô wâfent ir iuch, helde, gedenket an den lîp.

so arm you yourselves, heroes, think on the life.

jâ kumt uns aber schiere des künec Etzelen wîp.»

yea comes to-us again soon the king Etzel's woman.»

2124 Der wirt wolde wænen, die geste wæren tôt

The host would think, the guests were dead

von ir arbeite und von des fiwers nôt:

from their toil and from the fire's need:

dô lebte ir noch dar inne sehs hundert küener man,

then lived of-them still there within six hundred bold men,

daz nie künec deheiner bezzer degene gewan.

that never king any better thanes won.

2125 Der ellenden huote hete wol ersehen

The exiles' watch had well beheld

daz noch die geste lebten, swie vil in was geschehen

that still the guests lived, however much to-them was happened

ze schaden unt ze leide, den herren unde ir man.

to harm and to sorrow, to-the lords and their men.

man sah sie in dem gademe noh vil wol gesunde stân.

one saw them in the hall-house still very well sound stand.

2126 Man sagete Kriemhilde, ir wære vil genesen.

One said to-Kriemild, of-them were many surviving.

dô sprach diu küneginne, daz kunde nimmer wesen

then spoke the queen, that could never be

daz ir deheiner lebte von des fiwers nôt:

that of-them any lived from the fire's need:

«ich wil des baz getrouwen daz sie alle ligen tôt.»

«I will of-that better trust that they all lie dead.»

Noch genæsen gerne die fürsten und ir man, 2127
Still would-survive gladly the princes and their men,

ob noch iemen wolde genâde an in begân.
if still anyone would mercy on them show.

die'n kunden sie niht vinden an den von Hiunen lant:
that could they not find in those from Huns land:

dô râchen sie ir sterben mit vil williger hant.
then avenged they their dying with very willing hand.

Des tages wider morgen grüezen man in bôt 2128
Of-the day toward morning greeting one to-them offered

mit hertem urliuze: des kômen helde in nôt.
with hard warfare: of-that came heroes into need.

dô wart zuo z'in gescozzen vil manec starker gêr:
then became thither to-them shot very many-a strong spear:

sich werten ritterlîchen die recken küene unde hêr.
themselves defended knightly the warriors bold and noble.

Dem Etzeln gesinde erweget was der muot, 2129
To-the Etzel's retinue stirred was the mood,

daz sie wolden dienen daz Kriemhilde guot:
that they would earn the Kriemhild's goods:

dar zuo sie wolden leisten daz in der künec gebôt.
there to they would perform what to-them the king commanded.

des muose maniger schiere von in kiesen den tôt.
of-that must many-a-one soon from them choose the death.

Von geheize und ouch von gâbe man mohte wunder sagen. 2130
Of promise and also of gift one might wonder tell.

siu hiez golt daz rôte dar mit schilden tragen:
she bade gold the red thither with shields bear:

siu gab ez swer sîn ruochte und ez wolde enpfân.
she gave it whoever of-it cared and it would receive.

jane wart nie grœzer solden mêt ûf vînde getân.
yea became never greater payment more on foes made.

2131 Ein michel kraft der recken dar zuo gewâfent gie.
A great host of-the warriors there to armed went.

dô sprach der küene Volkêr: «wir sîn et aber hie.
then spoke the bold Volker: «we are just again here.

i'ne gesach ûf vehten nie helde gerner komen,
I saw to fight never heroes more-gladly come,

die daz golt des küneges uns ze vâre hânt genomen.»
who the gold of-the king to-us for peril have taken.»

2132 Dô riefen ir genuoge: «nâher, helede, baz,
Then called of-them many: «nearer, heroes, better,

daz wir dâ suln verenden, und tuon bezîte daz.
that we there shall finish, and do in-time that.

hie belîbet niemen wan der doh sterben sol.»
here remains no-one but who yet die shall.»

dô sah man schiere ir schilde stecken gêrschützze vol.
then saw one soon their shields stuck of-spear-shots full.

2133 Waz mac ich sagen mêre? wol zwelf hundert man
What may I say more? fully twelve hundred men

die versuochten'z vil sêre wider unde dan.
they tried-it very sorely back and forth.

dô kuolten mit den wunden die geste wol ir muot.
then cooled with the wounds the guests well their mood.

ez enmoht' nieman gescheiden: des sah man vliezen daz pluot
it could no-one part: of-that saw one flow the blood

Von verchtiefen wunden: der wart dâ vil geslagen.

2134

Of life-deep wounds: of-them became there many struck.

ieslîchen nâch sîn vriunden hôte man dô klagen.

each-one after his friends heard one then lament.

die biderben sturben alle dem rîchen kûnege hêr.

the worthy died all to-the rich king noble.

des heten holde mâge nâch in grœzlîchiu sêr.

of-that had loving kinsmen after them mighty sorrows.

XXXVII. Âventiure,
wie der marcgrâve Rüedegêr erslagen wart

XXXVII · RÜEDEGER IS SLAIN

Etzel and Kriemhild kneel at Rüedeger's feet and hold him to the oath he swore when he wooed her for Etzel. He offers back his lands and castles and asks to go into exile on foot, and is not released; at last he defies the men he brought into the country, and gives Hagen his own shield across the stairhead. He and Gernot kill each other, Gernot with the sword Rüedeger had given him, and none of the five hundred from Bechelaren is left alive.

Ez heten die ellenden wider morgen guot getân.

2135

It had the exiles toward morning well done.

wine der Gotelinde kom ze hove gegân.

husband of-the Gotelind came to court gone.

dô sah er beidenthalben diu grœzlîchen sêr:

then saw he on-both-sides the mighty wounds:

daz weinte inneclîche der getriuwe Rüedegêr.

that wept inwardly the faithful Rüedeger.

«Owê mir», sprach der recke, «deich ie den lîp gewan.

2136

«Alas to-me», spoke the warrior, «that-I ever the life won.

daz disen grôzen jâmer kan niemen understân!

that this great woe can no-one prevent!

swie gerne ih'z vriden wolde, der künec entuot es niht,
however gladly I-it reconcile would, the king does it not,
 wand' er der sînen leide ie mêt und mêtê gesiht.»
for he of-the his sorrows ever more and more sees.»

- 2137 Dô sande an Dietrîchen der guote Rüedegêr,
Then sent to Dietrich the good Rüedeger,
 ob si'z noch kunden wenden an den künegen hêr.
whether they-it yet could turn with the kings noble.
 do enbôt im der von Berne: «wer möht' iz understân?
then answered to-him the-one from Bern: «who might it prevent?
 ez enwil der künec Etzel scheiden niemenne lân.»
it will the king Etzel part no-one let.»

- 2138 Dô sah ein Hiunen recke Rüedegêren stân
Then saw a Huns' warrior Rüedeger stand
 mit weinenden ougen und hete's vil getân.
with weeping eyes and had-it much done.
 der sprach zer küneginne: «nu seht ir wie er stât,
he spoke to-the queen: «now see you how he stands,
 der doch gewalt den meisten hie bî Etzelen hât,
who yet power the most here by Etzel has,

- 2139 Unt dem ez allez dienet, liut unde lant.
And to-whom it all serves, folk and land.
 wie ist sô vil der bürge an Rüedegêr gewant,
how is so many of-the castles on Rüedeger bestowed,
 der er von dem künige sô manege haben mac!
of-which he from the king so many have may!
 er gesluoc in disen stürmen noch nie lobelîchen slac.
he struck in these assaults yet never praiseworthy blow.

Mich dunket er'n ruoche wie ez hie umbe gât,
To-me seems he-not cares how it here about goes,
 sât daz et er den vollen nâch sînem willen hât.
since that just he the full after his will has.
 man giht im, er sî küener dann' iemen müge sîn:
one says of-him, he be bolder than anyone may be:
 daz ist in disen sorgen worden böeslîche schîn.»
that is in these cares become basely plain.»

2140

Mit trûrigem muote, der vil getriuwe man,
With sorrowful mood, the very faithful man,
 den er daz reden hôrte, der helt der bliht' in an.
whom he that speak heard, the hero he glanced him at.
 er dâht': «du solt ez arnen. du gihest ich sî verzaget:
he thought: «thou shalt it atone. thou sayest I be craven:
 du hâst diu dînen mære ze hove ze liute gesaget.»
thou hast the thy tidings at court to folk told.»

2141

Die fûst begond' er twingen: dô lief er in an,
The fist began he to-clench: then ran he him at,
 und sluoc sô krefteclîche den hiunischen man,
and struck so mightily the Hunnish man,
 daz er im vor den fûezen lac vil sciere tât.
that he to-him before the feet lay very soon dead.
 dô was aber gemêret des kûnec Etzelen nôt.
then was again increased the king Etzel's need.

2142

«Hin, du zage bœse», sprach dô Ruedegêr.
«Away, thou coward base», spoke then Ruedeger.
 «ich hân doch genuoge leit unde sêr:
«I have yet enough sorrow and sorrow:

2143

daz ich hie niht envihte, zwiu wizest du mir daz?
that I here not fight, why blamest thou to-me that?

jâ wære ich den gæsten von grôzen schulden gehaz,
yea were I to-the guests from great causes hostile,

2144 Und allez daz ich möhte, daz het ich in getân,
And all that I might, that had I to-them done,

niwan daz ich die recken her gefüeret hân.
except that I the warriors hither led have.

jâ was ich ir geleite in mînes herren lant:
yea was I their escort into of-my lord's land:

des ensol mit in niht strîten mîn vil ellendes hant.»
of-that shall with them not fight my very exiled hand.»

2145 Dô sprach zem marcgrâven Etzel der künec hêr:
Then spoke to-the margrave Etzel the king noble:

«wie habt ir uns geholffen, vil edel Rüedegêr!
«how have you us helped, very noble Rüedeger!

wand' wir sô vil der veigen hie ze lande hân,
for we so many of-the doomed here in land have,

wir bedorften ir niht mêre: ir habt vil übele getân.»
we needed of-them not more: you have very ill done.»

2146 Dô sprach der ritter edele: «da beswât' er mir den muot
Then spoke the knight noble: «there burdened he to-me the mood

und hât mir geitewîzet êre unde guot,
and has to-me cast-up honor and goods,

des ich von dînen handen hân sô vil genomen:
of-which I from thy hands have so much taken:

daz ist dem lügenære ein teil unstärelîche komen.»
that is to-the liar a part unsteadily come.»

Dô kom diu küneginne und het iz ouch gesehen

Then came the queen and had it also seen

2147

daz von des heldes zorne dem Hiunen was geschehen.

what from the hero's wrath to-the Hun was happened.

siu klaget' ez ungefuoge; ir ougen wurden naz.

she lamented it monstrously; her eyes became wet.

siu sprach zuo Rüedegêre: «wie habe wir verdienet daz,

she spoke to Rüedeger: «how have we deserved that,

Daz ir mir unt dem künige mêret unser leit?

That you to-me and the king increase our sorrow?

2148

nu habt ir uns, edel Rüedegêr, allez her geseit,

now have you to-us, noble Rüedeger, all hitherto said,

ir woldet durh uns wâgen die êre und ouch daz leben.

you would for us risk the honor and also the life.

ich hôrt' iu vil der recken den prîs vil grœzlîchen geben.

I heard to-you many of-the warriors the praise very mightily give.

Ich mane iuch der genâden und ir mir habt gesworn,

I remind you of-the favors and you to-me have sworn,

2149

do ir mir zuo Etzeln rietet, ritter ûz erkorn,

when you to-me to Etzel counseled, knight out chosen,

daz ir mir woldet dienen an unser eines tât.

that you to-me would serve to of-us one's death.

des wart mir armem wîbe nie sô grœzlîche nôt.»

of-that became to-me poor woman never so mightily need.»

«Daz ist âne lougen, ich swuor iu, edel wîp,

«That is without denial, I swore to-you, noble woman,

2150

daz ich durch iuch wâgte die êre und ouch den lîp:

that I for you would-risk the honor and also the life:

daz ich die sêle vliese, des enhân ich niht gesworn.

that I the soul lose, of-that have I not sworn.

zuo dirre hôhgezîte brâht' ich die fürsten wol geborn.»

to this feast brought I the princes well born.»

2151 Siu sprach: «gedenke, Rüedegêr, der grôzen triuwen dîn,

She spoke: «remember, Rüedeger, of-the great faith thine,

der stæte und ouch der eide, daz du den schaden mîn

of-the steadfastness and also of-the oaths, that thou the harm mine

immer woldest rechen, und elliu mîniu leit.»

ever wouldst avenge, and all my sorrows.»

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «ich hân iu selten iht verseit.»

then spoke the margrave: «I have to-you seldom anything refused.»

2152 Etzel der rîche vlêgen ouch began.

Etzel the rich to-plead also began.

dô buten sie sich beide ze fûezen für den man.

then offered they themselves both to feet before the man.

den edelen marcgrâven unmuotes man dô sach.

the noble margrave of-ill-mood one then saw.

der vil getriuwe recke harte jâmerlîchen sprach:

the very faithful warrior exceedingly woefully spoke:

2153 «Owê mir gotes armem, deich ditz gelebet hân.

«Alas to-me of-God poor, that-I this lived-to-see have.

aller mîner êren der muoz ich abe stân,

of-all my honors of-them must I off stand,

triuwen unde zûhte, der got an mir gebôt.

of-faith and of-courtesy, which God on me enjoined.

owê got von himele, daz mih's niht wendet der tô!t

alas God from heaven, that me-of-it not turns the death!

Swelhez ich nu lâze unt daz ander begân,

Whichever I now leave and the other undertake,

2154

sô hân ich bœslîche und vil übele getân:

so have I basely and very ill done:

lâz' aber ih siu beide, mich schiltet elliu diet.

leave but I them both, me reviles all folk.

nu ruoche mich bewîsen der mir ze lebene geriet.»

now deign me to-instruct he-who to-me to live counseled.»

Dô bâten sie genôte, der künec und ouch sîn wîp.

Then asked they urgently, the king and also his woman.

2155

des muosen sider recken verliesen den lîp

of-that must afterward warriors lose the life

vor Rüedegêres handen, dâ ouch der helt erstarp.

before Rüedeger's hands, where also the hero died.

ir müget daz hie wol hœren, daz er vil jâmerlîchen warp.

you may that here well hear, that he very woefully strove.

Er wiste schaden gewinnen und ungefüegi leit.

He knew harm to-win and monstrous sorrows.

2156

er hête dem kûnege vil gerne verseit,

he had to-the king very gladly refused,

und ouch der kûneginne. vil sêre vorhte er daz,

and also to-the queen. very sorely feared he that,

ob er ir einen slüege, daz im diu werlt trüege haz.

if he of-them one should-slay, that to-him the world would-bear hatred.

Dô sprach zuo dem kûnege der vil kûene man:

Then spoke to the king the very bold man:

2157

«her kûnec, nu nemt hin widere al daz ich von iu hân,

«sir king, now take thither back all that I from you have,

daz lant mit den bürgen: des sol mir niht bestên.

the land with the castles: of-it shall to-me nothing remain.

ich wil ûf mînen fûezen in daz ellende gên.»

I will on my feet into the exile go.»

2158 Dô sprach der künec Etzel: «wer hülfe danne mir?

Then spoke the king Etzel: «who would-help then me?

daz lant zuo den bürgen daz gib' ich allez dir,

the land with the castles that give I all to-thee,

daz du mich rechest, Rüedegêr, an den vînden mîn.

that thou me avenge, Rüedeger, on the foes mine.

du solt ein künec gewaltec beneben Etzelen sîn.»

thou shalt a king mighty beside Etzel be.»

2159 Dô sprach aber Rüedegêr: «wie sol ih'z ane vân?

Then spoke again Rüedeger: «how shall I-it on take?

heim ze mînem hûse ich sie geladen hân,

home to my house I them invited have,

trinken unde spîse ich in gütlichen bôt,

drink and food I to-them kindly offered,

und gab in mîne gâbe: wie sol ich râten in den tôr?

and gave to-them my gifts: how shall I counsel into the death?

2160 Die liute wænent lîhte daz ich sî verzaget.

The people think perhaps that I be craven.

deheinen mînen dienst hân ich in widersaget,

no my service have I to-them renounced,

den vil edelen fürsten unde den ir man:

to-the very noble princes and to-the their men:

ouch riuwet mich diu vriuntschaft die ich mit in geworben hân.

also rues me the friendship which I with them contracted have.

Giselher dem degene gab ich die tochter mîn.

2161

Giselher the thane gave I the daughter mine.

sine kunde in dirre werlde niht baz verwendet sîn

she could in this world not better bestowed be

ûf zuht und ouch ûf êre, ûf triuwe und ouch ûf guot.

for courtesy and also for honor, for faith and also for goods.

i'ne gesach nie künec sô jungen sô rehte tugentlîch gemuot.»

I saw never king so young so right virtuously minded.»

Dô sprach aber Kriemhilt: «vil edel Rüedegêr,

2162

Then spoke again Kriemhilt: «very noble Rüedeger,

nu lâ dich erbarmen unser beider sêr,

now let thee pity of-us both sorrow,

mîn und ouch des küneges. gedenke wol dar an,

mine and also the king's. think well there on,

daz nie wirt deheiner sô leide geste gewan.»

that never host any so loathsome guests won.»

Dô sprach der marcgrâve wider daz edele wîp:

2163

Then spoke the margrave to the noble woman:

«ez muoz noch hiute gelten der Rüedegêres lîp

«it must yet today pay the Rüedeger's life

swaz ir und ouch mîn herre mir liebes habt getân:

whatever you and also my lord to-me of-good have done:

dar umbe muoz ich sterben. daz mac niht langer gestân.

there for must I die. that may not longer stand.

Ich weiz wol daz noch hiute mîn bürge und mîniu lant

2164

I know well that yet today my castles and my lands

iu müezen ledec werden von ir etelîches hant.

to-you must free become by of-them many-a-one's hand.

ich bevilhe iu ûf genâde mîn wîp und mîniu kint
I commend to-you on mercy my woman and my children
 und ouch die vil ellenden die dâ ze Bechelâren sint.»
and also the very exiles who there at Bechelaren are.»

2165 «Nu lôn' dir got, Rüedegêr», sprach der künec dô.

«Now reward thee God, Rüedeger», spoke the king then.

er unt diu küneginne, sie wurden beidiu vrô.

he and the queen, they became both glad.

«uns suln dîne liute vil wol bevolhen wesen:

«to-us shall thy people very well commended be:

ouch trouwe ich mînem heile daz du maht selbe wol genesen.»

also trust I to-my fortune that thou mayst thyself well survive.»

2166 Dô liez er an die wâge sêle unde lîp.

Then set he on the scales soul and life.

dô begonde weinen daz Eτζelen wîp.

then began to-weep the Eτζel's woman.

er sprach: «ich muoz iu leisten als ich gelobet hân.

he spoke: «I must to-you perform as I vowed have.

owê der mînen friunde, die ich vil ungerne bestân.»

alas of-the my friends, whom I very unwillingly set-upon.»

2167 Man sah in von dem kûnege trûreclîchen gên.

One saw him from the king sorrowfully go.

dô vant er sîne recken vil nâhen bî im stên.

then found he his warriors very near by him stand.

er sprach: «ir sult iuch wâfen, alle mîne man.

he spoke: «you shall yourselves arm, all my men.

die kûenen Burgonden muoz ich leider bestân.»

the bold Burgundians must I alas set-upon.»

Sie hiezen balde springen da man ir gewæfen vant.

2168

They bade quickly spring where one their armor found.

ez der helm wære oder des schildes rant,

whether the helmet were or the shield's rim,

von ir ingesinde wart ez in dar getragen.

by their household became it to-them thither borne.

sît hôrten leidiu mære die stolzen ellenden sagen.

afterward heard grievous tidings the proud exiles tell.

Gewâfent wart dô Rüedegêr mit fünf hundert man:

2169

Armed became then Rüedeger with five hundred men:

dar über zwelf recken ze helfe er gewan.

there over twelve warriors for help he won.

die wolden pris erwerben in des sturmes nôt:

they would praise win in the assault's need:

sin' wessen niht der mære daz in sô nâhte der tôt.

they knew not of-the tidings that to-them so neared the death.

Dô sah man Rüedegêre under helme gân.

2170

Then saw one Rüedeger under helmet go.

ez truogen swert diu scarpfen des marcgrâven man,

there bore swords the sharp the margrave's men,

dar zuo vor ir handen die liechten schilde breit.

there to before their hands the bright shields broad.

daz sach der videlære: ez was im grœzliche leit.

that saw the fiddler: it was to-him mightily grievous.

- 2171 Dô sah der junge Giselher sînen sweher gên
Then saw the young Giselher his father-in-law go
 mit ûf gebundem helme. wie moht' er dô verstên
with up bound helmet. how might he then understand
 waz er dâ mite meinte, niwan allez guot?
what he there with meant, but all good?
 des wart der künec edele sô rehte vroelîch gemuot.
of-that became the king noble so right cheerfully minded.
- 2172 «Nu wol mich solher vriunde», sprach Giselher der degen,
«Now well me of-such friends», spoke Giselher the thane,
 «die wir hân gewonnen ûfe disen wegen.
«whom we have won on these ways.
 wir suln mînes wîbes vil wol geniezen hie.
we shall of-my woman very well profit here.
 mir ist lieb ûf mîne triuwe daz ie der hîrât ergie.»
to-me is dear upon my faith that ever the marriage came-about.»
- 2173 «I'ne weiz wes ir iuch trœstet», sprach dô der spileman.
«I-not know of-what you yourselves comfort», spoke then the minstrel.
 «wa gesâht ir ie durh suone sô manegen helt gân
«where saw you ever for atonement so many-a hero go
 mit ûf gebunden helmen, die trûegen swert enhant?
with up bound helmets, who should-bear swords in-hand?
 an uns wil dienen Rüedegêr sîne bürge und sîniu lant.»
on us will earn Rüedeger his castles and his lands.»
- 2174 Bedaz der videlære die rede volsprach,
By-the-time the fiddler the speech finished,
 Rüedegêrn den edelen man vor dem hûse sach.
Rüedeger the noble one before the house saw.

sînen schilt den guoten sazt' er für den fuoz.

his shield the good set he before the foot.

dô muos' er sînen friunden versagen dienst unde gruoz.

then must he to-his friends refuse service and greeting.

Der edele marcgrâve rief in den sal:

The noble margrave called into the hall:

«ir küenen Nibelunge, nu wert iuch über al.

«you bold Nibelungs, now defend yourselves over all.

ir soldet mîn geniezen, nu engeltet ir mîn.

you should of-me profit, now pay-for you me.

ê dô wâren wir friunde: der triuwen wil ih ledec sîn.»

before then were we friends: of-the faith will I free be.»

2175

Do erschrahten dirre mære die nôthaften man:

Then started at-these tidings the hard-pressed men:

wand' ir deheiner vreude dâ von niht gewan,

for of-them none joy there from not won,

daz mit in wolde strîten dem sie dâ wâren holt.

that with them would fight he-to-whom they there were gracious.

sie heten von ir vînden vil michel arebeit gedolt.

they had from their foes very great toil suffered.

2176

«Nune welle got von himele», sprach Gunther der degin,

«Now-not will God from heaven», spoke Gunther the thane,

«daz ir iuch genâden sult an uns bewegen

«that you yourselves of-mercy shall on us divest

unt der vil grôzen triuwe, der wir doch heten muot.

and of-the very great faith, of-which we yet had mind.

ich wil iu des baz getrouwen daz ir'z nimmer getuot.»

I will to-you of-that better trust that you-it never do.»

2177

2178 «Jane mac ich's niht gelâzen», sprach dô der küene man:

«Yea may I-it not leave», spoke then the bold man:

«ich muoz mit iu strîten, wand' ih'z gelobet hân.

«I must with you fight, for I-it vowed have.

nu wert iuch, küenen helde, sô lieb iu sî der lîp.

now defend yourselves, bold heroes, so dear to-you be the life.

mich enwolde's niht erlâzen des künec Etzelen wîp.»

me would-of-it not release the king Etzel's woman.»

2179 «Ir widersagt uns nu ze spâte», sprach dô der künec hêr.

«You defy us now too late», spoke then the king noble.

«nu müez' iu got vergelten, vil edel Rüedegêr,

«now may to-you God repay, very noble Rüedeger,

triuwe unde minne, die ir uns habt getân,

faith and love, which you to-us have done,

ob ir'z an dem ende woldet gütlicher lân.

if you-it at the end would more-kindly leave.

2180 Wir solden'z immer dienen, daz ir uns habt gegeben,

We should-it ever repay, what you to-us have given,

ich und mîne mâge, ob ir uns liezet leben,

I and my kinsmen, if you us let live,

der hêrlichen gâbe, dô ir uns brâhtet her

of-the lordly gifts, when you us brought hither

in Etzeln lant mit triuwen, des gedenket, edel Rüedegêr.»

into Etzel's land with faith, of-that think, noble Rüedeger.»

«Wie wol ich iu des gunde», sprach Rüedegêr der degen, 2181
«How well I to-you of-that granted», spoke Rüedeger thethane,

«daz ich iu mîne gâbe mit vollen solde wegen
«that I to-you my gifts with full should weigh

alsô willeclîchen als ich des hete wân!
so willingly as I of-that had hope!

sone wurde mir dar umbe nimmer schelten getân.»
so became to-me there for ever reviling done.»

«Erwindet, edel Rüedegêr», sprach dô Gêrnôt. 2182
«Desist, noble Rüedeger», spoke then Gernot.

«wand' ez wirt deheiner gessen nie erbôt
«for it becomes to-any guests never offered

sô rehte minneclîchen als ir uns habt getân,
so right lovingly as you to-us have done,

des sult ir wol geniezen, ob wir bî lebene bestân.»
of-that shall you well profit, if we in life remain.»

«Daz wolde got», sprach Rüedegêr, «vil edel Gêrnôt, 2183
«That would God», spoke Rüedeger, «very noble Gernot,

daz ir ze Rîne wæret und ich wære tôt
that you at Rhine were and I were dead

mit etelîchen êren, sît ich iuch sol bestân!
with some honors, since I you shall set-upon!

ez enwart noch nie an helden wirs von friunden getân.»
it became yet never on heroes worse by friends done.»

«Nu lôn' iu got, her Rüedegêr», sprach aber Gernôt, 2184
«Now reward you God, sir Rüedeger», spoke again Gernot,

«der vil rîchen gâbe. mich riuwet iuwer tôt,
«of-the very rich gifts. me rues your death,

sol an iu verderben sô tugentlîcher muot.

shall on you perish so virtuous spirit.

hie trage ich iuwer wâfen, daz ir mir gâbet, helet guot.

here bear I your weapon, which you to-me gave, hero good.

2185 Daz ist mir nie geswichen in aller dirre nôt:

That is to-me never failed in all this need:

under sînen ecken lît manic ritter tôt.

under its edges lies many-a knight dead.

ez ist lûter unde stæte, hêrlîch unde guot

it is clear and steady, lordly and good

ich wæn' sô rîche gâbe ein recke nimmer mêr getuot.

I think so rich gift a warrior never more makes.

2186 Und welt ir niht erwinden ir'n wellet zuo z'uns gân,

And (if)-will you not desist unless-you will thither to-us go,

slaht ir mir iht der vriunde, die ich noh hinne hân,

slay you to-me any of-the friends, whom I still in-here have,

mit iuwer selbes swerte nim' ich iu den lîp:

with your own sword take I from-you the life:

sô riuwet ir mich, Rüedegêr, und iuwer hêrlîchez wîp.»

so rue you me, Rüedeger, and your lordly woman.»

2187 «Daz wolde got, her Gêrnôt, und möhte daz ergân,

«That would God, sir Gernot, and might that come-about,

daz aller iuwer wille wære hie getân,

that of-all your will were here done,

unt daz genesen wære iuwer friunde lîp!

and that survived were your friends' life!

jâ sol iu wol getrouwen bêdiu mîn tohter und mîn wîp.»

yea shall to-you well trust both my daughter and my woman.»

Dô sprach von Burgonden der schoenen Uoten kint:

2188

Then spoke from Burgundy the fair Uote's child:

«wie tuot ir sô, her Rüedegêr? die mit mir komen sint,

how do you so, sir Rüedeger? those with me come are,

sie sint iu alle wæge. ir grîfet übele zuo.

they are to-you all well-disposed. you grip ill to.

die iuwer scænen tohter welt ir verwitewen ze fruon.

the your fair daughter will you widow too early.

Swenn' ir und iuwer recken mit strîte mich bestât,

2189

Whenever you and your warriors with battle me set-upon,

wie rehte unvriuntliche ir daz schînen lât

how right unfriendly you that appear let

daz ich iu wol getrouwe für alle ander man,

that I to-you well trust before all other men,

dâ von ich z'einem wîbe iuwer tohter mir gewan.»

there from I for-a woman your daughter to-me won.»

«Gedenket iuwer triuwe, vil edel künec hêr,

2190

«Bethink of-your faith, very noble king lordly,

gesende iuch got von hinnen»: sô sprach Rüedegêr.

send you God from hence»: so spoke Rüedeger.

«lât die juncvrouwen niht engelten mîn:

«let the maiden not pay-for me:

durch iuwer selbes tugende sô ruochet ir genædec sîn.»

by your own virtue so deign you gracious be.»

«Daz tât' ich pillîchen», sprach Gîselher daz kint:

2191

«That would-do I fittingly», spoke Giselher the child:

«die hôhen mîne mâge, die noch hier inne sint,

«the high my kinsmen, who still here within are,

suln die von iu ersterben, sô muoz gescheiden sîn
shall they by you die, so must parted be

diu vil stæte vriuntschaft zuo dir und ouch der tohter dîn.»
the very steady friendship to thee and also the daughter thine.»

2192 «Nu müez' uns got genâden», sprach dô der küene man.
«Now may us God have-mercy», spoke then the bold man.

dô huoben sie die schilde, alsô sie wolden dan
then raised they the shields, as they would thence

strîten zuo den gesten in Kriemhilde sal.
fight to the guests in Kriemhild's hall.

dô rief vil lûte Hagene von der stiegen zetal:
then called very loudly Hagen from the stairs down:

2193 «Belîbet eine wîle, vil edel Rüedegeêr.»
«Remain a while, very noble Rüedegeer.»

alsô sprach dô Hagene. «wir wolden reden mêr,
so spoke then Hagen. «we would speak more,

ich und mîne herren, als uns des twinget nôt.
I and my lords, as us of-that constrains need.

waz mac gehelfen Etzeln unser ellender tôr?»
what may help Etzel our exiles' death?»

2194 «Ich stên in grôzen sorgen», sprach aber Hagene.
«I stand in great cares», spoke again Hagen.

«den schilt den mir vrou Gotelint gap ze tragene,
«the shield which to-me lady Gotelind gave to bear,

den habent mir die Hiunen zerhouwen vor der hant.
that have to-me the Huns beyn-apart before the hand.

ich fuort' in friwentliche in daz Etzelen lant.
I bore it in-friendship into the Etzel's land.

Daz des got von himele ruochen wolde,
That of-that God from heaven deign would,
 daz ich schilt sô guoten noch tragen solde
that I shield so good yet bear should
 sô den du hâst vor hende, vil edel Rüedegêr!
as the-one thou hast before hand, very noble Rüedeger!
 so bedorfte ich in den stürmen deheiner halsperge mêr.»
so needed I in the assaults no hauberk more.»

2195

«Vil gerne wære ich dir guot mit mînem schilde,
«Very gladly were I to-thee good with my shield,
 torst' ich dir'n gebieten vor Kriemhilde.
dared I to-thee-it offer before Kriembild.
 doch nim du in hin, Hagene, unt trage'n an der hant.
yet take thou it thither, Hagen, and bear-it in the hand.
 hei soldest du in füeren in der Burgonden lant!»
ah shouldst thou it carry into the Burgundians' land!»

2196

Do er im sô willeclîchen den schilt ze gebene bôt,
When he to-him so willingly the shield to give offered,
 dô wart genuoger ougen von heizen trâhenen rôr.
then became of-many eyes from hot tears red.
 ez was diu leste gâbe die sider immer mêr
it was the last gift which afterward ever more
 gebôt deheinem degene von Bechelâren Rüedegêr.
offered to-anythane from Bechelaren Rüedeger.

2197

2198 Swie grimme Hagene wære und swie herte gemuot,
However grim Hagen were and however hard minded,

ja erbarmet' im diu gâbe die der helt guot
yea moved him the gift which the hero good

bî sînen lesten zîten sô nâhen het getân.
at his last times so near had made.

vil manec ritter edele mit im trûren began.
very many-a knight noble with him to-mourn began.

2199 «Nu lône iu got von himele, vil edel Rüedegêr.
«Now reward you God from heaven, very noble Rüedeger.

ez wirt iwer gelîche deheiner nimmer mêt
there becomes of-your like none ever more

der ellenden recken sô hêrlîche gebe.
to-the exiled warriors so lordly gives.

got sol daz gebieten daz iuwer tugent immer lebe.»
God shall that ordain that your virtue ever live.»

2200 «Sô wê mir dirre mære», sprach aber Hagene.
«So woe to-me of-these tidings», spoke again Hagen.

«wir heten ander swære sô vil ze tragene:
«we had other burdens so many to bear:

sul wir mit friunden strîten, daz sî got gekleit.»
shall we with friends fight, that be to-God lamented.»

dô sprach der marcgrâve: «daz ist mir inneclîchen leit.»
then spoke the margrave: «that is to-me inwardly grievous.»

2201 «Nu lôn' ich iu der gâbe, vil edel Rüedegêr,
«Now repay I to-you the gift, very noble Rüedeger,

swie halt gein iu gebâren dise recken hêr,
however even toward you bear-themselves these warriors noble,

daz nimmer iuch gerüeret in strîte hie mîn hant,
that never you touches in battle here my hand,
 ob ir sie alle slüeget die von Burgonden lant.»
if you them all should-slay those from Burgundy land.»

Des neig im mit zühten der guote Rüedegêr.

2202

For-that bowed to-him with courtesies the good Rüedeger.

sie weinten allenthalben, daz disiu herzen sêr
they wept everywhere, that these hearts' sorrows

niemen scheiden kunde: daz was ein michel nôt.
no-one part could: that was a great need.

vater aller tugende lag an Rüedegêre tôr.
father of-all virtue lay in Rüedeger dead.

Dô sprach von dem hûse Volkêr der spileman:

2203

Then spoke from the house Volker the minstrel:

«sît mîn geselle Hagene den fride hât getân,
«since my comrade Hagen the truce has made,

den sult ir alsô stæte haben von mîner hant.
that shall you so steady have from my hand.

daz habt ir wol verdienet, dô wir kômen in daz lant.
that have you well deserved, when we came into the land.

Vil edel marcgrâve, ir sult mîn bote sîn.

2204

Very noble margrave, you shall my messenger be.

dise rôten bouge gap mir diu marcgrâvîn,
these red armlets gave to-me the margravine,

daz ich sie tragen solde hie zer hôhgezît:
that I them wear should here at-the feast:

die müget ir selbe schouwen, daz ir mîn geziuc des sît.»
them may you yourself behold, that you my witness of-that be.»

2205 «Daz wolde got von himele», sprach dô Rüedegêr,
«That would God from heaven», spoke then Rüedeger,
 «daz iu diu marcgrâvinne noch solde geben mêr!
«that to-you the margravine yet should give more!
 diu mære sage ich gerne der triutinne mîn,
the tidings say I gladly to-the beloved mine,
 gesihe ich sie gesunde: des sult ir âne zwîvel sîn.»
see I her sound: of-that shall you without doubt be.»

2206 Als er im daz gelobete, den schilt huop Rüedegêr:
As he to-him that vowed, the shield raised Rüedeger:
 des muotes er retobete, done beît er dâ niht mêr,
of-the mood he raged, then waited he there not more,
 er lief zuo den gesten eim' degene gelich.
he ran to the guests to-a thane like.
 manegen slac vil swinden sluoc der marcgrâve rîch.
many-a blow very swift struck the margrave rich.

2207 Die zwêne stuonden hôher, Volkêr und Hagene,
The two stood farther, Volker and Hagen,
 wand' ez im ê gelobten die zwêne degene.
for it to-him before vowed the two thanes.
 noch vant er alsô kûenen bî dem turne stân,
yet found he so bold-ones by the tower stand,
 daz Rüedegêr des strîtes mit grôzen sorgen began.
that Rüedeger the battle with great cares began.

2208 Durch mortræchen willen sô liezen in dar in
Through murder-avenging will so let him there in
 Gunther unde Gêrnôt: sie heten heledē sin.
Gunther and Gernot: they had heroes' sense.

dô stuont ûf hôher Giselher: ze wâre ez was im leit.

then stood up farther Giselher: in truth it was to-him grievous.

er versâch sich noch des lebes: dar umbe er Rüedegêren meit.

he expected himself still the life: there for he Rüedegeer avoided.

Dô sprungen zuo den fînden des marcgrâven man.

Then sprang to the foes the margrave's men.

man sah sie nâch ir herren vil degenlîche gân.

one saw them after their lord verythane-like go.

diu snîdenden wâfen sie truogen an der hant:

the cutting weapons they bore in the hand:

des brast dâ vil der helme und manec hêrlîcher rant.

of-that burst there many of-the helmets and many-a lordly shield-rim.

2209

Dô sluogen die vil müeden manigen swinden slac

Then struck the very weary many-a swift blow

den von Bechelâren, der eben und tiefe wac,

to-those from Bechelaren, which even and deep weighed,

durch die lichten ringe vaste unz ûf daz verch.

through the bright mail-rings fast even to the life.

sie tâten in dem sturme diu vil hêrlîchen werch.

they did in the assault the very lordly works.

2210

Daz edele ingesinde was nu komen gar dar in:

The noble household was now come wholly there in:

Volkêr unde Hagene die sprungen balde hin.

Volker and Hagen they sprang quickly thither.

sine gâben vride niemen, wan dem einem man.

they gave truce no-one, but the one man.

von ir beider hende daz pluot durh helme nider ran.

from their both's hand the blood through helmets down ran.

2211

2212 **Wie rehte gremelîche vil swerte drinne erklanc!**
How right fiercely many swords therein rang!
vil der schiltspangen ûz den slegen spranc:
many of-the shield-clasps out-of the blows sprang:
des reis ir schiltgesteine verhouwen in daz pluot.
of-that fell their shield-jewels hewn-off into the blood.
sie vâhten alsô grimme, daz man ez nimmer mêt getuot.
they fought so grimly, that one it never more does.

2213 **Der vogt von Bechelâren gie wider unde dan,**
The lord from Bechelaren went back and forth,
alsô der mit ellen in sturme werben kan.
as he-who with valor in assault strive can.
dem tet des tages Rüedegêr harte wol gelîch,
to-him did of-the day Rüedeger exceedingly well like,
daz er ein recke wære, vil küene unt ouh vil lobelîch.
that he a warrior were, very bold and also very praiseworthy.

2214 **Hie stuonden dise recken, Gunther und Gêrnôt:**
Here stood these warriors, Gunther and Gernot:
sie sluogen in dem strîte vil manegen helt têt.
they struck in the battle very many-a hero dead.
Gîselher unt Dancwart, die zwêne ez ringe wac:
Giselher and Dankwart, the two it lightly weighed:
des frumten sie vil manegen unz ûf ir jungesten tac.
of-that sped they very many-a-one even to his last day.

2215 **Vil wol zeigte Rüedegêr, daz er was starc genuoc,**
Very well showed Rüedeger, that he was strong enough,
küene und wol gewâfent: hei waz er helde sluoc!
bold and well armed: ah what he heroes struck!

daz sach ein Burgonde: zornes gie im nôt.

that saw a Burgundian: of-wrath went to-him need.

dâ von begunde nâhen des edelen Rüedegêres tôt.

there from began to-near the noble Rüedeger's death.

Gêrnôt der starke, den helt den rief er an.

Gernot the strong, the hero him called he to.

er sprach zem marcgrâven: «ir welt mir mîner man

he spoke to-the margrave: «you will to-me of-my men

niht genesen lâzen, vil edel Rüedegêr.

not survive let, very noble Rüedeger.

daz müet mich âne mâze: ich'n kan's niht an gesehen mêr.

that grieves me without measure: I can-it not on look more.

2216

Nu mag iu iuwer gâbe wol ze scaden komen,

Now may to-you your gift well to harm come,

sît ir mir mîner vriunde habt sô vil genomen.

since you from-me of-my friends have so many taken.

nu wendet iuch her umbe, vil edel küene man.

now turn yourself hither about, very noble bold man.

iwer gâbe wirt verdienet so ich aller hôheste kan.»

your gift becomes earned as I of-all highest can.»

2217

Ê daz der marcgrâve vol zuo z'im kœme dar,

Ere that the margrave fully thither to-him should-come thither,

des muosen liehte ringe werden missevar.

of-that must bright mail-rings become discolored.

dô sprungen zuo ein ander die êre gernde man.

then sprang to one another the honor craving men.

ir ietwedere schermen für starke wunden began.

of-them each to-shield against strong wounds began.

2218

2219 Ir swert sô scherpfe wâren, ez enkunde niht gewegen.

Their swords so sharp were, it could not avail.

dô sluoc Gêrnôten Rüedegêr der degen

then struck Gernot Rüedeger the thane

durch helm vlinsherten, daz nider vlôz daz pluot.

through helmet flint-hard, that down flowed the blood.

daz vergalt im schiere der ritter küene unde guot.

that repaid to-him quickly the knight bold and good.

2220 Die Rüedegêres gâbe an hende er hôhe erwac:

The Rüedeger's gift in hand he high swung:

swie wunt er wær' zem tôde, er sluoc im einen slac

however wounded he were to-the death, he struck to-him a blow

durch den schilt vil guoten unz ûf diu helmgespan.

through the shield very good even to the helmet-clasps.

dâ von muos' ersterben der schœnen Gotelinde man.

there from must die the fair Gotelind's husband.

2221 Jane wart nie wirs gelônnet sô rîcher gâbe mêr.

Yea became never worse repaid so rich gift more.

dô vielen beide erslagene, Gêrnôt und Rüedegêr,

then fell both slain, Gernot and Rüedeger,

gelîch in dem sturme, von ir beider hant.

alike in the assault, by their both's hand.

alrêst erzurnde Hagene do er den grôzen schaden vant.

first-then grew-wrathful Hagen when he the great harm found.

2222 Dô sprach der helt von Tronege: «ez ist uns übele komen.

Then spoke the hero from Tronege: «it is to-us ill come.

wir haben an in beiden sô grôzen schaden genomen,

we have in them both so great harm taken,

den nimmer überwindent ir liute und ouh ir lant.

which never overcome their people and also their land.

die Rüedegêres helde sint unser ellenden pfant.»

the Rüedeger's heroes are our exiles' pledge.»

«Owê mînes bruoder, der tât ist hie gefrumt.

«Alas of-my brother, the death is here wrought.

waz mir der leiden mære z'allen zîten kumt!

what to-me of-the grievous tidings at-all times comes!

ouh muoz mich immer riuwen der edele Rüedegêr.

also must me ever rue the noble Rüedeger.

der schade ist beidenthalben unt diu vil grœzlichen sêr.»

the harm is on-both-sides and the very mighty sorrows.»

2223

Dô Gîselher der herre sach sînen sweher tât,

When Giselher the lord saw his father-in-law dead,

die dô dar inne wâren, die muosen lîden nôt.

those then there within were, they must suffer need.

der Tôt der suochte sêre dâ sîn gesinde was.

the Death he sought sorely where his retinue was.

der von Bechelâren dô langer einer niht genas.

of-those from Bechelaren then longer one not survived.

2224

Gunther unde Gîselher und ouch Hagene,

Gunther and Giselher and also Hagen,

Dancwart und Volkêr, die guoten degene,

Dankwart and Volker, the good thanes,

die giengen dâ sie funden ligen die zwêne man:

they went where they found lie the two men:

dô wart dâ von den heleden mit jâmer weinen getân.

then became there by the heroes with woe weeping done.

2225

- 2226 «Der Tôt uns sêre roubet», sprach Gîselher daz kint.
«The Death us sorely robs», spoke Gîselher the child.
 «nu lâzet iuwer weinen, und gê wir an den wint,
«now leave your weeping, and go we into the wind,
 daz die ringe erkuolen uns sturmmüeden man.
that the mail-rings cool us assault-weary men.
 jâ wæn' uns got langer niht ze lebene hie engan.»
yea I-think to-us God longer not to live here grants.»
- 2227 Den sitzen, disen leinen sah man dâ manegen degen.
That-one sit, this-one lean saw one there many-a thane.
 sie wâren aber müezec: dâ wâren tât gelegen
they were again idle: there were dead lain
 die Rüedegêres helde. vergangen was der dôz.
the Rüedeger's heroes. passed was the din.
 sô lange wert' diu stille daz sîn Etzeln verdrôz.
so long lasted the stillness that of-it Etzel wearied.
- 2228 «Owê mir dirre dienste», sprach des küniges wîp:
«Alas to-me of-this service», spoke the king's woman:
 «dine sint niht sô stæte, daz unser vînde lîp
«they are not so steady, that our foes' person
 mûge des engelten von Rüedegêres hant.
may of-it pay by Rüedeger's hand.
 er wil sie wider bringen in der Burgonden lant.
he will them back bring into the Burgundians' land.
- 2229 Waz hilfet, künec Etzel, daz wir geteilet hân
What helps, king Etzel, that we shared have
 mit im swaz er wolde? der helt hât missetân.
with him whatever he would? the hero has misdone.

der uns dâ solde rechen, der wil der suone pflegen.»
he-who us there should avenge, he will the atonement tend.»

des antwurte ir Volkêr, der vil zierlîche degen:
to-that answered her Volker, the very stately thane:

«Der rede enist sô niht leider, vil edeles küneges wîp.
«The speech is so not alas, very noble king's woman.

2230

getörste ich heizen liegen alsus edelen lîp,
dared I bid lie so noble person,

sô het ir tiuvelîchen an Rüedegêr gelogen.
so had you devilishly on Rüedeger lied.

er unt die sînen degene sint an der suone gar betrogen.
he and the his thanes are in the atonement wholly cheated.

Er tet sô willeclîche daz im der künec gebôt,
He did so willingly what to-him the king commanded,

2231

daz er und sîn gesinde ist hie gelegen tôt.
that he and his retinue is here lain dead.

nu sehet al umbe, Kriemhilt, wem ir nu gebieten welt.
now look all about, Kriemhild, to-whom you now command will.

iu hât unz ûf den ende gedienet Rüedegêr der helt.
to-you has even to the end served Rüedeger the hero.

Welt ir des niht gelouben, man sol'z iuch sehen lân.»
(If)-will you of-that not believe, one shall-it you see let.»

2232

durch ir herzen leide sô wart dô daz getân:
for her heart's sorrow so became then that done:

man truoc den helt verhouwen dâ in der künec sach.
one bore the hero hewn-through where him the king saw.

den Etzelen degenen sô rehte leide nie geschach.
to-the Etzel's thanes so right grievously never happened.

2233 Dô sie den marcgrâven sâhen tôten tragen,
When they the margrave saw dead borne,
 ez enkunde ein schrîbære geprieven noch gesagen
it not-could a scribe set-down nor tell
 die manegen ungebære von wîbe und ouh von man,
the many wild-gestures of woman and also of man,
 diu sich von herzen jâmer aldâ zeigen began.
which themselves from heart's woe there to-show began.

2234 Der Etzelen jâmer der wart alsô grôz,
The Etzel's woe it became so great,
 als eines lewen stimme der rîche künec erdôz
as a lion's voice the rich king resounded
 mit herzen leidem wuofe: alsam tet ouch sîn wîp.
with heart's grievous wailing: likewise did also his woman.
 sie klagetun ungefuoge des guoten Rüedegêres lîp.
they lamented monstrously the good Rüedeger's person.

XXXVIII. Âventiure, wie hern
Dietriches recken alle wurden erslagen

XXXVIII · DIETRICH'S MEN ARE ALL SLAIN

Dietrich sends Hildebrand to ask for Rüedeger's body, and Wolfhart drives the old man to go armed. A quarrel between Wolfhart and Volker breaks the truce, and the Amelungs go in. Volker, Wolfhart, Sigestap, Dankwart, and Giselher all fall; Hildebrand, wounded by Hagen, escapes to bring Dietrich word that of all his men he alone is left.

Dô hôrt' man allenthalben jâmer alsô grôz,

2235

Then heard one everywhere woe so great,

daz palas unde türne von dem wuofe erdôz.

that palace and towers from the wailing resounded.

dô hôrt' ez ouch von Berne ein Dietrich's man:

then heard it also from Bern a Dietrich's man:

durch disiu starken mære wie balde er gâhen began!

through these grievous tidings how quickly he to-hasten began!

Dô sprach er zuo dem fürsten: «hœrt, mîn her Dietrich.

2236

Then spoke he to the prince: «hear, my sir Dietrich.

swaz ich noh her gelebt hân, sô rehte unmügelîch

whatever I yet hitherto lived have, so right impossible

gehôrt' ich klage nie mêre, als ich nu hân vernomen.

heard I lament never more, as I now have perceived.

ich wân' der künec Etzel ist selbe zuo dem schaden komen.»

I think the king Etzel is himself to the harm come.»

2237 Wie möhten s' anders alle haben solhe nôt?

How might they otherwise all have such need?

der künec oder Kriemhilt, ir einz daz ist tôt

the king or Kriembild, of-them one that is dead

von den künen gesten durh ir nît gelegen.

by the bold guests through their hate laid.

ez weinet ungefuoge vil manec zierlîcher degen.»

there weeps monstrosly very many-a statelythane.»

2238 Dô sprach der helt von Berne: «mîne vil lieben man,

Then spoke the hero from Bern: «my very dear men,

nu gâhet niht ze sêre. swaz hie hânt getân

now hasten not too sorely. whatever here have done

die ellenden recken, des gât in michel nôt.

the exiled warriors, of-that goes to-them great need.

und lât sie des geniezen daz ich in mînen fride bôt.»

and let them of-that profit that I to-them my truce offered.»

2239 Dô sprach der küene Wolfhart: «ich wil dar gân

Then spoke the bold Wolfhart: «I will thither go

und wil der mære vrâgen, waz sie haben getân

and will of-the tidings ask, what they have done

und wil'z iu sagen danne, vil lieber herre mîn,

and will-it to-you say then, very dear lord mine,

als ich ez dort ervinde, waz diu klage müge sîn.»

as I it yonder find-out, what the lament may be.»

2240 Dô sprach der herre Dietrich: «swâ man zornes sih versiht,

Then spoke the lord Dietrich: «where one of-wrath oneself expects,

ob ungefüegiu vrâge danne dâ gesciht,

if monstrous question then there happens,

daz betrüebet recken lihte den ir muot.

that troubles warriors easily the their mind.

jane wil ich niht, Wolfhart, daz ir die vrâge gein in tuot.»

yea will I not, Wolfhart, that you the question toward them make.»

Dô bat er Helpfrîchen vil balde dar gân

Then bade he Helpfrich very quickly thither go

und hiez in daz ervinden an Etzelen man

and bade him that find-out from Etzel's men

oder an den gesten selben, waz wære dâ gescehen.

or from the guests themselves, what were there happened.

done het man von liuten sô grôzen jâmer nie gesehen.

then had one from people so great woe never seen.

2241

Der bote begonde vrâgen: «waz ist hie getân?»

The messenger began to-ask: «what is here done?»

dô sprach einer drunder: «dâ ist vil gar zergân

then spoke one among-them: «there is very wholly passed-away

swaz wir vreuden hêten in der Hiunen lant.

whatever we of-joys had in the Huns' land.

hie lît erslagen Rüedegêr von der Burgonden hant.

here lies slain Rüedeger by the Burgundians' hand.

2242

Die mit im dar in kômen, der ist einer niht genesen.»

Those with him there in came, of-them is one not survived.»

2243

done konde Helpfrîche nimmer leider wesen.

then could to-Helpfrich ever worse be.

jane gesaget' er mære sô rehte ungerne nie.

yea told he tidings so right unwillingly never.

der bote ze Dietrîche vil sêre weinende gie.

the messenger to Dietrich very sorely weeping went.

- 2244 «Waz habt ir uns erfunden?» sprach dô Dietrich.
«What have you for-us found-out?» spoke then Dietrich.
 «wie weinet ir sô sêre, degen Helpfrich?»
«how weep you so sorely, thane Helpfrich?»
 dô sprach der edele recke: «ich mac wol balde klagen:
then spoke the noble warrior: «I may well quickly lament:
 den guoten Rüedegêre hânt die Burgonde erslagen.»
the good Rüedeger have the Burgundians slain.»
- 2245 Dô sprach der helt von Berne: «daz ensol niht wellen got.
Then spoke the hero from Bern: «that shall not will God.
 daz wære ein starkiu râche und ouch des tiuvels spot.
that were a strong vengeance and also the devil's mockery.
 wâ mite hete Rüedegêr an in daz versolt?
where with had Rüedeger on them that deserved?
 jâ ist mir daz wol künde, er ist den ellenden holt.»
yea is to-me that well known, he is to-the exiles gracious.»
- 2246 Des antwurte Wolfhart: «und heten si'z getân,
To-that answered Wolfhart: «and had they-it done,
 sô solt' ez in allen an ir leben gân.
so should it to-them all on their life go.
 ob wir'z in vertrüegen, des wære wir geschant.
if we-it to-them endured, of-that were we shamed.
 jâ hât uns vil gedienet des guoten Rüedegêres hant.»
yea has us much served the good Rüedeger's hand.»
- 2247 Der vogt von Amelunge hiez iz ervarn baz.
The lord of Amelungs bade it learn better.
 vil harte senelîche er in ein venster saz:
very exceedingly longingly he in a window sat:

dô bat er Hildebrande zuo den gesten gân,
then bade he Hildebrand to the guests go,

daz er an in erfûnde, waz dâ wære getân.
that he from them found-out, what there were done.

Der sturmküene recke, meister Hildebrant,
The assault-bold warrior, master Hildebrand,

2248

weder schilt noch wâfen truog er an der hant:
neither shield nor weapon bore he in the hand:

er wolde in sînen zûhten zuo den gesten gân.
he would in his courtesies to the guests go.

von sîner swester kinde wart im ein strâfen getân.
by his sister's child became to-him a rebuking done.

Dô sprach der grimme Wulfhart: «welt ir dar blôzer gân,
Then spoke the grim Wulfhart: «(if)-will you thither bare go,

2249

sô mag ez âne ein schelten nimmer wol gestân:
so may it without a reviling never well stand:

sô müezt ir lasterliche tuon die widervart;
so must you shamefully make the return;

komt ir dar gewâfent, daz etelicher wol bewart.»
(if)-come you thither armed, that many-a-one well guards-against.»

Dô garte sich der wîse durch des tumben rât.
Then armed himself the wise through the foolish counsel.

2250

ê daz er's innen wurde, dô wâren in ir wât
ere that he-of-it aware became, then were in their gear

alle Dietrich's recken unt truogen swert enhant.
all Dietrich's warriors and bore swords in-hand.

dem helde was iz leide: vil gerne hêt er'z erwant.
to-the hero was it grievous: very gladly had he-it turned-aside.

- 2251 Er vrâgte war sie wolden. «wir wellen mit iu dar.
He asked whither they would. «we will with you thither.
- waz ob von Tronege Hagene deste wirs getar
what if from Troneg Hagen the-more worse dares
- gein iu mit spotte sprechen, des er wol kan gepflegen.»
toward you with mockery to-speak, of-which he well can practice.»
- dô er daz gehôrte, dâ von gestatte's in der degen.
when he that heard, there from permitted-it to-them the thane.

- 2252 Dô sach der küene Volkêr wol gewâfent gân,
Then saw the bold Volker well armed go,
- die recken von Berne, die Dietrîches man,
the warriors from Bern, the Dietrich's men,
- begürtet mit den swerten: sie truogen schilt enhant.
girt with the swords: they bore shields in-hand.
- er saget' ez sînen herren ûzer Burgonden lant.
he said it to-his lords out-of Burgundy land.

- 2253 Dô sprach der videlære: «ich sihe dort her gân
Then spoke the fiddler: «I see yonder hither go
- sô rehte vîentlîche die Dietrîches man
so right hostilely the Dietrich's men
- gewâfent under helme: sie wellent uns bestân.
armed under helmet: they will us set-upon.
- ich wæn' ez an daz übele welle uns ellenden gân.»
I think it to the ill will to-us exiles go.»

- 2254 In den selben zîten kom ouch Hildebrant.
In the same times came also Hildebrand.
- dô sazt' er für die füeze sînes schildes rant,
then set he before the feet of-bis shield's rim,

er begonde vrâgen die Guntheres man:

he began to-ask the Gunther's men:

«owê ir guoten helde, waz het iu Rüedegêr getân?

«alas you good heroes, what had to-you Rüedeger done?»

Mich hât mîn herre Dietrich her zuo z'iu gesant:

Me has my lord Dietrich hither thither to-you sent:

ob erslagen hête iwer deheines hant

whether slain had of-you any's band

den edelen marcgrâven, als uns daz ist geseit,

the noble margrave, as to-us that is told,

wir'n kunden überwinden niht diu grœzlîchen leit.»

we could overcome not the mighty sorrows.»

2255

Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «daz mære ist ungelogen.

Then spoke from Troneg Hagen: «the tidings is not-lie.

wie wol ich iu des gunde, het iuch der bote betrogen,

how well I to-you of-that granted, had you the messenger deceived,

durch Rüedegêres liebe, daz lebte noch sîn lîp,

for Rüedeger's love, that lived still his person,

den immer mugen weinen beidiu man unde wîp!»

whom ever may weep both man and woman!»

2256

Dô sie daz rehte erhôrten daz er wære tôt,

When they that rightly heard that he were dead,

dô klageten in die recken: ir triuwe in daz gebôt.

then lamented him the warriors: their faith to-them that bade.

den Dietriches recken sah man trähene gân

to-the Dietrich's warriors saw one tears go

über berte und über kinne: in was vil leide getân.

over beards and over chins: to-them was very grievously done.

2257

- 2258 Der herzoge ûzer Berne Sigestap dô sprach:
The duke out-of Bern Sigestap then spoke:
 «nu hât gar ein ende genomen der gemach,
«now has wbolly an end taken the comfort,
 den uns ie fuogte Rüedegêr nâh unser leide tagen.
which to-us ever contrived Rüedeger after our sorrow's days.
 vröude ellender diete lît von iu helden erslagen.»
joy of-exiled folk lies by you heroes slain.»
- 2259 Dô sprach von Amelungen der degen Wolfwîn:
Then spoke from Amelungs the thane Wolfwin:
 «und ob ich hiute sæhe tôt den vater mîn,
«and if I today should-see dead the father mine,
 mir enwurde nimmer leider denn' umbe sînen lîp.
to-me became never worse than about his person.
 owê wer sol nu tröesten des guoten marcgrâven wîp?»
alas who shall now comfort the good margrave's woman?»
- 2260 Dô sprach in zornes muote der degen Wolfhart:
Then spoke in wrath's mood the thane Wolfhart:
 «wer wîset nu die recken sô manege herevart,
«who leads now the warriors so many-a war-journey,
 alsô der marcgrâve vil dicke hât getân?
as the margrave very often has done?
 owê, vil edel Rüedegêr, daz wir dich sus vlôren hân!»
alas, very noble Rüedeger, that we thee thus lost have!»
- 2261 Wolfprant und Helpfrich unde Helmnôt,
Wolfbrand and Helpfrich and Helmnot,
 mit allen ir vriunden sie weinten sînen tôt.
with all their friends they wept his death.

vor siuften mohte vrâgen niht mêre Hildebrant.

for sighing could ask not more Hildebrand.

er sprach: «nu tuot, ir degene, dar nâch mîn herre hât gesant.

he spoke: «now do, you thanes, there after my lord has sent.

Geht uns Rüedegêren alsô tôten ûz dem sal,

Give us Rüedeger so dead out-of the hall,

an dem gar mit jâmer lît unser vreuden val:

in whom wholly with woe lies our joys' fall:

und lât uns an im dienen daz er ie hât begân

and let us on him repay what he ever has shown

an uns vil grôze triuwe und an manegem andern man.

on us very great faith and on many-an other man.

2262

Wir sîn ouch ellende als Rüedegêr der degen.

We are also exiles as Rüedeger the thane.

wes lâzet ir uns pîten? lât in uns after wegen

why let you us wait? let him us along ways

tragen, daz wir nâch tôde lônén noh dem man.

bear, that we after death repay yet the man.

wir heten'z pillicher bî sîme lebene getân.»

we had-it more-fittingly at his life done.»

2263

Dô sprach der künec Gunther: «nie dienst wart sô guot

Then spoke the king Gunther: «never service became so good

sô den ein vriunt vriunde nâch dem tôde tuot.

as that-which a friend to-friend after the death does.

daz heiz' ich stæte triuwe, swer die kan begân.

that call I steady faith, whoever it can show.

ir lônét im von schulden: er hât iu liebe getân.»

you repay him with reason: he has to-you kindness done.»

2264

2265 «Wie lange suln wir vlêgen?» sprach Wolfhart der degen.
«How long shall we plead?» spoke Wolfhart the thane.

«sît unser trôst der beste von iu ist tât gelegen,
«since our comfort the best by you is dead laid,

und wir sîn leider mêre mûgen niht gehaben,
and we him alas more may not have,

lâten uns tragen hinnen dâ wir den recken begraben.»
let us bear hence where we the warrior bury.»

2266 Des antwurte Volkêr: «niemen in iu gât.
To-that answered Völker: «no-one him to-you gives.

nemten in dem hûse dâ der degen lît
take-him in the house where the thane lies

mit starken verchwunden gevallen in daz pluot:
with strong life-wounds fallen into the blood:

so ist ez ein voller dienest den ir hie Rüedegêre tuot.»
so is it a full service which you here to-Rüedeger do.»

2267 Dô sprach der küene Wolfhart: «got weiz, her spileman,
Then spoke the bold Wolfhart: «God knows, sir minstrel,

ir endürfet uns niht reizen: ir habt uns leit getân.
you need us not provoke: you have to-us harm done.

törst' ich vor mînem herren, sô kæmet ir's in nôt:
dared I before my lord, so would-come you-of-it into need:

des müezen wir'z lâzen, wand' er uns strîten verbôt.»
of-that must we-it leave, for he to-us fighting forbade.»

2268 Dô sprach der videlære: «der vorhte ist gar ze vil,
Then spoke the fiddler: «the fear is wholly too much,

swaz man im verbiutet, der'z allez lâzen wil.
whatever one to-him forbids, who-it all leave will.

daz enkan ich niht geheizen rehten heldes muot.»

that can I not call right hero's spirit.»

diu rede dûhte Hagenen von sînem hergesellen guot.

the speech seemed to-Hagen from his war-comrade good.

«Des enlât iuch niht gelangen», sprach aber Wolfhart.

«Of-that let you not long», spoke again Wolfhart.

«ich entrihte iu sô die seiten, swenn' ir die widervart

«I untune to-you so the strings, whenever you the return

rîtet gegen Rîne, daz ir'z wol muget sagen.

ride toward Rhine, that you-it well may tell.

iuwer übermüeten mag ich mit êren niht vertragen.»

your overweening may I with honor not endure.»

2269

Dô sprach der videlære: «swenn' ir die seiten mîn

Then spoke the fiddler: «whenever you the strings mine

verirret guter dœne, der iuwer helmes schîn

mislead of-good notes, the your helmet's sheen

muoz vil trüebe werden von der mînen hant,

must very dim become from the my hand,

swie halt ich gerîte in der Burgonden lant.»

however even I ride into the Burgundians' land.»

2270

Dô wold' er zuo z'im springen, wan daz in niht enlie

Then would he thither to-him spring, but that him not let

Hildebrant sîn œheim in vaste z'im gevie.

Hildebrand his uncle him fast to-him seized.

«ich wæn' du woldest wüeten durch dînen tumben zorn.

«I think thou wouldst rage through thy foolish wrath.

mînes herren hulde du hetes immer mêt verlorn.»

of-my lord's favor thou hadst ever more lost.»

2271

- 2272 «Lât abe den lewen, meister, er'st so grimme gemuot.
«Let off the lion, master, he-is so grimly minded.
 kumt er mir zen handen», sprach Volkêr der degên guot,
(if)-comes he to-me to-the hands», spoke Volker the thane good,
 het er die werlt alle mit sîner hant erslagen,
had he the world all with his hand slain,
 ich slahe in daz er'z widerspel nimmer mêre darf gesagen.»
I strike him that he-it counter-tale never more needs tell.»

- 2273 Des was vil harte erzûrnet der Bernære muot.
Of-that was very exceedingly angered the Bernese's mood.
 den schilt gezuhte Wolfhart, ein sneller degên guot:
the shield snatched Wolfhart, a swift thane good:
 alsam ein lewe wilder lief er vor in dan.
just-as a lion wild ran he before them thence.
 im wart ein gæhez volgen von sînen vriunden getân.
to-him became a swift following by his friends done.

- 2274 Swie wîter sprunge er pflæge fûr des sales want,
However wide springs he should-take before the hall's wall,
 doch ergâhte in vor der stiege der alte Hildebrant:
yet overtook him before the stair the old Hildebrand:
 er wolde in vor im lâzen niht kômen in den strît.
he would him before him let not come into the battle.
 sie funden daz sie suochten an den ellenden sît.
they found what they sought on the exiles afterward.

- 2275 Dô gespranc zuo Hagenen meister Hildebrant:
Then sprang to Hagen master Hildebrand:
 diu swert man hôrte erklingen an ir beider hant.
the sword one heard ring in their both's hand.

sie wâren sêre erzûrnet: daz moht' man kiesen sint.
they were sorely angered: that might one perceive afterward.

von ir zweier swerten gie der fiwerrôter wint.
from their two's swords went the fire-red wind.

Die wurden dô gescheiden in des strîtes nô: 2276
They became then parted in the battle's need:

daz tâten die von Berne, als in ir kraft gebôt.
that did those from Bern, as to-them their strength bade.

zehant dô wande Hildebrant von Hagenen wider dan:
at-once then turned Hildebrand from Hagen back thence:

dô lief der starke Wolfhart den küenen Volkêren an.
then ran the strong Wolfhart the bold Volker at.

Er sluoc den videlære ûf den helm guot, 2277
He struck the fiddler on the helmet good,

daz des swertes ecke unz an die spangen wuot.
that the sword's edge even to the clasps waded.

daz vergalt mit ellen der küene spileman.
that repaid with valor the bold minstrel.

dô sluog er Wolfharten, daz er stieben began.
then struck he Wolfhart, that he to-fly-in-sparks began.

Des fiwers ûz den ringen hiuwen sie genuoc. 2278
Of-the fire out-of the mail-rings hewed they enough.

haz ir ieslîcher dem anderen truoc.
hatred of-them each to-the other bore.

die sciet dô von Berne der degen Wolfwîn:
them parted then from Bern thethane Wolfwin:

ob ez ein helt niht wære, des enkunde nimmer gesîn.
if it a hero not were, of-that could never be.

- 2279 Gunther der recke mit williger hant
Gunther the warrior with willing hand
 enpfie die helde mære von Amelunge lant.
received the heroes famed from Amelung land.
 Gîselher der herre, diu liechten helm vaz,
Giselher the lord, the bright helmet-vessels,
 der frumt' er dâ vil manigez von pluote rôt unde naz.
of-them made he there very many-a-one from blood red and wet.

- 2280 Dancwart, Hagenen bruoder, was ein grimme man.
Dankwart, Hagen's brother, was a grim man.
 swaz er dâ vor hête in strîte getân.
whatever he there before had in battle done.
 den Etzelen recken, daz was gar ein wint:
to-the Etzel's warriors, that was wholly a wind:
 nu vaht vil tobeliche des kûenen Aldriânes kint.
now fought very furiously the bold Aldrian's child.

- 2281 Ritschart unde Gêrbart, Helffrich und Wîchart,
Ritschart and Gerbart, Helffrich and Wichart,
 die heten in manegen stürmen vil selten sich gespart:
they had in many assaults very seldom themselves spared:
 des brâhten sie wol innen die Guntheres man.
of-that brought they well aware the Gunther's men.
 dô sach man Wolfpranden in strîte hêrlîche gân.
then saw one Wolfbrand in battle lordly go.

Dô vaht alsam er wuote der alde Hildebrant.

2282

Then fought as-if he raged the old Hildebrand.

vil der guoten recken vor Wolfhartes hant

many of-the good warriors before Wolfhart's hand

mit tôde muose vallen von swerten in daz pluot.

with death must fall from swords into the blood.

sus râchen Rüedegêren die recken küene unde guot.

thus avenged Rüedeger the warriors bold and good.

Dô vaht der herre Sigestap als im sîn ellen riet.

2283

Then fought the lord Sigestap as to-him his valor counseled.

hei waz er in dem strîte der guoten helme schriet

ah what he in the battle of-the good helmets clove

den sînen vîanden, Dietriches swester sun!

to-the his foes, Dietrich's sister's son!

er enkunde in dem sturme nimmer bezzers niht getuon.

he could in the assault ever better not do.

Volkêr der starke, dô er daz ersach

2284

Volker the strong, when he that beheld

daz Sigestap der küene den bluotegen bach

that Sigestap the bold the bloody brook

hiu ûz herten ringen, daz was dem helde zorn.

bewed out-of hard mail-rings, that was to-the hero wrath.

er spranc im hin engegene: dô hete Sigestap verlorn

he sprang to-him thither toward: then had Sigestap lost

Von dem videlære vil schiere dâ daz leben:

2285

By the fiddler very soon there the life:

er begonde im sîner künste alsolhen teil dâ geben,

he began to-him of-bis art such share there give,

daz er von sînem swerte muose ligen tôf.

that he from his sword must lie dead.

daz rach der alte Hildebrant, als im sîn ellen daz gebôt.

that avenged the old Hildebrand, as to-him his valor that bade.

2286 «Owê liebes herren», sprach meister Hildebrant,

«Alas of-dear lord», spoke master Hildebrand,

«der hie lît erstorben von Volkêres hant.

«who here lies dead by Volker's hand.

nune sol der videlære langer niht genesen.»

now shall the fiddler longer not survive.»

Hildebrant der küene, wie kunde er grimmer gewesen?

Hildebrand the bold, how could he grimmer be?

2287 Dô sluoc er Volkêren, daz im diu helmbant

Then struck he Volker, that to-him the helmet-bands

stuben allenthalben zuo des sales want

flew everywhere to the hall's wall

von helme und ouch von schilde, dem küenen spileman:

from helmet and also from shield, to-the bold minstrel:

dâ von der starke Volkêr dô den ende dô gewan.

there from the strong Volker then the end there won.

2288 Dô drunen zuo dem strîte die Dietrîches man.

Then thronged to the battle the Dietrich's men.

sie sluogen daz die ringe vil verre dræten dan,

they struck that the mail-rings very far whirled thence,

unt daz man ort der swerte vil hôhe vliegen sach.

and that one points of-the swords very high fly saw.

sie holten ûz den helmen den heize vliezenden bach.

they drew out-of the helmets the hot flowing brook.

Dô sach von Tronege Hagene Volkêren tôt.

Then saw from Troneg Hagen Volker dead.

2289

daz was zer hôhgezîte sîn aller meistiu nôt,

that was at-the feast his of-all greatest need,

die er dâ hete gewonnen an mâgen und an man.

which he there had won on kinsmen and on men.

owê wie harte Hagene den helt dô rechen began!

alas how exceedingly Hagen the hero then to-avenge began!

«Nune sol es niht geniezen der alte Hildebrant.

«Now shall of-it not profit the old Hildebrand.

2290

mîn helfe lît erslagene von des heldes hant,

my help lies slain by the hero's hand,

der beste hergeselle, den ich ie gewan.»

the best war-comrade, whom I ever won.»

den schilt ruht' er hôher: dô gie er houwende dan.

the shield shifted he higher: then went he hewing thence.

Helpfrich der starke Dancwarten sluoc.

Helpfrich the strong Dankwart struck.

2291

Gunther und Gîselher, den was ez leit genuoc,

Gunther and Giselher, to-them was it grievous enough,

dô sie in sâhen vallen in der starken nôt.

when they him saw fall in the strong need.

er hete mit sînen handen wol vergolten sînen tôt.

he had with his hands well repaid his death.

Die wîle gie dô Wolhart beide wider unde dan,

The while went then Wolhart both back and forth,

2292

allez houwende die Guntheres man.

all hewing the Gunther's men.

er was die dritten kêre komen durch den sal:

he was the third turn come through the hall:

dâ viel von sînen handen vil manec recke ze tal.

there fell by his hands very many-a warrior to ground.

2293 Dô rief der herre Gîselher Wolfharten an:

Then called the lord Giselher Wolfhart to:

«owê daz ich sô grimmen vîent ie gewan.

«alas that I so grim foe ever won.

edel ritter küene, nu wendet gegen mîn.

noble knight bold, now turn toward me.

ich wil'z helfen enden: ez enmac niht langer gesîn.»

I will-it help end: it may not longer be.»

2294 Zuo Gîselhere kêrte Wolfhart in den strît.

To Giselher turned Wolfhart in the battle.

dô sluoc ir ietwedere vil manege wunden wît.

then struck of-them each very many-a wound wide.

sô rehte krefteclîchen er zuo dem küenege dranc

so right mightily he to the king pressed

daz ime'z pluot under fûezen al über daz houbet gespranc.

that to-him-the blood under feet all over the head sprang.

2295 Mit swinden slegen grimmen der schoenen Uoten kint

With swift blows grim the fair Uote's child

enpfie Wolfharten den küenen helt, sint.

received Wolfhart the bold hero, afterward.

swie starc der degen wære, er kunde niht genesen.

however strong the thane were, he could not survive.

ez endorfte künec sô junger nimmer küener gewesen.

there needed king so young ever bolder be.

Dô sluoc er Wolfharten durch eine brünne guot,
Then struck he Wolfhart through a mail-shirt good,

2296

daz im von der wunden nider vlôz daz pluot.
that to-him from the wound down flowed the blood.

er wunte zuo dem tôde den Dietriches man.
he wounded to the death the Dietrich's man.

ez enhet an' einen recken zwâre niemen getân.
it had on a warrior truly no-one done.

Alsô der küene Wolfhart der wunden enpfant,
As the bold Wolfhart the wound felt,

2297

den schilt liez er vallen, hôher an der hant
the shield let he fall, higher in the hand

huob er ein starkez wâfen: daz was scharpf genuoc.
raised he a strong weapon: that was sharp enough.

durch helm unt durch ringe der helt dô Giselheren sluoc.
through helmet and through mail-rings the hero then Giselher struck.

Sie heten beide ein ander den grimmen tôt getân.
They had both one another the grim death done.

2298

done lebte ouch nu niht mêre der Dietriches man.
then lived also now not more the Dietrich's man.

Hildebrand der alte Wolfharten vallen sach:
Hildebrand the old Wolfhart fall saw:

im wæn' vor sînem tôde sô rehte leide nie geschach.
to-him I-think before his death so right grievously never happened.

- 2299 **Dô wâren gar erstorben die Guntheres man**
Then were wholly dead the Gunther's men
und ouch die Dietriches. Hildebrant was gegân
and also the Dietrich's. Hildebrand was gone
dâ Wolfhart was gevallen nider in daz pluot:
where Wolfhart was fallen down into the blood:
er beslôz mit armen den recken küen' unde guot.
he enclosed with arms the warrior bold and good.
- 2300 **Er wolde'n ûzem hûse mit im tragen dan:**
He would-him out-of-the house with him bear thence:
er was ein teil ze swære, er muose in ligen lân.
he was a part too heavy, he must him lie let.
dô blihte ûz dem bluote der rêwende man:
then glanced out-of the blood the dying man:
er sach wol daz im gerne sîn neve het geholfen dan.
he saw well that to-him gladly his kinsman had helped thence.
- 2301 **Dô sprach der tôtwunde: «vil lieber œheim mîn,**
Then spoke the death-wounded: «very dear uncle mine,
ir müht an disen zîten mir niht frum gesîn:
you may at this time to-me not of-avail be:
nu hûetet iuch vor Hagenen: jâ dunket ez mich guot.
now guard yourself against Hagen: yea seems it to-me good.
er treit in sîme herzen einen grimmigen muot.
he bears in his heart a grim spirit.
- 2302 **Und ob mich mîne mâge nâch tôde wellen klagen,**
And if me my kinsmen after death will bewail,
den nêhsten unt den besten den sult ir von mir sagen,
to-the nearest and the best to-them shall you from me say,

daz sie nâch mir niht weinen: daz ist âne nôt.

that they after me not weep: that is without need.

vor eines küneges handen lig' ich hie hêrlîchen tôt.

before a king's hands lie I here lordly dead.

Ich hân ouch sô vergolten hier inne mînen lîp,

I have also so repaid here within my life,

daz ez wol mugen beweinen der guoten ritter wîp.

that it well may bewail the good knights' women.

ob iuch des iemen vrâge, sô müget ir balde sagen,

if you of-that anyone ask, so may you quickly say,

vor mîn eines handen lît wol hundred erslagen.»

before my one's hands lie fully hundred slain.»

2303

Dô gedâht' ouch Hagene an den spileman,

Then thought also Hagen on the minstrel,

dem der küene Hildebrant sîn leben an gewan:

from-whom the bold Hildebrand his life off won:

dô sprach er zuo dem degene: «ir geltet mîniu leit.

then spoke he to the thane: «you pay-for my sorrows.

ir habt uns hinne erbunnen vil maneges recken gemeit.»

you have us in-here begrudged very many-a warrior gay.»

2304

Er sluoc ûf Hildebranden, daz man wol vernam

He struck on Hildebrand, that one well heard

Balmungen diezen, den Sîfride nam

Balmung resound, which from-Siegfried took

Hagene der küene, da er den helt sluoc.

Hagen the bold, when he the hero struck.

dô werte sich der alte: jâ was er küene genuoc.

then defended himself the old-one: yea was he bold enough.

2305

2306 Der recke Dietriches sluoc ein wâfen breit
The warrior of-Dietrich struck a weapon broad
 ûf den helt von Tronege, daz ouch vil sêre sneit.
on the hero from Tronege, that also very sorely cut.
 done kund' er niht verwunden den Guntheres man:
then could he not wound the Gunther's man:
 dô sluoc ab in Hagene durh eine brünne wol getân.
then struck however him Hagen through a mail-shirt well made.

2307 Dô der alde Hildebrant der wunden enpfant,
When the old Hildebrand the wound felt,
 dô vorhte er schaden mêre von der Hagenen hant:
then feared he harm more from the Hagen's hand:
 den schilt warf über rucke der Dietriches man,
the shield threw over back the Dietrich's man,
 mit der starken wunden der helt dô Hagenen entran.
with the strong wound the hero then Hagen escaped.

2308 Dâ was niemen lebende al der degene,
There was no-one living of-all the thanes,
 niwan die einen zwêne, Gunther und Hagene.
but the one two, Gunther and Hagen.
 mit bluote gie berunnen der alte Hildebrant:
with blood went run-over the old Hildebrand:
 er brâhte leidiu mære dâ er Dietrichen vant.
he brought grievous tidings where he Dietrich found.

2309 Dô sah er trûreclîche sitzen hie den man.
Then saw he sorrowfully sit here the man.
 der leide michel mêre der fürste dô gewan.
of-the sorrows much more the prince then won.

er sah ouch Hildebranden in sîner brünne rôt:

he saw also Hildebrand in his mail-shirt red:

dô vrâgte er in der mære, als im diu sorge gebôt.

then asked he him of-the tidings, as to-him the care bade.

«Nu sagt mir, meister Hildebrant, wie sît ir sô naz

«Now say to-me, master Hildebrand, how are you so wet

von dem verchpluote? oder wer tet iu daz?

from the life-blood? or who did to-you that?

ich wæne ir mit den gesten zem hûse habt gestriten:

I think you with the guests at-the house have fought:

ich verbôt ez iu sô sêre, dô het ir'z pillich vermiten.»

I forbade it to-you so sorely, then had you-it fittingly forborne.»

2310

Dô sagt' er sînem herren: «ez tet Hagene.

Then said he to-his lord: «it did Hagen.

der sluog mir dise wunden in dem gademe,

he struck to-me this wound in the hall-house,

dô ich von dem recken wolde wenden dan.

when I from the warrior would turn thence.

mit mînem lebene kûme ich dem tievel entran.»

with my life barely I the devil escaped.»

2311

Dô sprach der Bernære: «vil rehte ist iu geschehen,

Then spoke the Bernese: «very rightly is to-you happened,

dô ir mich friuntschefte den recken hôrtet jehen,

when you me of-friendship to-the warriors heard avow,

daz ir den vride brâchet, den ich in hete gegeben.

that you the truce broke, which I to-them had given.

het ih's niht immer scande, ir soldet vliessen daz leben.»

had I-of-it not ever shame, you should lose the life.»

2312

- 2313 «Nu enzürnet niht sô sêre, mîn herre Dietrich.
«Now anger not so sorely, my lord Dietrich.
 an mir und mînen friunden der schade ist alze rîch.
on me and my friends the harm is all-too great.
 wir wolden Rüedegêren getragen haben dan:
we would Rüedeger borne have thence:
 des enwolden uns niht gunnen des künec Guntheres man.»
of-that would to-us not grant the king Gunther's men.»
- 2314 «Sô wê mir dirre leide! ist Rüedegêr doch tôt,
«So woe to-me of-this sorrow! is Rüedeger then dead,
 daz muoz mir sîn ein jâmer vor aller mîner nôt.
that must to-me be a woe before all my need.
 Gotelint diu edele ist mîner pasen kint.
Gotelind the noble is of-my aunt's child.
 ach wê der armen weisen die dâ ze Bechelâren sint.»
ah woe of-the poor orphans who there at Bechelaren are.»
- 2315 Riuwen unde leides mant' in dô sîn tôt.
Of-sorrow and of-grief reminded him then his death.
 er begonde starke weinen: des gie dem heledê nôt.
he began strongly to-weep: of-that went to-the hero need.
 «owê getriuwer helfe, die ich verlorn hân!
«alas of-faithful help, which I lost have!
 jane überwinde ich nimmer des künec Etzelen man.
yea overcome I never the king Etzel's man.
- 2316 «Müget ir mir, meister Hildebrant, diu rehten mære sagen,
«May you to-me, master Hildebrand, the true tidings say,
 wer der recke wære, der in dâ hât erslagen?»
who the warrior were, who him there has slain?»

er sprach: «daz tet mit kreften der starke Gêrnôt:

he spoke: «that did with strengths the strong Gernot:

vor Rüedegêres handen ist ouch der helt gelegen tât.»

before Rüedeger's hands is also the hero lain dead.»

Er sprach ze Hildebrande: «nu saget mînen man,

He spoke to Hildebrand: «now say to-my men,

daz sie sich balde wâfen; wand' ich wil dar gân.

that they themselves quickly arm; for I will thither go.

und heizet mir gewinnen mîn liehtez wîcgewant.

and bid for-me fetch my bright war-gear.

ich wil selbe vrâgen die helde ûz Burgonden lant.»

I will myself ask the heroes out-of Burgundy land.»

2317

Dô sprach meister Hildebrant: «wer sol zuo z'iu gên?

Then spoke master Hildebrand: «who shall thither to-you go?

swaz ir habt der lebenden, die seht ir bî iu stên.

whatever you have of-the living, them see you by you stand.

daz pin ich alterseine: die andern die sint tât.»

that am I utterly-alone: the others they are dead.»

do erschraht' er dirre mære: des gie im wêrlîche nôt;

then started he at-these tidings: of-that went to-him truly need;

2318

Wand' er leit sô grôzez zer werlde nie gewan.

For he sorrow so great in-the world never won.

er sprach: «und sint erstorben alle mîne man,

he spoke: «and are dead all my men,

sô hât mîn got vergezzen, ich armer Dietrîch.

so has me God forgotten, I poor Dietrich.

ich was ein kûnec hêre, vil gewaltic unde rîch.»

I was a king noble, very powerful and rich.»

2319

2320 «Wie kunde ez sich gefüegen», sprach aber Dietrich,
«How could it itself befall», spoke again Dietrich,
 «daz si alle sint erstorben, die helde lobelich,
«that they all are dead, the heroes praiseworthy,
 von den strîtmüeden, die doch heten nôt?
by the battle-weary, who yet had need?
 wan durch mîn ungelücke, in wære vremde noch der tôt.
but through my ill-fortune, to-them were strange still the death.

2321 Sît daz es mîn unsælde niht langer wolde entwesen,
Since that it my misfortune not longer would forgo,
 sô sagt mir, ist der geste noch iemen genesen?»
so say to-me, is of-the guests yet anyone surviving?»
 dô sprach meister Hildebrant: «daz weiz got, niemen mêt
then spoke master Hildebrand: «that knows God, no-one more
 niwan Hagene aleine und Gunther der künec hêr.»
but Hagen alone and Gunther the king noble.»

2322 «Owê, lieber Wolfhart, sol ich dich hân verlorn,
«Alas, dear Wolfhart, (if)-shall I thee have lost,
 sô mac mich balde riuwen daz ich ie wart geborn;
so may me quickly rue that I ever became born;
 Sigestap und Wolfwîn und ouch Wolfprant.
Sigestap and Wolfwin and also Wolfbrand.
 wer sol mir danne helfen in der Amelunge lant?
who shall me then help in the Amelung land?

2323 Helffrich der vil küene, und ist mir der erslagen,
Helffrich the very bold, and (if)-is to-me he slain,
 Gêrbart und Wîchart, wie solde ich die verklagen?
Gerbart and Wichart, how should I them lament-away?

daz ist an mînen vreuden mir der leste tac.

that is on my joys to-me the last day.

owê daz vor leide niemen sterben ne mac!»

alas that for sorrow no-one die not can!»

XXXIX. Âventiure, wie Gunther unde Hagene unde Kriemhilt wurden erslagen

XXXIX · GUNTHER, HAGEN, AND KRIEMHILD ARE SLAIN

Dietrich arms and demands the two survivors as hostages; they refuse, and he overcomes first Hagen and then Gunther and hands them bound to Kriemhild. She has her brother beheaded, and when Hagen still will not say where the hoard lies she strikes off his head with Siegfried's own sword. Hildebrand cuts her down for it, Etzel and Dietrich weep over the hall, and the tale ends where the Nibelungs' downfall ends.

Dô suocht' der herre Dietrich selbe sîn gewant:

2324

Then sought the lord Dietrich himself his gear;

im half, daz er sich wâfent', meister Hildebrant.

to-him helped, that he himself armed, master Hildebrand.

dô klagete alsô sêre der kreftige man,

then lamented so sorely the mighty man,

daz daz hûs erdiezen von sîner stimme began.

that the house to-resound from his voice began.

Dô gewan er widere rehten heldes muot.

2325

Then won he back right hero's spirit.

in grimme wart gewâfent dô der degen guot,

in wrath became armed then thethane good,

einen schilt vil vesten den nam er an die hant.

a shield very firm that took he in the hand.

sie giengen balde dannen, er unde meister Hildebrant.

they went quickly thence, he and master Hildebrand.

2326 Dô sprach von Tronege Hagene: «ich sihe dort here gân
Then spoke from Troneg Hagen: «I see yonder hitber go
 den herren Dietrîchen: der wil uns bestân
the lord Dietrich: he will us set-upon
 nâch sînem starkem leide, daz im ist hie geschehen.
after his strong sorrow, which to-him is here happened.
 man sol daz hiute kiesen wem man des besten mûge jehen.
one shall that today perceive to-whom one the best may avow.

2327 Jane dunket sich von Berne der herre Dietrîch
Yea seems himself from Bern the lord Dietrich
 nie sô starc des lîbes und ouch sô gremelîch,
never so strong of-the body and also so fierce,
 und wil er'z an uns rechen, daz im ist getân»,
and (if)-will he-it on us avenge, what to-him is done»,
 alsô redete Hagene, «ich getar in rehte wol bestân.»
so spoke Hagen, «I dare him right well set-upon.»

2328 Dise rede hôrte Dietrîch und Hildebrant.
This speech heard Dietrich and Hildebrand.
 er kom da er die recken beide stênde vant
he came where he the warriors both standing found
 ûzen vor dem hûse, geleinet an den sal.
outside before the house, leaned on the hall.
 sînen schilt den guoten den sazte Dietrîch zetal.
his shield the good that set Dietrich down.

2329 In leitlichen sorgen sprach dô Dietrîch:
In sorrowful cares spoke then Dietrich:
 «wie habt ir sô geworben, Gunther, künec rîch,
«how have you so dealt, Gunther, king rich,

wider mich ellenden? waz het ich iu getân?

against me exile? what had I to-you done?

alles mînes trôstes des pin ich eine bestân.

of-all my comfort of-that am I alone left.

Iuch endûhte niht der volle an der grôzen nôt,

To-you seemed not the full in the great need,

dô ir uns Rüedegêren den helt sluoget tât:

when you to-us Rüedeger the hero struck dead:

nu habet ir mir erbunnen aller mîner man.

now have you to-me begrudged of-all my men.

jane het ich iu helden sölher leide niht getân.

yea had I to-you heroes such sorrows not done.

2330

Gedenket an iuch selben unde an iuwer leit,

Think on you yourselves and on your sorrow,

tôt der iuwer vriunde und ouch diu arebeit,

death of-the your friends and also the toil,

ob ez iu guoten recken beswæret' iht den muot.

if it to-you good warriors burdens at-all the mood.

owê wie rehte unsanfte mir tôt der Rüedegêres tuot!

alas how right harshly to-me death the Rüedeger's does!

2331

Ez gescach in dirre werlde nie manne leider mêr.

It happened in this world never to-a-man worse more.

ir gedâhtet übele an mîn und iuwer sêr.

you thought ill on mine and your sorrow.

swaz ich freuden hête, diu liget von iu erslagen.

whatever I of-joys had, they lie by you slain.

jane kan ich nimmer mêre die mîne mâge verklagen.»

yea can I never more the my kinsmen lament-away.»

2332

2333 «Jane sîn wir niht sô schuldic», sprach dô Hagene.

«Yea are we not so guilty», spoke then Hagen.

«ez giengen iuwer helde zuo disem gademe,

«there went your heroes to this hall-house,

gewâfent wol ze vlîze mit einer schar sô breit.

armed well with zeal with a troop so broad.

mich dunket daz diu mære iu niht rehte sîn geseit.»

to-me seems that the tidings to-you not rightly are told.»

2334 «Waz sol ich gelouben mêre? mir seit' ez Hildebrant,

«What shall I believe more? to-me said it Hildebrand,

dô mîne recken gerten von Amelunge lant

when my warriors craved from Amelung land

daz ir in Rüedegêre gæbet ûz dem sal,

that you to-them Rüedeger should-give out-of the hall,

dô bütet ir niwan spotten den küenen helden her ze tal.»

then offered you but mockery to-the bold heroes hither to ground.»

2335 Dô sprach der künec von Rîne: «sie jâhen wolden tragen

Then spoke the king from Rhine: «they avowed would bear

Rüedegêren hinnen: den hiez ich in versagen

Rüedeger hence: him bade I to-them refuse

Etzel ze leide, und niht den dînen man:

to-Etzel to grief, and not to-the thy men:

unze daz dô Wolfhart dar umbe scelten began.»

until that then Wolfhart there about to-revile began.»

Dô sprach der helt von Berne: «ez muose et alsô sîn.

2336

Then spoke the hero from Bern: «it must just so be.

Gunther, künec edele, durch die zühte dîn

Gunther, king noble, by the courtesy thine

ergetze mich der leide di mir von dir sint geschehen,

requite me of-the sorrows which to-me from thee are happened,

und süene iz, ritter küene, daz ich des künne dir gejechen.

and atone it, knight bold, that I of-that may to-thee avow.

Ergip dich mir ze gîsel, du und ouch dîn man:

2337

Yield thyself to-me as hostage, thou and also thy man:

sô wil ich behüeten, so ih aller beste kan,

so will I guard, as I of-all best can,

daz dir hie zen Hiunen niemen niht entuot.

that to-thee here among-the Huns no-one anything does.

dune solt an mir niht vinden niwan triuwe unde guot.»

thou shalt in me nothing find but faith and good.»

«Daz enwelle got von himele», sprach dô Hagene,

2338

«That not-will God from heaven», spoke then Hagen,

«daz sich dir ergæben zwêne degene,

«that themselves to-thee should-yield two thanes,

die noch sô werlîche gewâfent gegen dir stênt

who still so defensively armed against thee stand

und noch sô ledeclîche vor ir vîanden gênt.»

and still so freely before their foes go.»

- 2339 «Ir ensult iz niht versprechen» sô redete Dietrich,
«You shall it not refuse» so spoke Dietrich,
 «Gunther unde Hagene. ir habt beide mich
«Gunther and Hagen. you have both me
 sô sêre beswæret, daz herze und ouch den muot,
so sorely burdened, the heart and also the mood,
 welt ir mich ergetzen, daz ir'z vil pillîchen tuot.
(if)-will you me requite, that you-it very fittingly do.
- 2340 Ich gibe iu mîne triuwe und sicherlîche hant,
I give to-you my faith and sure band,
 daz ich mit iu rîte heim in iuwer lant.
that I with you ride home into your land.
 ich leite iuch nâch den êren oder ich gelige tôt,
I lead you after the honors or I lie dead,
 und wil durch iuch vergezzen der mînen groezlîchen nôt.»
and will for you forget the my mighty need.»
- 2341 «Nune muotet sîn niht mêre», sprach aber Hagene.
«Now demand of-it not more», spoke again Hagen.
 «von uns enzimt daz mære niht wol ze sagene,
«of us beseems the tale not well to say,
 daz sich iu ergæben zwên' alsô küene man.
that themselves to-you should-yield two so bold men.
 nu siht man bî iu niemen wane Hildebrande stân.»
now sees one by you no-one but Hildebrand stand.»
- 2342 Dô sprach meister Hildebrant: «got weiz, her Hagene,
Then spoke master Hildebrand: «God knows, sir Hagen,
 der iu den vride biutet mit iu ze tragene,
he-who to-you the truce offers with you to bear,

ez kumt noch an die stunde daz ir in möhtet nemen.

it comes yet to the hour that you it might take.

die suone mînes herren möht ir iu lâzen gezemen.»

the atonement of-my lord might you to-you let beseem.»

«Jâ nâme ich ê die suone», sprach aber Hagene,

«Yea would-take I sooner the atonement», spoke again Hagen,

«ê ih sô lasterlîche ûz einem gademe

«ere I so shamefully out-of a hall-house

flühe, meister Hildebrant, als ir hie habt getân.

should-flee, master Hildebrand, as you here have done.

ich wânde daz ir kundet baz gein vîanden stân.»

I thought that you could better against foes stand.»

2343

Des antwurte Hildebrant: «zwiu verwîzet ir mir daz?

To-that answered Hildebrand: «why reproach you to-me that?

nu wer was der ûfme schilde vor dem Wâskensteine saz,

now who was he-who on-the shield before the Waskenstein sat,

dô im von Spanje Walther sô vil der friunde sluoc?

when to-him from Spain Walther so many of-the friends slew?

ouch habt ir noch ze zeigen an iu selben genuoc.»

also have you still to show on you yourself enough.»

2344

Dô sprach der herre Dietrîch: «daz enzimt niht helede lîp,

Then spoke the lord Dietrich: «that beseems not heroes' person,

daz sie suln scelten sam diu alten wîp.

that they shall revile like the old women.

ich verbiute iu, Hildebrant, daz ir iht sprechet mêr.

I forbid to-you, Hildebrand, that you anything speak more.

mich ellenden recken twinget grœzlichiu sêr.

me exiled warrior constrains mighty sorrows.

2345

- 2346 Lât hoeren», sprach Dietrich, «recke Hagene,
Let hear», spoke Dietrich, «warrior Hagen,
 waz ir beide sprâchet, vil snelle degene,
what you both spoke, very swift thanes,
 dô ir mich gewâfent zuo z'iu sâhet gân?
when you me armed thither to-you saw go?
 ir jâhet daz ir eine mit strîte woldet mich bestân.»
you avowed that you alone with battle would me set-upon.»
- 2347 «Jane lougent iu des niemen», sprach Hagene der degene,
«Yea denies to-you of-that no-one», spoke Hagen the thane,
 «i'ne welle'z hie versuochen mit den starken slegen,
«I will-it here try with the strong blows,
 ez ensî daz mir zebreeste daz Nibelunges swert.
it unless-be that to-me shatter the Nibelung's sword.
 mir ist zorn daz unser beider ist ze gîsel gegert.»
to-me is wrath that of-us both is as hostage craved.»
- 2348 Dô Dietrich gehôrte den grimmen Hagenen muot,
When Dietrich heard the grim Hagen's spirit,
 den schilt vil balde zuhte der snelle degene guot.
the shield very quickly snatched the swift thane good.
 wie balde gein im Hagene von der stiegen spranc!
how quickly toward him Hagen from the stairs sprang!
 Niblunges swert daz guote vil lûte ûf Dietrîche erklanc.
Nibelung's sword the good very loudly on Dietrich rang.

Dô wesse wol her Dietrich daz der küene man 2349
Then knew well sir Dietrich that the bold man
 vil grimmes muotes wære: schermen im began
very grim of-mood were: to-shield to-him began
 der herre von Berne vor angeslichen slegen.
the lord from Bern against fearful blows.
 wol erkand' er Hagenen, den vil zierlichen degen.
well knew he Hagen, the very stately thane.

Ouch vorht' er Balmungen, ein wâfen starc genuoc. 2350
Also feared he Balmung, a weapon strong enough.
 under wîlen Dietrich mit listen wider sluoc,
at times Dietrich with skill back struck,
 unze daz er Hagenen mit strîte doch betwanc.
until that he Hagen with battle yet subdued.
 er sluoc im eine wunden: diu was tief unde lanc.
he struck to-him a wound: which was deep and long.

Do gedâht' der herre Dietrich: «du bist in nôt erwigen: 2351
Then thought the lord Dietrich: «thou art in need worn-down:
 ih hân's lützel êre, soltu tôt vor mir geligen.
I have-of-it little honor, shouldst-thou dead before me lie.
 ich wil'z sus versuochen, ob ich ertwingen kan
I will-it thus try, whether I force can
 dich mir ze einem gîsel.» daz wart mit sorgen getân.
thee to-me as a hostage.» that became with cares done.

Den schilt liez er vallen: sîn sterke diu was grôz, 2352
The shield let he fall: his strength it was great,
 Hagenen von Tronege mit armen er beslôz.
Hagen from Troneg with arms he enclosed.

des wart dô betwungen von im der küene man.
of-that became then subdued by him the bold man.

Gunther der edele dar umbe trûren began.
Gunther the noble there for to-mourn began.

- 2353 Hagenen bant dô Dietrich und fuort' in dâ er vant
Hagen bound then Dietrich and led him where he found
 die edelen küneginne, und gab ir bî der hant
the noble queen, and gave to-her by the hand
 den kûenesten recken der ie swert getruoc.
the boldest warrior who ever sword bore.
 nâch ir vil starkem leide dô wart siu vrœlich genuoc.
after her very strong sorrow then became she cheerful enough.

- 2354 Vor liebe neic dem degene daz Etzelen wîp:
For joy bowed to-the thane the Etzel's woman:
 «immer sî dir sælic dîn herze und ouch dîn lîp.
«ever be to-thee blessed thy heart and also thy person.
 du hâst mich wol ergetzet aller mîner nôt.
thou hast me well requited of-all my need.
 daz sol ich immer dienen, mich ensûme's der tât.»
that shall I ever repay, me unless-delay-of-it the death.»

- 2355 Dô sprach der herre Dietrich: «ir sult in lân genesen,
Then spoke the lord Dietrich: «you shall him let survive,
 edeliu küneginne. und mac daz noch gewesen,
noble queen. and may that yet be,
 wie wol er iuch ergetzet daz er iu hât getân!
how well he you requites what he to-you has done!
 er sol des niht engelten daz ir in seht gebunden stân.»
he shall of-that not pay-for that you him see bound stand.»

Dô hiez siu Hagenen fûeren an sîn ungemach,

Then bade she Hagen lead to his discomfort,

2356

dâ er lac beslozzen unt dâ in niemen sach.

where he lay locked-up and where him no-one saw.

Gunther der kûnec edele rûefen dô began:

Gunther the king noble to-call then began:

«war kom der helt von Berne? der hât mir leide getân.»

«whither came the hero from Bern? he has to-me grievously done.»

Dô gie im hin engegene der herre Dietrîch.

Then went to-him thither toward the lord Dietrich.

2357

daz Guntheres ellen daz was vil lobelîch:

the Gunther's valor that was very praiseworthy:

done beit ouch er niht mêre, er lief her für den sal.

then waited also he not more, he ran hither outside the hall.

von ir beider swerten huop sich ein grœzlicher scal.

from their both's swords raised itself a mighty din.

Swie vil der herre Dietrich lange was gelobt,

However much the lord Dietrich long was praised,

2358

Gunther was sô sêre erzûrnet und ertobt,

Gunther was so sorely angered and enraged,

wand' er nâch starkem leide sîn herzevîent was:

for he after strong sorrow his heart-foe was:

man sagt ez noch ze wunder, daz dô her Dietrich genas.

one says it still for wonder, that then sir Dietrich survived.

Ir ellen und ir sterke beide wâren grôz.

Their valor and their strength both were great.

2359

palas unde tûrne von den slegen dôz,

palace and towers from the blows resounded,

dô sie mit swerten hiuwen ûf die helme guot.

when they with swords hewed on the helmets good.

ez het der künec Gunther einen hêrlîchen muot.

there had the king Gunther a lordly spirit.

2360 Sît twanc in der von Berne, sam Hagenen ê geschach.

Afterward subdued him the-one from Bern, as to-Hagen before happened.

daz pluot man durch die ringe dem helde vliezen sach

the blood one through the mail-rings to-the hero flow saw

von einem scarpfen swerte: daz truoc her Dietrich.

from a sharp sword: that bore sir Dietrich.

doch het gewert her Gunther nâch müede lobelîche sich.

yet had defended sir Gunther after weariness praiseworthy himself.

2361 Der herre wart gebunden von Dietriches hant,

The lord became bound by Dietrich's hand,

swie kûnege nine solden lîden solhiu bant.

however kings never should suffer such bonds.

er dâht' ob er sie lieze, den kûnec und sînen man,

he thought if he them let, the king and his man,

alle die sie fûnden, die müesen tôr vor in bestân.

all whom they should-find, they must dead before them remain.

2362 Dietrich von Berne der nam in bî der hant:

Dietrich from Bern he took him by the hand:

dô fuort' er in gebunden da er Kriemhilde vant.

then led he him bound where he Kriemhild found.

dô was mit sînem leide ir sorgen vil erwant.

then was with his sorrow her cares much turned-aside.

si sprach: «willekomen Gunther ûzer Burgonden lant.»

she spoke: «welcome Gunther out-of Burgundy land.»

Er sprach: «ich solde iu nîgen, vil edele swester mîn,
He spoke: «I should to-you bow, very noble sister mine,

2363

ob iuwer grüezen möhte genædeclîcher sîn.
if your greeting might more-gracious be.

ich weiz iuch, küneginne, sô zornec gemuot,
I know you, queen, so wrathfully minded,

daz ir mich und Hagenen vil swache grüezen getuot.»
that you me and Hagen very poorly greet do.»

Dô sprach der helt von Berne: «vil edeles küneges wîp,
Then spoke the hero from Bern: «very noble king's woman,

2364

ez enwart nie gîsel mêre sô guoter ritter lîp,
there became never hostage more so good knights' person,

als ich iu, vrouwe hêre, an in gegeben hân:
as I to-you, lady noble, in them given have:

nu sult ir die ellenden mîn vil wol geniezen lân.»
now shall you the exiles of-me very well profit let.»

Siu jach siu tæt' iz gerne. dô gie her Dietrîch
She avowed she should-do it gladly. then went sir Dietrich

2365

mit weinenden ougen von den helden lobelîch.
with weeping eyes from the heroes praiseworthy.

sît rach sich grimmeclîchen daz Etzelen wîp:
afterward avenged herself grimly the Etzel's woman:

den ûz erwelten degenen nam siu beiden den lîp.
from-the out chosen thanes took she both the life.

Siu lie sie ligen sunder durch ir ungemach,
She let them lie apart for their discomfort,

2366

daz ir sît dewedere den andern nie gesach,
that of-them afterward neither the other ever saw,

unz siu ir bruoder houbet hin für Hagenen truoc.
until she her brother's head thither before Hagen bore.

der Kriemhilde räche wart an in beiden genuoc.
the Kriemhild's vengeance became on them both enough.

2367 Dô gie diu küneginne dâ siu Hagenen sach.

Then went the queen where she Hagen saw.

wie rehte fientliche siu zuo dem recken sprach!

how right hostilely she to the warrior spoke!

«welt ir mir geben widere daz ir mir habt genomen,

«(if)-will you to-me give back what you from-me have taken,

sô muget ir noch wol lebende heim zen Burgonden komen.»

so may you yet well living home to-the Burgundians come.»

2368 Dô sprach der grimme Hagene: «diu rede ist gar verlorn,

Then spoke the grim Hagen: «the speech is wholly lost,

vil edeliu küneginne. jâ hân ich des gesworn,

very noble queen. yea have I of-that sworn,

daz ich den hort iht zeige die wîle daz sie leben,

that I the treasure at-all show the while that they live,

deheiner mîner herren, sô sol ich in niemen geben.»

any of-my lords, so shall I it no-one give.»

2369 «Ich bringe'z an ein ende», sô sprah daz edele wîp.

«I bring-it to an end», so spoke the noble woman.

dô hiez siu ir bruoder nemen sâ den lîp.

then bade she from-her brother take at-once the life.

man sluoc im abe daz houbet: bî hâre siu ez truoc

one struck to-him off the head: by hair she it bore

für den helt von Tronege. dô wart im leide genuoc.

before the hero from Troneg. then became to-him grievous enough.

Alsô der ungemuote sîns herren houbet sach, 2370
As the ill-minded of-his lord's head saw,

wider Kriemhilde dô der recke sprach:
to Kriembild then the warrior spoke:

«du hâst iz nâch dîm' willen z'einem ende brâht,
«thou hast it after thy will to-an end brought,

und ist ouch rehte ergangen als ich mir hête gedâht.
and is also rightly come-about as I to-myself had thought.

Nu ist von Burgonden der edele künec tô, 2371
Now is from Burgundy the noble king dead,

Giselher der junge, und ouch her Gêrnôt.
Giselher the young, and also sir Gernot.

den scaz den weiz nu niemen wan got unde mîn:
the board it knows now no-one but God and I:

der sol dich, vâlandinne, immer wol verholen sîn.»
it shall from-thee, she-devil, ever well hidden be.»

Siu sprach: «sô habt ir übele geltes mich gewert. 2372
She spoke: «so have you ill of-payment me granted.

sô wil ich doch behalten daz Sîfrides swert.
so will I yet keep the Siegfried's sword.

daz truoc mîn holder vriedel, dô ich in jungest sach,
that bore my dear beloved, when I him last saw,

an dem mir herzeleide von iuwern sculden geschach.»
on whom to-me heart-sorrow by your fault happened.»

Siu zôh iz von der scheiden: daz kunde er niht erwern. 2373
She drew it from the sheath: that could he not prevent.

dô dâhte siu den recken des lîbes behern.
then thought she the warrior of-the life to-bereave.

siu huob ez mit ir handen, daz houpt si im abe sluoc.
she raised it with her hands, the head she to-him off struck.

daz sach der künec Etzel: dô was im leide genuoc.
that saw the king Etzel: then was to-him grievous enough.

2374 «Wâfen», sprach der fürste, «wie ist nu tât gelegen

«Alas», spoke the prince, «how is now dead laid

von eines wîbes henden der aller beste degen

by a woman's hands the of-all best thane

der ie kom ze sturme oder ie schilt getruoc!

who ever came to assault or ever shield bore!

swie vîent ich im wære, ez ist mir leide genuoc.»

however foe I to-him were, it is to-me grievous enough.»

2375 Dô sprach der alte Hildebrand: «ja geniuzet si es niht,

Then spoke the old Hildebrand: «yea profits she of-it not,

daz si in slahen torste. swaz halt mir geschiht,

that she him slay dared. wbatever even to-me happens,

swie er mich selben brâhte in angestliche nôt,

however he me myself brought into fearful need,

idoh sô wil ich rechen des küenen Tronegæres tât.»

yet so will I avenge the bold Man-of-Troneg's death.»

2376 Hildebrand mit zorne zuo Kriemhilde spranc,

Hildebrand with wrath to Kriemhild sprang,

er sluoc der küneginne einen swæren swertes swanc.

he struck to-the queen a heavy sword's swing.

jâ tet ir diu sorge von Hildebrande wê.

yea did to-her the sorrow from Hildebrand woe.

waz mohte sie gehelfen daz siu sô grœzlichen schrê?

what might her help that she so mightily shrieked?

Dô was gelegen aller dâ der veigen lîp.

2377

Then was laid of-all there the doomed person.

ze stûcken was gehouwen dô daz edele wîp.

to pieces was hewn then the noble woman.

Dietrich und Etzel weinen dô began:

Dietrich and Etzel to-weep then began:

sie klagen inneclîche beidiu mâge unde man.

they lamented inwardly both kinsmen and men.

Diu vil michel êre was dâ gelegen tât.

2378

The very great honor was there lain dead.

die liute heten alle jâmer unde nô.

the people had all woe and need.

mit leide was verendet des kûnges hôhgezît,

with sorrow was ended the king's feast,

als ie diu liebe leide z'aller jungeste gât.

as ever the love sorrow at-the very-last gives.

I'ne kan iu niht bescheiden, waz sider dâ geschach:

2379

I can to-you not declare, what afterward there happened:

wan ritter unde vrouwen weinen man dâ sach,

but knights and ladies weep one there saw,

dar zuo die edelen knehte, ir lieben friunde tât.

there to the noble squires, their dear friends' death.

hie hât daz mære ein ende: daz ist der Nibelunge nô.

here has the tale an end: that is the Nibelungs' downfall.

